DATE: August 5, 1998

TO: Registered Plans Preparation Manual Holders

FROM: James A. Mills, PE
Roadway Design Office
Criteria and Standards Section

CC: Freddie Simmons, Billy Hattaway, William Nickas

SUBJECT: IMPLEMENTATION OF JULY, 1998 REVISIONS TO THE PLANS PREPARATION MANUAL, VOLUME 1 METRIC, JANUARY, 1998

The July, 1998 Revisions to the Plans Preparation Manual, Volume 1 Metric, January, 1998 are to be implemented on all Metric and English projects as stated below

Chapter 10, Section 10.10.3 - Variable Message Signs

SUMMARY OF REVISION

Section 10 10 3 was revised for consistency with Supplemental Specifications requiring variable message signs for nighttime work

IMPLEMENTATION

This requirement was previously implemented by a Supplemental Specification approved for use on all projects 10-20-97 Note: The Supplemental Specification also eliminated the requirement for an off-duty law enforcement officer for nighttime work within 1.2 meters of the traveled way

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects
Chapter 10, Section 10.16 - Law Enforcement Services

SUMMARY OF REVISION

Section 10 16 was revised to allow the use of On-duty FHP for speed enforcement on non-Limited Access facilities provided that the District Director of Operations has approved its use.

IMPLEMENTATION

This new provision is available for use immediately.

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects.

Chapter 11, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

SUMMARY OF REVISION

- Section 11 2 was revised to require that controls for toxic substances be addressed in the SWPPP narrative.
- Section 11 2 1 was revised to require that the location of each outfall be given in terms of latitude and longitude, to the nearest 15 seconds.

IMPLEMENTATION

These revisions were made to be consistent with EPA General Permit requirements effective April 3, 1998.

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects.

Chapter 20, Plans Processing and Revisions

SUMMARY OF REVISION

This chapter has been completely reprinted due to a number of changes summarized as follows:

- The first submittal of a plans set to Central Office Plans Processing for Preliminary Estimates and the change memo have been eliminated (Section 20 3) Note These or similar submittal requirements may be re-instated at the District level to control preparation of the Specifications Package and the District Cost Estimate. The District
should be contacted for more information
- The Contract Plans Package submittal requirements have been revised to include the requirement for the District Cost Estimate, and one additional copy of the Plans Set (Section 20.3 and Exhibits 20A and 20B)
- The provision allowing non-CADD produced Summary of Pay Items has been eliminated (Section 20.3)
- The Revision Package submittal requirements have been revised to include a revised District Cost Estimate when the revision involves a revised CES (Section 20.4 and Exhibit 20-C)
- The instructions for re-submitting a withdrawn project have been revised to indicate that plans are being re-submitted rather than revised (Section 20.5)
- A sample Preliminary Engineering Certification Form has been added (Exhibit 20-G)
- The Chapter and sample forms were revised to comply with current instructions for referencing project numbers (use Financial Project ID rather than Financial Project Number)

IMPLEMENTATION

Effective Immediately

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects

Chapter 23. Design Exceptions and Design Variations

SUMMARY OF REVISION

- The term "controlling elements" has been revised to "critical elements" throughout the chapter
- Sections 23.4 and 23.8 have been revised to address coordination and concurrence requirements for Design Exceptions and Variations for Design Speed on FIHS facilities
- Section 23.8 has been revised to clarify the definition of Design Variation

IMPLEMENTATION

These revisions are intended to provide clarification and do not constitute new criteria requiring an implementation schedule

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects
Chapter 29. Section 29.1.2 Overhead Signs on Bridge Structures

SUMMARY OF REVISION

Section 29 1 3 was added to provide clarification on the design process for the attachment system for overhead signs on bridge structures

IMPLEMENTATION

This revision is intended to provide clarification and does not constitute new criteria requiring an implementation schedule

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects

Chapter 30. Retaining Walls

SUMMARY OF REVISION

Chapter 30 was revised to eliminate the need for including proprietary wall company plans in the Contract Plans for normal, uncomplicated wall projects. For these type projects, it will be necessary to include only the Control Drawings in the Contract Plans. Standard details for each of the alternate wall companies will be included in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards (to be available as Interim Indexes October 15, 1998). Example control drawings (5 sheets) have been added to chapter. In addition to this new process, pay items for each of the individual wall companies have been eliminated and replaced by generic pay items, and a new method of measurement is being implemented.

IMPLEMENTATION

The change in Pay Items and the new method of measurement is being implemented in two phases, short term and long term. The short term change is effective with the August, 1998 letting. See the July 1, 1998 Basis of Estimates Handbook for more details on these Pay Item Changes.

Implementation of the new process where plans involving proprietary walls contain only control drawings and refer to the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards for wall details is effective on projects let after July 1, 1999, NOT PRIOR

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects
Appendix D, Exhibits KS-1 and KS-2

SUMMARY OF REVISION

Exhibit KS-1 (example metric Key Sheet) has been revised as follows

- Shows example for projects which have only a Financial Project ID and do not have previously assigned State Project Numbers or WPI Numbers
- "Financial Project No " was changed to "Financial Project ID"
- "Plans of Proposed State Highway" was changed to "Contract Plans"

Exhibit KS-2 shows an example for projects which have a Financial Project ID as well as previously assigned State Project Number and WPI Number

IMPLEMENTATION

The requirement for showing Financial Project ID information on plans was previously implemented. The requirement to use "Financial Project ID" rather than "Financial Project No " is effective on all projects beginning design as of July 1, 1998. Implementation on projects where design was previously underway is at the discretion of the Districts without impact to production schedules and budgets.

The use of "Contract Plans" rather than "Plans of Proposed State Highway" is effective on all projects beginning design phase as of July 1, 1998. Implementation on projects where design was previously underway is at the discretion of the Districts without impact to production schedules and budgets.

This change applies to both Metric and English Projects

All Other Changes and Revisions in the July, 1998 revision package primarily consist of clarification and/or error corrections. These are effective immediately

JM
NAME

NAME OF FIRM OR D.O.T. DISTRICT

MAILING ADDRESS

TELEPHONE

Please remove this sheet from your Manual and provide the requested information as soon as possible. This will register you as a PPM holder and ensure that addenda and revisions may be forwarded as necessary.

Please return to

Florida Department of Transportation
Roadway Design Office
Mail Station 32
605 Suwannee Street
Tallahassee, Florida 32399-0450
Telephone: (850) 414-4050
SC 994-4050   FAX (850) 922-9293
http://www.dot.state.fl.us/business/rrdesign/index.htm
STATE OF FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SUGGESTION AND COMMENTS
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUALS

DOCUMENT NAME: □ Plans Preparation Manual (Metric) □ Plans Preparation Manual (English)
□ Roadway and Traffic Design Standards

NAME OF FIRM/ FDOT DEPARTMENT: ______________________________________________________

ADDRESS: _________________________________________________________________________

NAME OF PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR SUGGESTIONS OR COMMENTS: _______________________

TELEPHONE NO.: ( ) _______________________________________________________________

FAX NO.: ( ) ________________________________________________________________

SUGGESTIONS OR COMMENTS: _______________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________________

(Comments or Suggestions may be attached as marked up copies of pages from the manual)

PLEASE COMPLETE THE REQUESTED INFORMATION ON A COPY OF THIS SHEET AND RETURN TO:

FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ROADWAY DESIGN OFFICE
MAIL STATION 32
605 SUWANNEE STREET
TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA 32399-0450
ATTN: DOCUMENTS AND TRAINING
Introduction

Chapter 1   DESIGN CONTROLS

1 1  General
1 2  Traffic
1 3  Capacity and Level of Service
1 4  Roadway Functional Classification
1 5  RRR Design
1 6  Design Consistency and Driver Expectancy
1 7  Aesthetics
1 8  Access Management
1 9  Design Speed

Tables
1 8 1  Freeway Interchange Spacing
1 8 2  Arterial Access Management Classifications & Standards
1 8 3  Interstate Standards (newly constructed or transferred roads)
1 8 4  Corner Clearance at Intersections, Isolated Corner Properties
1 9 1  Design Speed State Highway System - Non-FIHS Facilities
1 9 2  Minimum Design Speed FIHS Facilities

Chapter 2   DESIGN GEOMETRICS AND CRITERIA

2 0  General
2 1  Lanes
2 1 1  Through or Travel Lanes
2 1 2  Other Lane Widths
2 1 3  Ramp Travelled Way Widths
2 1 4  Bicycle Lanes
2 1 5  Cross Slopes
2 1 6  Roadway Pavement
2 1 7  Transitions of Pavement Widths
2 1 8  Maximum Number of Lanes on the State Highway System
2 2  Medians
2 2 1  Median Width for Roadways
2 2 2  Median Treatments on Bridges
2 3  Shoulders
2 3 1  Limits of Friction Course on Shoulders
2 3 2  Shoulder Warning Devices (Rumble Strips)
2 4  Roadside Slopes
2 5  Borders
2 6  Grades
2 7  Sight Distance
2 8  Curves
2 8 1  Horizontal Curves
2 8 1 1  Supplemental Alignment Control (Mainline)
Chapter 3 EARTHWORK

3.1 General 3-1
3.2 Classification of Soils 3-3
3.3 Removal and Utilization 3-3
3.3.1 Criteria for Earthwork Details 3-3
3.3.2 Cross Sections - A Design Tool 3-3
3.4 Earthwork Quantities 3-4
3.4.1 Method of Calculating 3-4
3.4.2 Suitable and Unsuitable Materials 3-4
3.4.3 Earthwork Accuracy 3-7
3.4.3.1 Projects with horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections 3-7
3.4.3.2 Projects without horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections 3-8
3.4 Variation in Quantities 3-8
3.4.5 Sequence of Construction 3-8
3.4.6 Earthwork by Computer 3-9
3.5 Earthwork Items of Payment 3-9
3.5.1 Regular Excavation 3-9
3.5.2 Borrow Excavation 3-10
3.5.3 Lateral Ditch Excavation 3-11
3.5.4 Subsoil Earthwork 3-12
3.5.5 Channel Excavation 3-12
3.5.6 Embankment 3-13
3.5.7 Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum 3-14
3.6 Summary 3-15

Exhibit 3-A 3-2
Exhibit 3-B 3-6
Chapter 4  ROADSIDE SAFETY

4 1 Clear Zone  4-1
  4 1 1 Clear Zone Concept  4-1
  4 1 2 Clear Zone Criteria  4-2

4 2 Canal Hazard Standards  4-4

4 3 Roadside Barriers  4-7
  4 3 1 Warrants  4-7
  4 3 2 Barrier Selection  4-8
  4 3 3 End Treatments  4-8
  4 3 4 Transitions  4-9
  4 3 5 Placement  4-9
  4 3 6 Upgrading Existing Barrier Systems
     4 3 6 1 Resetting Guardrail  4-10
     4-12

4 4 Median Barriers  4-12
  4 4 1 Warrants  4-12
  4 4 2 Selection  4-12
  4 4 3 End Treatments  4-12

4 5 Crash Cushions  4-12
  4 5 1 Warrants  4-12
  4 5 2 Selection  4-13
  4 5 3 Design  4-14

4 6 Roadside Appurtenances  4-14
  4 6 1 Sign Supports  4-14
  4 6 2 Mailbox Supports  4-14
  4 6 3 Other Appurtenances  4-15
  4 6 4 Location Criteria  4-15
  4 6 5 Bus Benches and Transit Shelters  4-15

Figure 4 1 2 Recovery Area and Clear Zone Distance  4-3

Exhibit 4-A Minimum Standards for Canal Hazards  4-5
Exhibit 4-B Minimum Standards for Canal Hazards  4-6

Table 4 3 1 Minimum Offset of Barriers  4-10

Chapter 5  UTILITIES

5 1 General  5-1

5 2 Utility Accommodation Manual  5-1

5 3 Location of Existing Utilities  5-2
  5 3 1 Levels of Utility Locates  5-3

5 4 Subsurface Utility Engineering  5-4

5 5 Coordination Process  5-4
Chapter 6    RAILROAD CROSSING

6 1    General
6 2    At-Grade Crossings
   6 2 1 Devices
   6 2 2 Surfaces
6 3    Grade Separations
   6 3 1 Criteria
   6 3 2 Bridge Width
   6 3 3 Horizontal Clearances to Face of Structures
      6 3 3 1 Adjustments for Track Geometry
      6 3 3 2 Adjustments for Physical Obstructions
      6 3 3 3 Required Foundation Clearances
   6 3 4 Crash Walls
   6 3 5 Vertical Clearance
   6 3 6 Special Considerations
   6 3 7 Widening of Existing Overpasses

Table 6 3 3 Horizontal Clearances for Railroads

Figures
6 1    Track Section
6 2    Crash Wall Elevation
6 3    Section Thru Tracks

Chapter 7    SIGNING, MARKING, LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

7 1    General
7 2    Signing and Marking
   7 2 1 Design Criteria
   7 2 2 Wind Loading Criteria - Signs
   7 2 3 No-passing Zones
   7 2 4 Use of Local Street Names on Guide Signs
   7 2 5 Signing and Marking Project Coordination
   7 2 6 Foundation Criteria
7 3    Lighting
   7 3 1 Design Criteria
   7 3 2 Pole Design Criteria
   7 3 3 Foundations Criteria
   7 3 4 Wind Loading Criteria - Lighting
   7 3 5 Lighting Project Coordination
   7 3 6 Voltage Drop Criteria
7 4    Traffic Signals
   7 4 1 Design Criteria
   7 4 2 Certification and Specialty Items
   7 4 3 Stop Line Location
   7 4 4 Controller Timings

Table of Contents
Chapter 8  PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE FACILITIES

8 1  General 8-1
8 2  References 8-1
8 3  Pedestrian Facilities 8-2
  8 3 1  Sidewalks 8-2
  8 3 2  Disability Considerations 8-2
8 4  Bicycle Facilities 8-3
  8 4 1  Bicycle Lanes (Designated) 8-3
  8 4 2  Bicycle Lanes (Undesignated) 8-4
  8 4 3  Bicycle Routes 8-4
8 5  Drainage and Utility Considerations 8-5
8 6  Bridges, Overpasses and Underpasses 8-5
8 7  Multi-Use Trails 8-6
8 8  Florida Intrastate Highway System 8-7

Figure 8 1  Pedestrian Bridge Typical Section 8-8

Chapter 9  LANDSCAPING

9 1  General 9-1

Chapter 10  WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

10 1  General 10-1
10 2  References 10-1
10 3  Comprehensive Work Zone Traffic Control Planning 10-1
10 4  Traffic Control Plans (TCP) 10-2
10 5  TCP Development 10-4
10 6  Coordination 10-6
  10 6 1  Phase Submittals 10-7
10 7  Work Zone Traffic Control Training 10-7

Table of Contents v
10 7 1 Background 10-7
10 7 2 Training Requirements 10-8

10 8 Traffic Control Devices 10-8

10 9 Signs 10-9
10 9 1 Advance Warning Signs 10-9
10 9 2 Length of Construction Sign 10-9
10 9 3 Existing Signs 10-9

10 10 Lighting Units 10-9
10 10 1 Warning Lights 10-9
10 10 2 Advance Warning Arrow Panels 10-10
10 10 3 Variable Message Signs 10-10
10 10 4 Traffic Signals 10-15

10 11 Channelizing Devices 10-15
10 11 1 Type III Barriers 10-15
10 11 2 Separation Devices 10-15
10 11 3 Channelizing Device Alternates 10-16

10 12 Pavement Markings 10-16
10 12 1 Removing Pavement Markings 10-16
10 12 2 Reflectanced Raised Pavement Marker (RPM) 10-16
10 12 3 Work Zone Markings 10-16

10 13 Safety Appurtenances for Work Zones 10-17
10 13 1 Traffic Barriers 10-17
10 13 2 Portable Concrete Safety Shape (Temporary Barrier Walls) 10-17
10 13 3 End Treatments 10-18
10 13 4 Modifications of Existing Barriers 10-18
10 13 5 Crash Cushions 10-18
10 13 6 Temporary Curb 10-18

10 14 Traffic Control Plan Details 10-19
10 14 1 Taper Lengths 10-19
10 14 2 Intersecting Road Signing and Signals 10-20
10 14 3 Sight Distance To Delineation Devices 10-20
10 14 4 Pedestrians and Bicyclists 10-20
10 14 5 Super-elevation 10-20
10 14 6 Lane Widths 10-21
10 14 7 Lane Closure Analysis 10-21
10 14 8 Detours, Diversions, & Lane Shifts 10-34
10 14 9 Above Ground Hazards 10-34
10 14 10 Drop-offs in Work Zones 10-34
10 14 11 Narrow Bridges and Roadways 10-35
10 14 12 Existing Highway Lighting 10-35
10 14 13 Work Area Access 10-35
10 14 14 Railroads 10-35
10 14 15 Pay Items and Quantities 10-36

10 15 Speed Zoning 10-36
10 15 1 Regulatory Speeds in Work Zones 10-36

10 16 Law Enforcement Services 10-37
10 16 1 Use of On-Duty FHP (Limited Access Only) 10-37
10 16 2 Use of Off-Duty Law Enforcement 10-38
Chapter 11       STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

11 1  General                        11-1
11 2  Narrative Description
   11 2 1  Sight Description        11-3
   11 2 2  Controls                 11-3
   11 2 3  Maintenance, Inspection and Non-Storm Water Discharges 11-4
11 3  Site Map                       11-4
11 4  Summary of Quantities          11-5

Chapter 12       RIGHT OF WAY

12 1  General                        12-1
12 2  Procedures for Establishing R/W Requirements
   12 2 1  Open Cut and Fill Roadway Sections 12-2
   12 2 2  Curb and Gutter Roadway Sections  12-4
   12 2 3  Access Management           12-5
   12 2 4  Procedures for Decision Making 12-6
   12 2 5  Transmittal of R/W Requirements 12-8
12 3  Process for Establishing Right of Way Requirements 12-8
   12 3 1  New or Major Reconstruction Projects 12-9
   12 3 2  Reconstruction Projects With Anticipated R/W Requirements 12-9
   12 3 3  Projects Without an Identified R/W Phase 12-11

Figure 12 3 3  R/W Requirements Generalized Process Flow Diagram 12-12

Chapter 13       INITIAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

13 1  General                        13-1
13 2  Initial Engineering Design (Phase I) 13-2
13 3  Scope, Objectives, Schedule and Budget 13-2
13 4  Project Design Controls and Standards 13-3
13 5  Support Services
   13 5 1  Aviation Office Coordination 13-5
13 6  Preliminary Geometry, Grades, and Cross Sections 13-6
Chapter 14  FINAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

14 1  General  14-1
14 2  Final Engineering Design  14-1
14 3  Contract Plans Preparation  14-2
14 4  Specifications and Special Provisions  14-3
14 5  Pay Items and Summaries of Quantities  14-3
14 6  Assemble Contract Plans Package  14-3

Chapter 15  UPDATE ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

15 1  General  15-1
15 2  Design Update Review and Decision Process  15-1
15 3  Updating Engineering Design and Documents  15-2
15 4  Revised Contract Plans Package  15-2

Chapter 16  DESIGN SUBMITTALS

16 1  General  16-1
16 2  Design Documentation Submittals  16-4
16 2.1  Field Survey Data  16-4
16 2.2  Design Traffic  16-4
16 2.3  Typical Section Package  16-5
16 2.4  Preliminary Drainage Design  16-6
16 2.5  Preliminary Geometry and Grades  16-6
16 2.6  Preliminary Traffic Control Plan  16-6
16 2.7  Pavement Selection and Design  16-7
16 2.8  Preliminary Utilities  16-7
16 3  Structures Submittals  16-7
16 3.1  Request for Structural Design (Bridges and Retaining Walls)  16-7
16 3.2  Bridges  16-8
16 3.3  Other Structural Submittals and Reviews  16-9
16 4  Plans Phase Reviews  16-9

Exhibit A  List of Requests and Contacts  16-2
Exhibit B  Phase Submittals  16-11

Chapter 17  ENGINEERING DESIGN ESTIMATE PROCESS

17 1  General  17-1
17 2  Pay Item List  17-2
17 3  Contract Estimating System (CES)  17-2

Table of Contents
17 4 Estimated Quantities
  17 4 1 Computation Book and Summary of Quantities
  17 4 2 Breakdown of Quantities
  17 4 3 Utility Contract Plans (Joint Project Agreements)
  17 4 4 Plan Notes
17 5 Specifications (Method of Measurement)
17 6 Pay Items
  17 6 1 New Pay Items
  17 6 2 Trial Pay Item Process
17 7 Contract Time
17 8 Alternative Contracting Practices
17 9 Shop Drawings

Chapter 18 QUALITY ASSURANCE & QUALITY CONTROL
18 1 General
18 2 Quality Assurance
  18 2 1 Authority
  18 2 2 Accountability
  18 2 3 Critical Areas to be Monitored
  18 2 4 Documentation
  18 2 5 Training
18 3 Quality Control
  18 3 1 Authority
  18 3 2 Accountability
  18 3 3 Critical Areas to be Monitored
  18 3 4 Documentation
  18 3 5 Training

Chapter 19 Sealing Design Documents
19 1 General
19 2 Sealing of Contract Plans
19 3 Sealing Other Engineering Documents
19 4 Sealing of Revisions
  19 4 1 Plans
  19 4 2 Other Engineering Documents
19 5 Other Certifications
  19 5 1 80 kN Equivalent Single Axle Loads
  19 5 2 Project Traffic
Chapter 20  Plans Processing and Revisions

20 1  General  20-1
20 2  Glossary  20-1
20 3  Plans Processing  20-1
20 4  Revisions to the Plans Package  20-5
20 5  Resubmittal of Withdrawn Project  20-8

Figures
20 1  Time Requirements to Process Federal Aid Project  20-4
20 2  District Revisions Process  20-6

Exhibits
20-A  Transmittal of Plans Set/CES Lock  20-9
20-B  Change Memo  20-10
20-C  Transmittal of Contract Plans Package  20-12
20-D  Contract File Index  20-14
20-E  Revision Memo  20-16
20-F  Status of Environmental Certification  20-19
20-G  Plans, Specifications and Computation Book  20-20
20-H  Project Certification to Federal Standards  20-21

Chapter 21  CONSULTANT PROJECT MANAGEMENT

21 1  General  21-1
21 2  Consultant Acquisition  21-1

Chapter 22  ARCHITECTURAL PLANS

(PENDING)

Chapter 23  DESIGN EXCEPTIONS AND DESIGN VARIATIONS

23 1  General  23-1
23 2  Design Exceptions  23-1
23 3  AASHTO Criteria for Controlling Design Elements  23-2
23 4  Concurrence and Approval of Design Exceptions  23-10
23 5  Coordination of Design Exceptions  23-10
23 6  Justification and Documentation of Design Exceptions  23-11
23 7  Concurrence Review of Design Exceptions  23-12
23 8  Design Variations  23-13

Table of Contents  x
Tables
23.3.1 AASHTO Design Speed (Minimum) 23-3
23.3.2 AASHTO Lane Widths (Minimum) 23-4
23.3.3 AASHTO Shoulder Widths (Minimum) 23-4
23.3.4 AASHTO Bridge Widths (Minimum) 23-5
23.3.5 AASHTO Structural Capacity (Minimum Loadings) 23-5
23.3.6 AASHTO Vertical Clearance (Minimum) 23-6
23.3.7 AASHTO Grades (Minimum and Maximum) 23-6
23.3.8 AASHTO Cross Slope (Minimum and Maximum) 23-7
23.3.9 AASHTO Superelevation (Maximum) 23-7
23.3.10 AASHTO Horizontal Alignment 23-8
23.3.11 AASHTO Vertical Alignment 23-8
23.3.12 AASHTO Stopping Sight Distance 23-9
23.3.13 AASHTO Horizontal Clearance (Minimum) 23-9

Exhibits
23-A Sample request letter for Design Exception 23-14
23-B Sample request letter for Design Variation 23-15
23-C Design Exception and Design Variation Flowchart 23-16

Chapter 24 FEDERAL AID PROJECT CERTIFICATION
24.1 General 24-1
24.2 Certification Acceptance Coverage 24-1
24.2.1 Areas not Included 24-2
24.3 Exemptions under ISTEA 24-3
24.3.1 Interstate 24-3
24.3.2 Interstate, RRR 24-4
24.3.3 NHS off "l" System (Non-RRR) 24-4
24.3.4 NHS off "I" System, RRR 24-4
24.3.5 Non-NHS Projects 24-4
24.4 Certification Responsibilities 24-4
24.5 Certification Documentation and Reviews 24-6
24.6 Certification Statement 24-7

Exhibits
24-A Certification Acceptance Approval and Concurrence Process 24-8
24-B Design Oversight Duties and Responsibilities 24-9
24-C Sample Letter - Response to Phase Reviews 24-10
24-D Sample Letter - Special Provisions 24-11
Chapter 25  FLORIDA'S DESIGN CRITERIA FOR RESURFACING, RESTORATION
AND REHABILITATION (RRR) OF STREETS AND HIGHWAYS

25 1  Introduction 25-1
  25 1 1  General 25-1
  25 1 2  Application 25-1

25 2  Planning and Programming RRR Projects 25-2
  25 2 1  Projects Requiring Right-of-Way 25-2
  25 2 2  Projects with Bridges within Project Limits 25-2
  25 2 3  Project Features Requiring Exceptions and Variations 25-2

25 3  RRR Project Design Process 25-2
  25 3 1  Review of Project Purpose 25-3
    25 3 1 1  Principal Reason(s) for the RRR Project 25-5
    25 3 1 2  General Nature of Proposed Improvements (Type of Work) 25-3
    25 3 1 3  Review Project Budget and Priority 25-4
  25 3 2  Assessment of Conditions 25-4
    25 3 2 1  Office Reviews 25-5
    25 3 2 2  Field Reviews 25-6
  25 3 3  Project Scopes 25-7
  25 3 4  Review Project Plans 25-8
  25 3 5  Document the Design Process 25-8

25 4  RRR Design Criteria 25-9
  25 4 1  Design Period 25-9
  25 4 2  Design Traffic Volume 25-9
  25 4 3  Pavement Design 25-10
  25 4 4  Design Speed 25-10
  25 4 5  Lane and Shoulder Widths 25-10
  25 4 6  Roadway Cross-Slopes 25-12
  25 4 7  Superelevation 25-12
  25 4 8  Shoulder Treatment 25-13
  25 4 9  Side Slopes 25-13
  25 4 10  Vertical Alignment 25-14
    25 4 10 1  Vertical Curvature 25-14
    25 4 10 2  Grades 25-16
  25 4 11  Horizontal Alignment 25-16
    25 4 11 1  Horizontal Curves 25-16
    25 4 11 2  Stopping Sight Distance (Horizontal Curvature) 25-18
  25 4 12  Stopping Sight Distance 25-19
  25 4 13  Vertical Clearance 25-19
  25 4 14  Horizontal Clearance 25-19
  25 4 15  Clear Zone 25-19
  25 4 16  Border 25-20
  25 4 17  Intersections 25-20
  25 4 18  Drainage 25-21
  25 4 19  Pedestrian and Bicyclist Needs 25-22
  25 4 20  Utilities (Underground and Overhead) 25-22
  25 4 21  At-grade Railroad Crossings 25-23
  25 4 22  Aesthetics and Landscaping 25-23
25 4 23 Highway Lighting
25 4 24 Highway Traffic Control Devices
25 4 25 Bridges
   25 4 25 1 Bridge Loading
   25 4 25 2 Bridge Width
   25 4 25 3 Bridge Railing
   25 4 25 4 Vertical Clearance
   25 4 25 5 Considerations
25 5 Design Exceptions and Variances

Tables
25 4 5 1 Lane and Shoulder Widths - Rural Multilane
25 4 5 2 Lane and Shoulder Widths - Two Lane Rural and Urban, Without Curb and Gutter
25 4 5 3 Lane and Shoulder Widths - Urban Multilane or Two Lane with Curb and Gutter
25 4 6 Roadway Cross-Slopes
25 4 10 Stopping Sight Distance for Vertical Curvature
25 4 11 1 Safe Criteria for State Highway System With Maximum Superelevation
25 4 11 2 Stopping Sight Distance for Horizontal Curvature
25 4 15 Clear Zone (meters) - Flush Shoulders
25 4 25 1 Bridge Loading
25 4 25 2 Clear Width Criteria for Bridges

Chapter 26 Bridge Project Development

26 1 General
26 2 Organization
26 3 Definitions
   26 3 1 Category 1 Structures
   26 3 2 Category 2 Structures
26 4 Abbreviations Used in Structures Design
26 5 Responsibility
26 6 FHWA Oversight
26 7 Bridge Project Development
26 8 Bridge Analysis
   26 8 1 General
   26 8 2 Contents
26 9 Bridge Development Report (BDR)/30% Structures Plans
   26 9 1 General
   26 9 2 Contents
   26 9 3 Format
   26 9 4 Aesthetics
   26 9 5 Construction and Maintenance Considerations
   26 9 6 Historical Significance Considerations
   26 9 7 Alternative Designs
   26 9 8 Conclusions and Recommendations
   26 9 9 30% Structures Plans
26 10 Bridge Development Report (BDR) Submittal Checklist
   26 10 1 Typical Sections for Roadway and Bridge
   26 10 2 Roadway Plans
   26 10 3 Maintenance of Traffic Requirements
   26 10 4 Bridge Hydraulics Report
   26 10 5 Geotechnical Report
   26 10 6 Bridge Corrosion Environment Report
   26 10 7 Existing Bridge Plans
   26 10 8 Existing Bridge Inspection Report
   26 10 9 Utility Requirements
   26 10 10 Railroad Requirements
   26 10 11 Retaining Wall and Bulkhead Requirement
   26 10 12 Lighting Requirements
   26 10 13 Handicap Access Requirements

26 11 Final Plans and Specifications Preparation
   26 11 1 General
   26 11 2 60% Substructure Submittal/60% Structures Plans
   26 11 3 90% Structures Plans
   26 11 4 100% Structures Plans and Specifications

26 12 Plans Assembly

26 13 Plans Submittal
   26 13 1 Schedule
   26 13 2 Submittal Schedule

26 14 Review for Constructibility and Maintainability
   26 14 1 Purpose
   26 14 2 Responsibility

26 15 Review for Bidding
   26 15 1 Purpose
   26 15 2 Responsibility

26 16 Bridge Load Rating

26 17 Review of Non-FDOT Funded Projects (New Construction)

Exhibit 26-A, Submittal Check List

Chapter 27 HYDRAULIC DATA AND U.S. COAST GUARD PERMITS

27 1 Bridge Hydraulic Report (BHR)
27 2 Bridge Hydraulic Recommendation Sheet (BHRS)
27 3 U.S. Coast Guard Permit
27 4 Scour Considerations
   27 4 1 Development of Scour Design Criteria
   27 4 2 Submittal Requirements for Scour Design
27 5 Debris Accumulation
27 6 Widenings
27 7 Scour Elevations
Chapter 28  SHOP AND ERECTION DRAWINGS

28 1 Introduction 28 1
28 2 Drawing Submittals Required 28-2
28 3 Contractor Information Required 28-3
28 4 Submittals Requiring a Specialty Engineer 28-4
28 5 Scheduling of Submittals 28-5
28 6 Transmittal of Submittals 28-6
   28 6 1 General Submittal Requirements 28-6
   28 6 2 Requirements for Department EOR 28-6
   28 6 3 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Full Services) 28-7
   28 6 4 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Design Services Only) 28-7
   28 6 5 Requirements for Architectural or Building Structures 28-7
   28 6 6 Requirements for Roadway Submittal Items 28-7
   28 6 7 Requirements for Overhead Sign Structures 28-8
   28 6 8 Miscellaneous Requirements and Assistance 28-8
28 7 Disposition of Submittals 28-8
   28 7 1 Minor Modifications 28-10
   28 7 2 Major Modifications 28-10
28 8 Segmental Bridges - Shop Drawing Checklist 28-12
   28 8 1 Construction Methods and Sequence (Overall Scheme) 28-12
   28 8 2 Casting Curves and Geometry Control 28-13
   28 8 3 Post-Tensioning System and Computation 28-13
   28 8 4 Segment Shop Drawings 28-15
   28 8 5 Erection Equipment 28-16
28 9 Distribution of Submittals 28-16
28 10 Review of Prequalified Joint Welding Procedures 28-17
28 11 Submittal Activity Record (Logbook) 28-18
28 12 Archiving Record Shop Drawings 28-19

Figure 28 1 Shop Drawing Flow Diagram 28-20
Figure 28 2 Record Shop Drawing Transmittal 28-21

Chapter 29  MISCELLANEOUS HIGHWAY RELATED STRUCTURES

29 1 Design of Overhead Sign Structures and Foundations 29-1
   29 1 1 Overhead Signs in Urban Locations 29-1
   29 1 2 Overhead Signs in Rural Locations 29-2
29 2 Design of High Mast Light Poles and Foundations 29-2
29 3 Design of Traffic Mast Arms and Foundations 29-2
   29 3 1 Alternate Mast Arms Designs 29-3

Table of Contents xv
29 3 2 Foundation Design Responsibility 29-3
29 4 Structural Design of Roadway Light Poles 29-3
29 5 Design of Strain Poles and Span Wire Assembly 29-3
29 6 Design of Sound Barrier Walls 29-4
29 6 1 Geotechnical Investigation 29-4
29 6 2 Preparation of Control Drawings 29-5
29 6 3 Detail Drawings 29-5

Figure 29-1 29-6
Figure 29-2 29-6

Table 29 1 Design Wind Speeds (km/h) 29-7
Table 29 2 Design Wind Speeds for Mast Arms 29-8

Chapter 30 RETAINING WALLS

30 1 Purpose 30-1
30 2 Conventional (CIP) Retaining Walls and Proprietary Retaining Walls (Permanent Walls) 30-2
30 2 1 Retaining Walls (Conventional Design) 30-2
30 2 2 Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design Required in Contract Plans) 30-4
30 2 3 Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design not Required in Contract Plans) 30-4
30 3 Critical Temporary Walls 30-6
30 4 Experimental Wall Projects 30-7
30 5 Shop Drawing Review 30-8
30 6 Bidding Procedure 30-9

Exhibit 30-1 30-10
Exhibit 30-2 30-12

Figure 30-1 30-14

Appendix A Geosynthetic Design Methodology

Definitions
Engineer A-1
Geosynthetic A-1
QPL A-1

Applications A-1
Design Considerations
General A-1
Allowable A-2
Soil Reinforcement Interaction A-3
Design Soil Parameters A-4

Table of Contents xvi
Appendix B  FDOT Metric Practice

Summary of Rules

Plan Scales
- English and Metric
- Plan / Profiles
- Cross Sections

Comparison of English and Metric Values
- Lane Widths
- Bike Lane Widths
- Sidewalk and Utility Strip Widths
- Curb and Gutter Widths
- Shoulder Widths
- Traffic Separator Widths
- Median Widths
- Ditch Widths
- Design Speed
- Metric Conversions (Return, Control and Curve Radii)
- Degree of Curve to Radius Values

General Metric Information
- SI Prefixes
- Recommended Pronunciation
- Base SI Units and Related Units
- Derived SI Units with Special Names
- Common Derived Units of SI and Related Units
- Soft conversion factors

Appendix C  FDOT Metric Symbols

Appendix D  Sample Metric Plans Sheets
INTRODUCTION

PLANS PREPARATION MANUAL - METRIC

PURPOSE:

This *Plans Preparation Manual - Metric* sets forth geometric and other design criteria, as well as procedures, for Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) projects. The information contained herein applies to the preparation of contract plans for roadways and structures.

AUTHORITY:

Section 334.044(2), Florida Statutes

SCOPE:

This procedure impacts anyone preparing roadway and structures construction plans for the Department.

GENERAL INFORMATION:

Chapter 334 of the Florida Statutes, as part of the *Florida Transportation Code*, establishes the responsibilities of the State, counties, and municipalities for the planning and development of the transportation systems serving the people of Florida, with the objective of assuring development of an integrated, balanced statewide system. The Code's purpose is to protect the safety and general welfare of the people of the State and to preserve and improve all transportation facilities in Florida. Under Section 334.044, the Code sets forth the powers and duties of the Department of Transportation including to adopt rules, procedures and standards for the conduct of its business operations and the implementation of any provisions of law for which the Department is responsible.

PROCEDURE:

The criteria in this manual represent requirements for the State Highway System which
must be met for the design of FDOT projects unless approved exceptions or variations are obtained in accordance with procedures outlined in this manual.

Roadway and structures design is primarily a matter of sound application of acceptable engineering criteria and standards. While the criteria contained in this manual provide a basis for uniform design practice for typical roadway design situations, precise standards which would apply to individual situations must rely on good engineering practice and analyses.

Situations will exist where these criteria will not apply. The inappropriate use of and adherence to these criteria does not exempt the engineer from the professional responsibility of developing an appropriate design. The engineer is responsible for identifying those criteria which may not apply to a particular design, and for obtaining the necessary exception or variation to achieve proper design.

1 PLANS PREPARATION MANUAL - METRIC MANUAL ORGANIZATION

a Background

The Florida Department of Transportation Plans Preparation Manual (PPM) - Metric was originally published in January, 1995. The 1998 issue includes all revisions issued since the original publication, additions to some of the existing chapters, as well as four new chapters. Some of the new information was previously contained in the Structures Design Guidelines (SDG), Topic No. 625-020-150-b.

The most significant changes relating to incorporation of structures information are the inclusion of the geometric criteria (formerly in Chapter 2 of the SDG) and the combining of SDG Chapters 1 and 3 into the new Chapter 26 of the PPM. This new chapter contains information pertinent to the bridge design process. The other new chapters have been added at the back of the PPM, except for renumbering, appear much the same as they did in the SDG. Several chapters have also had minor changes to update cross referencing.

b Organization

The Plans Preparation Manual - Metric is a one volume manual containing metric design criteria and material describing the design process.
2 DISTRIBUTION

This document is distributed through FDOT Maps and Publications Sales

Copies may be obtained from

Florida Department of Transportation
Maps and Publications Sales
Mail Station 12
605 Suwannee Street
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450

Telephone (850) 414-4050
SUNCOM 994-4050
FAX Number (850) 487-4099
http://www.dot.state.fl.us/pubcat/manuals/pub-list.htm

For updates and manual registration information contact

Roadway Design Office
Mail Station 32
Telephone (850) 414-4310
SUNCOM 994-4310
FAX Number (850) 922-9293
http://www.dot.state.fl.us/business/rddesign/index.htm

3 REVISIONS AND UPDATES

Plans Preparation Manual holders are encouraged to submit comments and suggestions for changes to the manual to the Roadway Design Office. When ideas or suggestions are received they will be reviewed by appropriate Roadway and/or Structures Design staff in a timely manner and will be coordinated with other offices affected by the proposed change. Items warranting immediate change will be made with the approval of the State Roadway Design Engineer in the form of a Design Bulletin.

Design Bulletins for the Plans Preparation Manual are numbered and distributed to all official Plans Preparation Manual holders. Design Bulletins have a maximum life of two hundred seventy (270) days. Within this time period either an official manual revision will be distributed or the Design Bulletin will become void.
Structures design issues which are subject to modification and revision will be processed in coordination with the Structures Design Office.

Proposed revisions are distributed in draft form to the District Design Engineers (DDE). The DDE coordinates the review of the proposed revisions with other affected district offices such as Structures Design. The goal is to obtain a majority opinion before revisions are made.

The Roadway Design Office will also coordinate proposed revisions or additions with affected offices within the Central Office. Substantive revisions that result in policy change will be coordinated with the Executive Committee for concurrence.

Revisions are voted on jointly by the District Design Engineers and the State Roadway Design Engineer (for Roadway Design issues) or the State Structures Design Engineer (for Structures Design issues). Each district will have one vote and the central office will have two votes, for a total of ten votes. Requirements mandated by FHWA or State Rules will not be subject to this majority vote.

All revisions and updates will be coordinated with the Organization and Procedures Office prior to distribution to ensure conformance with and incorporation into the Department's Standard Operating System.

The adopted revisions and addenda will be distributed to registered holders of the manual.

**TRAINING:**
None required

**FORMS ACCESS:**
Documents marked as **SAMPLES** provide only a starting point allowing users to change or alter the document as needed to fit specific situations. Samples are not official forms of the Department.
Chapter 1

DESIGN CONTROLS

1 1  General 1-1

1 2  Traffic 1-1

1 3  Capacity and Level of Service 1-2

1 4  Roadway Functional Classification 1-3

1 5  RRR Design 1-3

1 6  Design Consistency and Driver Expectancy 1-4

1 7  Aesthetics 1-5

1 8  Access Management 1-6

1 9  Design Speed 1-11
Tables

181 Freeway Interchange Spacing 1-9
182 Arterial Access Management Classifications & Standards 1-9
183 Interim Standards (newly constructed or transferred roads) 1-10
184 Corner Clearance at Intersections, Isolated Corner Properties 1-10
191 Design Speed State Highway System - Non-FIHS Facilities 1-12
192 Minimum Design Speed FIHS Facilities 1-12
Chapter 1

DESIGN CONTROLS

1.1 General

Designs for highway and street projects are normally based on established design standards for the various elements of the project, such as width of roadway, side slopes, horizontal and vertical alignment, drainage considerations and intersecting roads. Selection of the appropriate standards is influenced by traffic volume and composition, desired levels of service, terrain features, roadside developments, environmental considerations and other individual characteristics.

The identification of applicable design controls is basic to providing the desired level of service, optimum safety, and cost effectiveness.

1.2 Traffic

The existing and design year traffic volumes, the traffic composition, directional distribution and design speed are all essential elements to the calculation of highway capacity, levels of service and pavement structural designs. This traffic information must be developed and approved during the programming and Project Development and Environmental (PD&E) studies stages of each project. PD&E studies may not be performed on all projects. When that is the case, the necessary traffic studies must be part of the design process.

Preliminary capacity analyses and levels of service calculations will produce the numbers and configurations of traffic lanes required for the project.

Designs shall be based upon the projected traffic volume for the expected service life of the project. The pavement design manuals should be referenced for specific information on design periods. Design Hourly Volume (DHV) shall be the 30th highest hour.

The following traffic design information should be available to the designer prior to or very early in the design process. Depending on the project, a traffic design report should be performed:

1. AADT for the current year, opening year (completion of construction) and design year

2. Existing hourly traffic volumes over minimum of 24 hour period, including peak hour turning movements and pedestrian counts.
3 Projected traffic growth rate
4 Directional distribution factor (D)
5 30th highest hour as percentage of AADT (K)
6 Truck percentage (T) for daily and peak hour
7 Design speed and proposed posted speed
8 Design vehicle to be provided for by the designer
9 Existing and proposed signalized intersections
10 Special or unique traffic conditions
11 Accident history and analyses within the project limits
12 Recommendations regarding parking or other traffic restrictions

1.3 Capacity and Level of Service

The AASHTO *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets* and the Transportation Research Board *Highway Capacity Manual* provide the detailed analysis and calculation guides necessary for the number and configurations of lanes required and the resulting levels of service provided. As illustrated in those texts, gradients, roadside developments, number, spacing and types of crossings and intersections, traffic volumes, and signalization patterns all greatly influence capacity and levels of services. Those factors, in addition to the roadway functional classification, have a direct influence on the design speed to be adopted at the preliminary design level.

When the design speed and roadway functional classification (and the resulting geometric controls) have been established, the capacity and level of service analyses will have to be checked and adjusted against the more advanced determination of those variable factors outlined above. For a detailed evaluation of a roadway’s level of service, a traffic operations model should be used. These models rather than planning level models should also be used to evaluate the proposed designs. Special attention should be given to intersection design and operation to ensure that they do not degrade the level of service on the roadway segments.
1.4 Roadway Functional Classification

The AASHTO Policy on Geometric Design presents an excellent discussion on highway functional classifications. Florida Statutes, Title XXVI, Chapters 334, 335 and 336 give similar definitions, and establish classifications for road design in the State of Florida.

The Systems Planning Office, in compliance with Rule Chapter 14-97 and the Florida Statutes, has developed a comprehensive Access Management Classification system for all segments of the State Highway System. The purpose is to enhance the functional integrity of the State Highway System, protect public safety and provide improved mobility of goods and people.

Functional and Access Management classification and the standards required by them are predetermined controls over which the designer has little choice.

These standards are minimum values, and values above the minimum should be used where possible and practical.

1.5 RRR Design

Interstate Highways and Freeways - Design standards applicable for these facilities are new construction standards, with the following exceptions:

- The standards used for horizontal alignment, vertical alignment, and widths of median, traveled way and shoulders may be the AASHTO interstate standards that were in effect at the time of original construction or inclusion into the interstate system.

- Mainline bridges may remain in place if they have minimum cross sections consisting of 3.6 m lanes, 3.0 m shoulder on the right and 1.0 m shoulder on the left. For long bridges (over 60 m), the offset to the face of parapet or bridge rail on both the left and right is 1.0 m measured from the edge of the nearest traveled lane. Bridge railing shall meet or be upgraded in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6, LRFD Structures Design Guidelines (SDG), Topic No. 625-020-150.

Existing bridges can remain in place if the operating rating capacity can safely service the system for an additional 20-year service life.

State Highway System - Design standards applicable for the State Highway System facilities, other than interstate and freeways, are contained in this manual. The chapter on Resurfacing, Restoration, and Rehabilitation (RRR) replaces the 1988 RRR Manual.
1.6 Design Consistency and Driver Expectancy

Design consistency is achieved when the geometric features of the roadway are consistent with the operational characteristics expected by the driver. Inconsistencies normally relate to:

- changes in design speed
- changes in cross section
- incompatibility in geometry and operational requirements

Changes in design speed may occur on a given stretch of roadway because portions of the highway were built as separate projects over an extended period of time. Inconsistencies may be due to a number of factors: changes in standards or FDOT policy, re-classification of the facility, and lack of necessary funding.

There are two major types of design inconsistencies relative to cross section. These are point inconsistencies and a general incompatibility between cross section and alignment. A point inconsistency may be, for example, the narrowing of lane widths, a narrow bridge, a lane drop, or a change from multi-lane section to two lanes.

A cross sectional inconsistency is usually the result of upgrading a highway cross section without upgrading the alignment. Sometimes pavements are widened and shoulders added on an older two lane highway. The wider cross section on an old alignment might convey a conflicting message to the driver and lead to an inappropriate expectancy based on the visual aspects of the cross section, because cross section features can be more apparent than the alignment.

Of course, this is not to say that widening creates unsafe conditions. Widening alone can measurably improve the safety characteristics of a road, particularly on very narrow, low-volume roads. Designers should, however, be aware of potential inconsistencies that frequently can be overcome with relatively low cost treatments. In the case of widened roads on old alignments, pavement markings, warning signs, and delineation devices can be very helpful to the driver.

Inconsistencies may also relate to incompatibility in geometric and operational requirements. Occasionally elements of the design appear to have been selected for the purpose of fitting together the geometric components conveniently and economically rather than for the purpose of satisfying operational requirements. An example of an inconsistency resulting from the incompatibility is a direct entry ramp which is intended to permit vehicles to enter the stream of traffic without coming to a complete stop but which, in reality, forces the vehicle to stop when a gap in the traffic stream is not immediately available.
Design inconsistencies can result in driver uncertainty, an increase in response time and an increase in the probability of inappropriate driver response.

Driver expectancy relates to the readiness of the driver to respond to events, situations, or the presentation of information. It can be defined as an inclination, based on previous experience, to respond in a set manner to a roadway or traffic situation. It should be stressed that the initial response is to the expected situation rather than the actual one.

Expectancy can affect the perception and use of information. In most circumstances, the expected and actual conditions are the same. However, when design inconsistencies occur and a driver's expectancy is incorrect, it takes longer to respond properly, there may be no response, or the response may be inappropriate to actual conditions.

There are certain elements in the design of various components of the roadway which particularly affect design consistency, driver expectancy, and vehicular operation. These components include horizontal and vertical alignment, embankments and slopes, shoulders, crown and cross slope, superelevation, bridge widths, signing and delineation, guardrail and placement of utility poles or light supports.

1.7 Aesthetics

Highways are built first and foremost for functional purposes, but the designer should be sensitive to how the highway will be perceived by the users. Designing-in aesthetics is more than just providing for landscape plantings. The roadway should blend into the landscape, avoiding large cuts and fills, and round side slopes into the existing terrain. Horizontal and vertical alignment should be coordinated so that a driver has an opportunity to gain a sense of the local environment. Combinations of horizontal and crest vertical curves, and broken-back curves should be avoided. Excessively long tangent sections become monotonous. Either curvature or other features should be added to maintain drivers interest.

Application of the clear zone concept discussed in the chapter on Roadside Safety will result in a clean, uncluttered and pleasing roadside. Landscaping of the roadside should be considered early in the design process, so that plantings blend in with the geometric design. The Landscaping chapter of this volume discusses landscape design criteria. At times extra right-of-way may be obtained for treatments if the need is identified early. Retention/detention ponds and other wetlands can be attractive if well-designed and placed in a location where they can be viewed from the roadway.

Vistas of exceptional beauty should be accentuated by the roadway geometrics. Ideally, such vistas should be on the outside of horizontal curves, without excessive roadside appurtenances and signs to clutter the view.
"Streetscaping" techniques in urban areas include an emphasis on pedestrian accommodation, trees and other plantings, access control, careful signing, and zoning restrictions on commercial signs. Parkways and other roads specifically intended for pleasing aesthetics should be designed by a multi-disciplined team including landscape architects and planners.

1.8 Access Management

Unregulated access to the State Highway System was determined to be one of the contributing factors to congestion and functional deterioration of the system. Regulation of access was necessary to preserve the functional integrity of the State Highway System and to promote the safe and efficient movement of people and goods within the state. Under F.S. 335.18, the Legislature authorized the Department to develop rules to administer the "State Highway System Access Management Act." These are Rule 14-96 and 14-97. In addition, the Department has adopted the Median Opening Decision Process, Topic Number 625-010-020, and the Access Management and Median Opening Decision Principles and Process Directive, Topic Number 625-010-021, which further define the principles and processes for the Department to implement the Access Management Statute and Rules.

Each district has established an Access Management Review Committee to guide actions in access management and median decisions through all the Department's processes, and has assigned various offices the responsibility to permit connections and administer other parts of the program. In order to adhere to the program, the designer must be familiar with the statute, the rules, adopted procedures and directives, and the district program. In addition to driveway connections, features such as median openings affect safe and efficient operation. It is critical that the designer know what access classification has been assigned to the highway segment under design and to determine what roadway features and access connection modifications are appropriate to adhere to the program.

During the PD&E phase, a conceptual access management plan is prepared for the preferred alternative. Access management issues are also addressed in the Preliminary Engineering (P.E.) Report. The designer should review these documents and the existing access management classification for information on access management decisions made during the PD&E process.

During the development of construction plans, the designer should evaluate the access connections within the project limits. Driveways and median openings should be considered in the analysis of safety and operational problems. Modifications or closures to access may be the solution in certain cases. Rule 14-96.003 (3) & (4) and 14-96.015 gives the Department the authority to alter, relocate or replace connections in order to meet...
current Department standards. Furthermore, Section 14-96.011 of the Rule allows the FDOT to revoke a permit "if the connection causes a safety or operational problem on the State Highway System substantiated by an engineering study." 

Rule 14-97 also provides guidance on the treatment of existing features in the highway improvement process.

14-97.003(1)(b)

(b) For the purpose of the interim standards for the assignment of an access classification to a segment of highway by the Department pursuant to Rule 14-97.004, permitted connections and those unpermitted connections exempted pursuant to Section 335.187(1), Florida Statutes, existing median openings, and signals are not required to meet the interim standards of the assigned classification. Such features will generally remain in place. These features shall be brought into reasonable conformance with the standards of the assigned classification or the interim standards where new connection permits are granted for significant changes in property use, or as changes to the roadway design allow. Applicants issued permits based on the interim standards as set forth in Rule 14-97.004 shall not have to reapply for a new permit after formal classification of the roadway segment unless significant change pursuant to Rule Chapter 14-96 and Rule 14-97.002 has occurred.

In some cases where revisions are necessary due to operational or safety problems, it may not be possible to totally upgrade a median opening or connection to the newest standards because of existing conditions or constraints. In these cases, the designer should provide the best solution, based on good engineering practice. Early identification of access and median opening locations in relation to individual parcels should be completed before appraisal. Access Management Directive 625-010-021 requires the following:

(a) Any significant change to driveway access will be shown in plans or the driveway will be replaced in the same location, width and configuration (number of lanes)

(b) Access design and impacts to a right-of-way acquisition parcel should be determined prior to appraisal.
(c) Changes to access details or decisions must be coordinated with District Right of Way and General Counsel’s offices in addition to the Access Management Review Committee.

Every owner of property which abuts a road on the State Highway System has a right to reasonable access to the abutting state highway but does not have a right to unregulated access to such highway. A means of reasonable access cannot be denied except on the basis of safety and operational concerns as provided in s. 335.184. Nothing in s. 335.184 limits the Department’s authority to restrict the operational characteristics of a particular means of access. Service roads provide reasonable access. Corner property can be given direct access by a "right-in" and/or "right-out" connection to the highway. More restricted access must be supported by a study that documents safety and operational problems.

It should be noted that if there are any conflicts between these guidelines and the statute and rules, the statute and rules shall govern.
FLORIDA DOT ACCESS MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES RULE 14-97

Table 1.8.1 Freeway Interchange Spacing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Class</th>
<th>Area Type</th>
<th>Segment Location</th>
<th>Interchange Spacing (kilometers)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Area Type 1</td>
<td>CBD &amp; CBD Fringe For Cities In Urbanized Areas</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area Type 2</td>
<td>Existing Urbanized Areas Other Than Area Type 1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area Type 3</td>
<td>Transitioning Urbanized Areas And Urban Areas Other Than Area Type 1 or 2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area Type 4</td>
<td>Rural Areas</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.8.2 Arterial Access Management Classifications & Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Class</th>
<th>Medians &quot;Restrictive&quot; physically prevent vehicle crossing. &quot;Non-Restrictive&quot; allow turns across at any point.</th>
<th>Connection Spacing (meters)</th>
<th>Median Opening Spacing (meters)</th>
<th>Signal Spacing (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;70 km/h</td>
<td>≤70 km/h</td>
<td>Directional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Restrictive with Service Roads</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Restrictive</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Non-Restrictive</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>*800/400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Restrictive</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Non-Restrictive</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>*800/400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Both Median Types</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 800 meters for >70 km/h, 400 meters for ≤70 km/h
### Table 1.8.3 Interim Standards
(newly constructed or transferred roads)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Posted Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Connection Spacing (meters)</th>
<th>Median Opening Spacing (meters)</th>
<th>Signal Spacing (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Directional</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 km/h or less</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Special Cases”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 km/h or less</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 -70 km/h</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 70 km/h</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 1.8.4 Corner Clearance at Intersections
Isolated Corner Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Access Allowed</th>
<th>Minimum (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class 7 &amp; Special Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTRICTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaching Intersection</td>
<td>Right In/Out</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaching Intersection</td>
<td>Right In Only</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departing Intersection</td>
<td>Right In/Out</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departing Intersection</td>
<td>Right Out Only</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NON-RESTRICTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaching Intersection</td>
<td>Full Access</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaching Intersection</td>
<td>Right In Only</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departing Intersection</td>
<td>Full Access</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departing Intersection</td>
<td>Right Out Only</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.9 Design Speed

Design speed is a principal design control which regulates the selection of many of the project standards used to design a roadway project. The selection of an appropriate design speed must consider many factors. The AASHTO "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 1994" has a thorough discussion on design speed and these factors.

As a principal design control, design speed must be selected very early in the design process and must be documented in the project design file. Every effort should be made to use as high a design speed as practical to attain a desired degree of safety, mobility and efficiency. A design speed 10 to 15 km/h greater than the expected posted speed will generally compensate for off-peak and overrunning speeds that can be expected. Design speed should never be less than the expected posted or legal speed limit. While the selected design speed will establish minimum geometric requirements necessary for safe operation (e.g., minimum horizontal curve radius and site distance), this does not preclude the use of improved geometry (flatter curves or greater sight distances) where such improvements can be provided as a part of economic design. Increments of 10 km/h should be used when selecting design speeds.

Definitions for high speed and low speed are provided in Chapter 2. Curbed sections are normally not used on high speed facilities (80 km/h and greater). However, it is recommended a design speed of 80 km/h be used on curbed sections when posted speeds as high as 45 mph are anticipated.

Table 1.9.1 provides a recommended range of design speeds for new construction and reconstruction projects on the State Highway System except for facilities on the Florida Intrastate Highway System (FIHS). Design Speed for facilities on the FIHS shall meet or exceed the values in Table 1.9.2.

For design speed on RRR projects on the State Highway System, see Chapter 25. Chapter 25 may be used for RRR projects on the FIHS. However, the minimum design speed in Table 1.9.2 should be used when practicable, consistent with proposed improvements defined for the facility in the FIHS Corridor Plan. See Topic Number 525-030-250, Procedure for the Development of the Florida Intrastate Highway System for requirements.
### Table 1.9.1  Design Speed

**State Highway System - Non-FIHS Facilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>80 - 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>90 - 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>60 - 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>90 - 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>60 - 80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 1.9.2  Minimum Design Speed

**Florida Intrastate Highway System Facilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Minimum Design Speed (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interstate and Freeways</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural and Urban</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urbanized</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban and Urbanized</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**  Design Speeds for FIHS facilities less than the above minimums shall be approved by the State Highway Engineer in accordance with the FIHS Procedure (Topic No. 525-030-250)
Chapter 2

DESIGN GEOMETRICS AND CRITERIA

2.0 General 2-1

2.1 Lanes 2-3
   2.1.1 Through or Travel Lanes 2-3
   2.1.2 Other Lane Widths 2-3
   2.1.3 Ramp Traveled Way Widths 2-3
   2.1.4 Bicycle Lanes 2-4
   2.1.5 Cross Slopes 2-4
   2.1.6 Roadway Pavement 2-4
   2.1.7 Transitions of Pavement Widths 2-5
   2.1.8 Maximum Number of Lanes on the State Highway System 2-5

2.2 Medians 2-5
   2.2.1 Median Width for Roadways 2-5
   2.2.2 Median Treatments on Bridges 2-5

2.3 Shoulders 2-6
   2.3.1 Limits of Friction Course on Shoulders 2-7
   2.3.2 Shoulder Warning Devices (Rumble Strips) 2-7

2.4 Roadside Slopes 2-8

2.5 Borders 2-8

2.6 Grades 2-9

2.7 Sight Distance 2-10
2 8 Curves
  2 8 1 Horizontal Curves
    2 8 1 1 Supplemental Alignment Control (Mainline)
    2 8 1 2 Supplemental Alignment Control (Intersections)
    2 8 1 3 Roadway Transitions
  2 8 2 Vertical Curves

2 9 Superelevation

2 10 Vertical Clearance
  2 10 1 Vertical Clearance over Water

2 11 Horizontal Clearance

2 12 Clear Zones

2 13 Intersections
  2 13 1 Circular Intersections (Roundabouts)
  2 13 2 Queue Length for Unsignalized Intersections

2 14 Interchanges
  2 14 1 Limited Access Limits at Interchanges
  2 14 2 Median Openings at Interchanges
  2 14 3 Ramp Widths

2 15 Lighting Criteria

Introduction to Criteria Tables and Figures
Chapter 2

DESIGN GEOMETRICS AND CRITERIA

2.0 General

The implementation of design criteria is outlined in the following text

1 Design Criteria: The design criteria presented in this manual are intended as the principal source of criteria for the design of new construction or major reconstruction projects on the Florida State Highway System.

These criteria are presented by subject for major design elements as fixed values or a range of acceptable values as defined by qualifiers.

Where design criteria appear in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, they will be consistent with the criteria in this manual. In addition, some criteria will remain in the other chapters of this manual. When conflicts are discovered, they should be brought to the attention of the State Roadway Design Engineer or State Structures Design Engineer, as applicable, for resolution.

Design criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration, and Rehabilitation (RRR) is presented in Chapter 25 of this manual and is applicable only on programmed RRR projects.

Facilities on the Florida Intrastate Highway System (FIHS) are subject to special standards and criteria for number of lanes, design speed, access, level of service, and other requirements. These are identified in Topic Number 525-030-250, Procedure for the Development of the Florida Intrastate Highway System.

2 Design Controls: Design controls are characteristics and conditions that influence or regulate the selection of the criteria for project standards. It is the designer's responsibility to recognize and apply those controls applicable to the project.

3 Design Standards: The specific values selected from the design criteria become the design standards for a design project. These standards will be identified and documented by the designer.

4 Project Parameters: The properties or specific conditions with limits which require modification of design standards within these limits. The designer is responsible for establishing and documenting any project parameters and their limits, as part of the justification for deviations from project standards.

Many design standard considerations are related directly to the design speed, including vertical and horizontal geometry and required sight distances. The minimum design values are very closely related to traffic safety and cannot be compromised without an approved design exception or design variation. See Chapter 23.
Roadway and bridge typical sections developed for projects must reflect the values and properties outlined in Items 1-4 of this section. These typical sections shall include the location and limits of such features as lanes, medians, shoulders, curbs, sidewalks, barriers, railings, etc. Section 16.2.3 of this manual gives the requirements for approval and concurrence of typical sections.

Coordination is of primary importance on projects which contain both roadway and bridge typical sections. The Roadway and Structures Offices must address the compatibility of the typical section features mentioned above, and provide for an integrated design and review process for the project.

Example roadway typical sections are included in the exhibits in the back of the manual. Partial bridge sections, Figures 2.0.1-2.0.4, at the beginning of the tables and figures section of this chapter, provide criteria regarding lanes, medians, and shoulders for various facilities. Subsequent sections of this chapter contain specific information and criteria regarding these and other typical section elements, as well as geometric features of both roadways and bridges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 0 1</td>
<td>Partial Bridge Sections, Divided Highways &amp; Ramps</td>
<td>2-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 0 2</td>
<td>Bridge Section, Crowned Section (Flush Shoulders)</td>
<td>2-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 0 3</td>
<td>Partial Bridge Sections, Divided &amp; Crowned (Urban)</td>
<td>2-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 0 4</td>
<td>Bridge Section, Crowned Median (Urban)</td>
<td>2-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1 Lanes

Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) criteria for lane widths and pavement slopes are given by highway type and area, through lanes, auxiliary lanes and other special lanes. Conditions and controls affecting the selection of project standards are listed in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 211</td>
<td>Lane Widths</td>
<td>2-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 212</td>
<td>Lane Widths - Special</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 213</td>
<td>Ramp Widths</td>
<td>2-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 214</td>
<td>Maximum Number of Lanes on the State Highway System to be Provided by Department Funds</td>
<td>2-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 211</td>
<td>Standard Pavement Cross Slopes</td>
<td>2-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1.1 Through or Travel Lanes

Standard practice is to provide lane widths as wide as practical, up to 3.6 meters.

2.1.2 Other Lane Widths

Collector-distributor lanes and auxiliary lanes for speed change, turning, storage for turning, weaving and other purposes supplementary to through-traffic movement should be of the same width as the through lanes.

2.1.3 Ramp Traveled Way Widths

Ramp widths for tangent and large radii (150 0+ m) sections are given in the criteria tables and figures. Ramp widths in other areas such as terminals are controlled by the curvature and the vehicle type selected as the design control and are given in Table 214.1, Ramp Widths. Typical details for ramp terminals are provided in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards.
2.1.4 Bicycle Lanes

On rural projects with no curb and gutter, the paved shoulder, as well as the shoulder portion of bridges, shall serve as a designated or undesignated bike lane.

On urban curb and gutter projects, bike lanes may be designated or undesignated. Urban resurfacing projects may include restriping to provide bike lanes by using reduced interior lanes or other lane combination widths.

The district bicycle coordinator should be consulted during design to establish appropriate bike elements, if any, on a project by project basis.

Chapter 8 contains definitions for designated and undesignated bicycle lanes as well as additional guidelines for the accommodation of bicycles.

2.1.5 Cross Slopes

For roadways the maximum number of travel lanes with cross slope in one direction is three lanes. The algebraic difference in cross slope between adjacent through lanes should not exceed 0.04.

Chapter 4 on Roadside Safety and Chapter 8 on Bicycle and Pedestrian Facilities contain additional procedures and guidelines on slope design.

Cross slopes on bridges shall be on a uniform, straight-line rate, typically 0.02, in each traffic direction, with no break in slope. The straight-line slope shall be applied uniformly over all travel lanes and required shoulders in each direction of travel. Bridges with one-way traffic shall have one, uniform cross slope, while bridges with two-way traffic may be designed with a crowned bridge deck section.

This cross slope criteria applies to all bridge decks whether of cast-in-place concrete, precast concrete, or open steel decking.

Transitions shall be used to adjust for differences in cross-slope between the approach roadway section and the required straight-line slope for bridge decks. Whenever possible the transition should be accomplished on the roadway section, outside the limits of the bridge and approach slabs. This will require detailing of the transition(s) in the roadway plans. Coordination between the Roadway and Structures designers in the development of transitions is required to ensure compatibility and harmonizing at bridge approaches.

2.1.6 Roadway Pavement

The type of pavement usually is determined by analysis of the volume and composition of traffic, the soil conditions, the availability of materials, the initial cost and the estimated cost of maintenance.

Criteria and procedures for selecting the type of pavement and the structural design of the various surfacing courses are discussed in the pavement design manuals.
2.1.7 Transitions of Pavement Widths

When new pavement widths are not substantially greater than the joining pavement, grade differentials are slight and future widening is expected, striped transitions may be considered. An alternative approach is an abrupt change in width, with appropriate pavement markings, reflectors, and rumble strips. The Roadway and Traffic Design Standards contain additional criteria and details.

2.1.8 Maximum Number of Lanes on the State Highway System

For the maximum number of lanes on the state highway system to be provided by Department funds, see the criteria tables and figures.

2.2 Medians

2.2.1 Median Width for Roadways

Median widths for roadways are given in the criteria tables and figures.

Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 221</td>
<td>Median Widths</td>
<td>2-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see FDOT Policy Number 000-625-015, Multilane Facility Median Policy Statement.

2.2.2 Median Treatments on Bridges

For divided highways, the District will determine the desired distance between structures Figures 2.0.1 and 2.0.3 in this chapter, indicate that a full deck is recommended if the open space between the bridges is 6 meters or less (3 meters each side of the centerline).

Each District Office, in deciding on a single structure deck or twin bridges, must take into account the inspection and maintenance capabilities of its personnel and equipment. If the total width for a single structure exceeds the capacity of district maintenance equipment (approximately 18 meters reach), twin structures may be specified and the open distance between structures determined by the practical capability of the maintenance and inspection equipment. This is particularly important for girder superstructures because those areas that cannot be reached by topside equipment might require catwalks, ladders or other access features. Such features will add to the cost of superstructures and must be accounted for in the initial selection of alternates.
2.3 Shoulders

Roadway shoulder width, slope and superelevation criteria are provided in the criteria tables and figures. Paved outside shoulders, 1.5 meters in width, are required on all new construction, reconstruction and lane addition projects for all highways except freeways, which generally require a 3.0 meter paved outside shoulder.

Specific widths have also been adopted for interstate, expressway, single and double lane ramps and collector-distributor road shoulders. Total shoulder widths, paved shoulder widths, and widths of paved shoulder separations between through pavement edge and the near edge of any shoulder gutter are given for both right (outside) and left (inside) edges of the roadway. See Shoulders in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.3.1</td>
<td>Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Freeways</td>
<td>2-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.3.2</td>
<td>Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Arterials Divided</td>
<td>2-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.3.3</td>
<td>Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Arterials Undivided</td>
<td>2-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.3.4</td>
<td>Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Collectors Divided &amp; Undivided</td>
<td>2-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.3.1</td>
<td>Shoulder Superelevation</td>
<td>2-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.3.2</td>
<td>Typical Paving Under Bridge for Outside Shoulders</td>
<td>2-37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 104, provides additional details for paved shoulders.

Figures 2.0.1 and 2.0.2 include criteria for shoulder widths on various bridge sections. Where these widths differ from those required for roadways or ramps, decisions about the final values chosen for the project must be coordinated between the Roadway and Structures Design Offices.

Generally, the outside shoulder width for bridges should be the same width as the approach roadway shoulder up to a maximum of 3.0 meters. On roadway alignments having 3.6 m shoulders with continuous barrier walls and closely spaced bridges, a 3.6 m bridge shoulder width may be considered. The decision to use 3.6 m bridge shoulder widths should be coordinated with the District Design Engineer.

For shoulder cross slope criteria on bridges see Section 2.1.6 of this chapter.
It is desirable to pave the median section and a 3.0 meter shoulder under overpass bridges. In addition, miscellaneous asphalt should be placed from the paved shoulder to the slope pavement. This pavement will provide additional safety, enhance drainage, reduce maintenance and improve appearance. See Figure 2.3.2

2.3.1 Limits of Friction Course on Shoulders

Friction courses on limited access facilities shall be extended 0.3 meter onto both the median and outside paved shoulders of roadways.

Friction courses should be extended the full width of the shoulder on free access highways because of bicyclist usage. Terminating the friction course at the edge of travel lane or within the paved shoulder should be avoided to accommodate bicycles.

2.3.2 Shoulder Warning Devices (Rumble Strips)

The safety of freeways and other limited access facilities on the State highway system is to be enhanced by the installation of shoulder warning devices in the form of rumble strips. Projects on limited access facilities shall include the construction of ground-in rumble strips. Several types of applications have been tested. The ground-in strips provide the desired warning to the driver and consistency in application has been possible using this construction process.

These ground-in strips are installed using two patterns. The skip array is the standard array. These are used on both inside and outside shoulders on divided highway sections. The continuous array shall be constructed in advance of bridge ends for a distance of 300 meters or back to the gore recovery area for mainline interchange bridges. Other areas may be specified in plans.

Methods and types of application other than described above and in Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 518 shall not be used unless concurred in by the State Roadway Design Engineer. Approval will be considered only with sufficient documented justification for deviation from the standard.

Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 518 has been prepared to provide all needed details. This index also gives standards for raised rumble strips for use at structures where the bridge shoulder width is less than the width of the useable shoulder on the approach roadway. Notes for locations of raised rumble strip applications are also included on the index.
2.4 Roadside Slopes

Criteria and details are included in the criteria tables and figures and in Chapter 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 24.1</td>
<td>Roadside Slopes</td>
<td>2-38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.5 Borders

Border widths for new construction or major reconstruction where R/W acquisition is required are provided in the criteria tables and figures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 25.1</td>
<td>Highways with Flush Shoulders</td>
<td>2-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 25.2</td>
<td>Highways with Curbs and Curb and Gutter</td>
<td>2-40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On highways with flush shoulders the border is measured from the shoulder point to the right-of-way line. Border widths are to accommodate (1) roadside design components such as signing, drainage features, guardrail, fencing and recovery area, (2) the construction and maintenance of the facility and (3) permitted public utilities.

On highways with curb or curb and gutter, the border is measured from the lip of the gutter (or face of curb when there is not a gutter) to the right-of-way line. The border provides space for a buffer between vehicles and pedestrians, sidewalks with ADA provisions, traffic control devices, fire hydrants, storm drainage features, bus and transit features, permitted public utilities and space for aesthetic features such as sod and other landscape items. The functional needs and safety of the urban highway are of primary importance.

Projects involving bridges will require coordination to match the features of the roadway with those of the bridge.

On existing streets and highways where R/W cannot be acquired or where the decision has been made to simply maintain and preserve the facility, the border area must be reserved for the functional and safety needs of the facility. Extraordinary design effort will be required to meet ADA requirements, driveway construction and the other essential features. Spot R/W acquisitions may be required along the corridor to accommodate these essential components. The absolute minimum border under these conditions is 2.4 meters.
2.6 Grades

The profile grade line defines the vertical alignment for roadway and bridge construction. As with other design elements, the characteristics of vertical alignment are influenced greatly by basic controls related to design speed, traffic volumes, functional classification, drainage and terrain conditions. Within these basic controls, several general criteria must be considered.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 6 1</td>
<td>Maximum Grades</td>
<td>2-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 6 2</td>
<td>Maximum Changes in Grade without Vertical Curves</td>
<td>2-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 6 3</td>
<td>Criteria for Grade Datum</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 6 4</td>
<td>Grade Criteria for Curb and Gutter Sections</td>
<td>2-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum clearances for structures over railroads are given in Table 2.10.1. Additional information, including at-grade crossings, is given in Chapter 6.

The Department's minimum for structure clearance over all highways is given in the criteria tables and figures. Exceptions to this policy shall be permitted only when justified by extenuating circumstances and approved as a variation or exception. This clearance should be increased on new facilities to allow for resurfacing.

Clearance required above design high water for roadway base courses is given in the criteria tables and figures. The limiting relationships between shoulder/pavement elevations vs. water elevations are discussed in the FDOT Drainage Manual (Topic No. 625-040-001).

Grades for structures over water shall be designed to provide the desirable vertical clearance as stipulated in Section 2.10 of this chapter.

The Roadway and Traffic Design Standards lists utility clearances and minimum covers and maximum fill heights for all types of culverts.
2.7 Sight Distance

Minimum stopping and passing sight distances are given in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 271</td>
<td>Minimum Stopping Sight Distance</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 272</td>
<td>Minimum Passing Sight Distance</td>
<td>2-43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.8 Curves

2.8.1 Horizontal Curves

Design speed is the principal factor controlling horizontal alignment. Several geometric standards related to design speed are very specific. Other criteria cannot be defined as specifically and require that judgments be made by designers in consideration of local conditions.

2.8.1.1 Supplemental Alignment Control (Mainline)

On projects which include roadways and bridges, coordination between the Roadway and Structures Design Offices may be necessary for those horizontal alignment issues affecting the location or geometry of the structure(s).

If possible, horizontal curves, PI’s and superelevation transitions should not be placed within the limits of a structure or approach slabs. Because of the impact on the structure framing, spiral curves or alignments that result in skews greater than 45 degrees should be avoided. When skews greater than 45 degrees and/or spirals are necessary, specific justification shall be submitted to the District Design Engineer for concurrence, prior to proceeding with the alignment. For alignments that result in skews greater than 45 degrees, alternate framing concepts that relieve the severe skew effect should be considered. This may consist of longer bridges, placing framing members normal to the skew, etc.

Placement of stationing equations within the limits of a structure should be avoided on contract plans. Such equations unnecessarily increase the probability of error in both the design and construction phase.

Further guidelines have been established by the Department for lengths of horizontal curves, maximum deflections without curves, redirection of through lanes at intersections, and minimum transition lengths between reverse curves. The criteria given are intended for use in establishing minimum lengths for both rural and urban conditions. See criteria tables and figures.
Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 1a</td>
<td>Maximum Deflections without Horizontal Curves</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 1b</td>
<td>Maximum Offset Deflection for Through Lanes Through Intersections</td>
<td>2-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 2a</td>
<td>Length of Horizontal Curves</td>
<td>2-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 2b</td>
<td>Arc Length of Compound Curves with One-Half/Double Radii - Turning Roadways</td>
<td>2-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 3</td>
<td>Maximum Curvature of Horizontal Curve</td>
<td>2-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 8 4</td>
<td>Maximum Horizontal Curvature Using 0 02 Cross Slopes</td>
<td>2-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For small deflection angles (5° or less) curves should be suitably lengthened to avoid the distracting appearance of a kink. Curves should be at least 150 m long for a central angle of 5° and the minimum increased 30 m for each 1° decrease in the central angle (270 m for a 1° central angle.) This treatment may not be practical in developed or environmentally sensitive areas or for major modifications of existing facilities.

For design, the aesthetic control given above should be considered where practical, but may be compromised where other considerations warrant such action. Discernment of alignment changes in an urban setting is normally minimal due to the masking effects of development, traffic signs, various items of interest and similar distracting stimuli.

For information on the maximum deflection without a curve, see Table 2.8.1.

When superelevation is required for curves in opposite directions on a common tangent, a suitable distance is required between the curves. This suitable tangent length should be determined as follows:

- 80% of the transition for each curve should be located on the tangent
- The suitable tangent length is the sum of the two 80% distances, or greater
- Where alignment constraints dictate a less than desirable tangent length between curves, an adjustment of the 80/20 superelevation transition treatment is allowed (where up to 50% of the transition may be placed on the curve)

The use of compound curves in horizontal alignment should be avoided where simple curves can be used. When compound curves are necessary on open highways, the ratio of the flatter radius to the sharper radius should not exceed 1 5 1. For turning roadways and intersections a ratio of 2 1 (where the flatter radius precedes the sharper radius in the direction of travel) is acceptable.

Design Geometrics & Criteria 2-11
The length for compound curves for turning roadways when followed by a curve of one-half radius or preceded by a curve of double radius should be as shown in Table 2.8.2b.

2.8.1.2 Supplemental Alignment Control (Intersections)

For redirection or offset deflection of through lanes through intersections see the values given in Table 2.8.1b. Curves are not required for these angular breaks. However, short curves may be desirable at each end, especially if pavement markings are used through the intersection to provide positive guidance to the motorist.

2.8.1.3 Roadway Transitions

Transition details have been developed and included in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. Transitions on curved alignment will require special design details in the contract plans.

2.8.2 Vertical Curves

Minimum lengths for crest and sag vertical curves are provided in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.8.5</td>
<td>Minimum Lengths of Crest Vertical Curves Based on Stopping Sight Distance</td>
<td>2-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.8.6</td>
<td>Minimum Lengths of Sag Vertical Curves Based on Stopping Sight Distance and Headlight Sight Distance</td>
<td>2-48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.9 Superelevation

Superelevation rates of 0.10 maximum (rural) and 0.05 maximum (urban) are used by the Department on the State Highway System. Charts for these rates are in the criteria tables and figures. Additional data is contained in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 510 and 511*.

The standard superelevation transition places 80% of the transition on the tangent and 20% on the curve. In special situations, this treatment can be adjusted to allow up to 50% of the transition to be placed on the curve.

### Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.9.1</td>
<td>Superelevation Rates for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and High Speed Urban Highways</td>
<td>2-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.9.1</td>
<td>Superelevation Rates for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and High Speed Urban Highways</td>
<td>2-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.9.2</td>
<td>Superelevation Rates for Urban Highways, and High Speed Urban Streets</td>
<td>2-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2.9.2</td>
<td>Superelevation Rates for Urban Highways, and High Speed Urban Streets</td>
<td>2-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.9.3</td>
<td>Superelevation Transition Slope Rates for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and High Speed Urban Highways</td>
<td>2-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2.9.4</td>
<td>Superelevation Transition Slope Rates for Urban Highways and High Speed Urban Streets</td>
<td>2-53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.10 Vertical Clearance

Minimum vertical clearances, with the exception of structures over water (see Section 2.10.1), are contained in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 10 1</td>
<td>Clearances - Rural &amp; Urban Freeways, Arterials and Collectors, with Projected 20-yr ADT 1500 or Greater</td>
<td>2-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 10 2</td>
<td>Clearances - Rural Arterials and Collectors, with Projected 20-yr ADT Less than 1500</td>
<td>2-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 10 3</td>
<td>Clearances - Urban Arterials and Collectors (Without Curb &amp; Gutter)</td>
<td>2-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 10 4</td>
<td>Clearances - Urban Arterials and Collectors (Curb &amp; Gutter)</td>
<td>2-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 10 1</td>
<td>Vertical Clearances for Bridges</td>
<td>2-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 10 2</td>
<td>Minimum Vertical Clearances for Signs</td>
<td>2-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 10 3</td>
<td>Minimum Vertical Clearances for Signals</td>
<td>2-59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.10.1 Vertical Clearance over Water

The minimum vertical clearance for structures over water are as follows.

Environment:

1) For concrete superstructures classified as moderately aggressive or extremely aggressive due to chloride content, the minimum vertical clearance is 4.0 meters above Mean High Water (MHW)

2) For steel superstructures, the minimum vertical clearance shall be obtained from the District Maintenance Engineer, but shall not be less than those specified above for the concrete superstructures

Drainage:

The minimum vertical clearance requirement shall also conform with the FDOT Drainage Manual, Chapter 4 (Topic No. 625-040-001)
Navigation:

The minimum vertical clearance for navigational purposes shall be determined in accordance with the *FDOT Drainage Manual, Chapter 4*, unless the agency having jurisdiction over the waterway has a more stringent requirement.

Information on the Normal High Water, control water elevation, or Mean High Water can be obtained from the appropriate Drainage Design Engineer.

Widening of existing structures which do not meet the minimum vertical clearance criteria stated above (either before or after the widening) may be justified hydraulically and/or economically. However, the encroachment of vertical clearance criteria may be limited and must be approved by the agency having jurisdiction over the navigable waterway.
2.11 Horizontal Clearance

Roadway horizontal clearances are contained in the criteria tables and figures. Horizontal Clearance applies to rural and urban highways with either flush shoulders or with curbs.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 1</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance for Traffic Control Signs</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 2</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance for Light Poles</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 3</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance for Utility Poles, Fire Hydrants, Etc</td>
<td>2-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 4</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance to Signal Poles and Controller Cabinets for Signals</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 5</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance to Trees</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 6</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance to Bridge Piers and Abutments</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 11 7</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance to Other Roadside Obstacles</td>
<td>2-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2 11 1</td>
<td>Horizontal Clearance to Guardrail</td>
<td>2-62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For horizontal clearances where roadways overpass railroads refer to Chapter 6 of this manual.

2.12 Clear Zones

Clear zone applies adjacent to traveled ways with flush shoulders. Clear zone does not apply when curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to the traveled way. Clear zones are contained in the criteria tables and figures.

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 12 1</td>
<td>Clear Zone Widths</td>
<td>2-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 12 2</td>
<td>Clear Zone Widths on Curved Alignments on Highways with Flush Shoulders</td>
<td>2-64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.13 **Intersections**

Design guides and criteria presented heretofore are also applicable to the proper design of intersections.

2.13.1 **Circular Intersections (Roundabouts)**

The circular intersection with all yield control is another design concept for the designer to consider. Two critical elements of the small circular traffic pattern with a central island are as follows:

- Entry is by gap acceptance by having a yield condition at all entry legs
- Speeds through the intersection are 40 km/h or less

The use of this design is best for low speed facilities. Its use should be documented by a complete intersection analysis and study, including alternate types of design.

The *Florida Roundabout Guide* (available through FDOT Maps and Publication Sales) presents a methodology for identifying appropriate roundabout sites and estimating roundabout capacity and delay. It describes the design principles and standards to which roundabouts installed on state roadways must conform and offers guidelines for operational features such as signing, marking, lighting, landscaping, etc.

All roundabout designs must be approved by the State Roadway Design Engineer.

2.13.2 **Queue Length for Unsignalized Intersections**

Turn lanes should comply with *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 301* to the extent practical. The available queue length provided should be based on a traffic study.

For low volume intersections where a traffic study is not justified, a minimum queue length of 15.0 m (2 vehicles) should be provided for rural areas and small urban areas, for other urban areas a minimum queue length of 30.0 m (4 vehicles) should be provided.

2.14 **Interchanges**

Design guides and criteria presented heretofore and in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* are also applicable to the proper design of interchanges with their inherent ramps, speed change, merging and weaving lanes.

### Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 14 1</td>
<td>Ramp Widths - Turning Roadways</td>
<td>2-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.14.1 Limited Access Limits at Interchanges

The following criteria will be used in establishing limited access limits along crossroads at interchanges.

For rural interchanges, limited access will extend along the crossroad to a point 90 m minimum beyond the end of the acceleration or deceleration taper. In the event these points are not opposite, the point most remote from the project will be the control and the limited access on both sides will end at that station along the crossroad. Where no taper is used, the limited access will be carried to a point 90 m minimum beyond the radius point of the return. In this case also, the radius point most remote from the project will control.

For interchanges in urban areas, the criteria given above will apply except that the limited access will end a minimum of 30 m beyond the end of taper or the radius point of the return.

For unsymmetrical interchanges such as half-diamonds and partial cloverleaves, etc., the limited access right-of-way along the cross road on that side having no ramp will extend to a point opposite that point controlled by the ramp.

Limited access along crossroads overpassing (no interchange) limited access facilities shall be extended approximately 60 meters, measured from the mainline right of way line, along the crossroad. The fence is generally tied into the crossroad structure end bent unless required along the crossroad.

Access Management Rule 14-97 standards (14-97.003(1)(j)) regulate the location of driveway connections and median openings in interchange areas on arterial roads. This standard should be applied in accordance with the District procedures for implementing the Rule, and should not be confused with minimum requirements for limited access right of way.

2.14.2 Median Openings at Interchanges

Median opening locations at interchanges on arterial roads must consider Access Management Rule 14-97 (14-97.003(1)(j)) which states “The minimum distance to the first median opening shall be at least 400 m as measured from the end of the taper of the egress ramp.” This standard is to be applied in accordance with the FDOT median opening decision process. As a minimum, for all cross road facilities at interchanges in both rural and urban areas, a median opening may be centered no less than 15 m beyond the end of limited access except that a minimum distance of 200 m to the ramp median opening will be required. In no case should access be permitted between the interchange proper and the median opening as established by this criteria.

2.14.3 Ramp Widths

Ramp widths for interchange ramp terminal design are given in Table 2.14.1.
2.15 Lighting Criteria

Lighting Criteria is contained in the criteria tables and figures and in Chapter 7

Criteria Tables and Figures Cross Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table/Figure Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 15 1</td>
<td>Conventional Lighting - Roadways</td>
<td>2-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 15 2</td>
<td>Highmast Lighting - Roadways</td>
<td>2-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 15 3</td>
<td>Underdeck Lighting - Roadways</td>
<td>2-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 15 4</td>
<td>Rest Area Lighting</td>
<td>2-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 2 15 5</td>
<td>Mounting Height Restrictions</td>
<td>2-67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to Criteria Tables and Figures

In the application of the criteria in this manual, the following definitions are assigned for consistency of understanding and interpretation

1. **Arterials**: Divided or undivided, relatively continuous routes that primarily serve through traffic, high traffic volumes, and long average trip lengths. Traffic movement is of primary importance, with abutting land access of secondary importance. Arterials include expressways without full control of access, US numbered routes and principal state routes. May be classified as urban or rural.

2. **Auxiliary Lane**: The designated widths of roadway pavement marked to separate speed change, turning, passing and climbing maneuvers from through traffic. They may also provide short capacity segments.

3. **C-D Roads**: Collector-Distributor Roads are limited access roadways provided within a single interchange, or continuously through two or more interchanges on a freeway segment. They provide access to and from the freeway, and reduce and control the number of ingress and egress points on the through freeway. They are similar to continuous frontage roads except that access to abutting property is not permitted.

4. **Collectors**: Divided or undivided routes which serve to link arterial routes with local roads or major traffic generators. They serve as transition link between mobility needs and land use needs. Collectors include minor state routes, major county roads, and major urban and suburban streets.

5. **Freeways**: Divided arterial highways, with full control of access. Movement of traffic free of interference and conflicts is of primary importance. Essential elements include medians, grade separations, interchanges, and, in some cases, collector-distributor roads and frontage roads. Freeways include Interstate, toll road and expressway systems. May be classified as urban or rural.

6. **HOV Lane**: Special designated widths of pavement marked to provide travel lanes for high occupancy vehicles (HOV). They may be directly adjacent to other travel lanes or separated.

7. **Local Roads**: Routes which provide high access to abutting property, low average traffic volumes, short average trip lengths and on which through traffic movements are not of primary importance. Local roads include minor county roads, minor urban and suburban subdivision streets, and graded or unimproved roads.

8. **Rural Areas**: Places outside the boundaries of concentrated populations that accommodate higher speeds, longer trip lengths and freedom of movement, and are relatively free of street and highway networks. Rural environments are surroundings of similar characteristics.
9 **Streets:** The local system which provides direct access to residential neighborhoods and business districts, connects these areas to the higher order road systems and offers the highest access to abutting property, sometimes deliberately discouraging through-traffic movement and high speeds

**Note:** Local roads and streets are not generally a part of the State Highway System and therefore, may not be governed by the FDOT roadway design criteria, but by the *Manual of Uniform Minimum Standards for Design, Construction and Maintenance for Streets and Highways* and/or criteria established by the local government

10 **Traffic Lane/Traveled Way:** The designated widths of roadway pavement, exclusive of shoulders, marked to separate opposing traffic or vehicles traveling in the same direction. Traffic lanes include through travel lanes, auxiliary lanes, turn lanes, weaving, passing, and climbing lanes. They provide space for passenger cars, trucks, buses, recreational vehicles and, in some cases, bicycles.

11 **Travel Lane** The designated widths of roadway pavement marked to carry through traffic and to separate it from opposing traffic or traffic occupying other traffic lanes. Generally, travel lanes equate to the basic number of lanes for a facility.

12 **Roadway:** The portion of a highway, including shoulders, for vehicular use. A divided highway has two or more roadways.

13 **Urban Areas** Places within boundaries of concentrated populations, where density of street and highway networks, travel speeds, nature and composition of vehicles and pedestrian traffic dictate street and highway characteristics that promote lower speeds, better circulation movements, more delineation and traffic guidance devices, shorter trip lengths and provisions for pedestrians and bicycles. Urban environments are surroundings of similar characteristics.

14 **Urbanized Areas** Transitional zones between rural and urban areas, with characteristics approaching or similar to urban areas.

15 **High Speed:** Descriptive term used to summarize all conditions governing the selection of Design Speeds 80 km/h and greater.

16 **Low Speed:** Descriptive term used to summarize all conditions governing the selection of Design Speed of less than 80 km/h.

17 **Truck Traffic** When significant, heavy, substantial, high percent, etc. truck traffic is used as a qualifying control, it shall mean 10% of the AADT or 10% of the daily count (24 hr).

18 **Low Volume and High Volume** Descriptive term used to describe certain operating characteristics and driver expectancy on highways. Criteria for some elements are selected according to these qualifying controls. Standards for these controls are given in the following table.
# STANDARDS FOR LOW AND HIGH VOLUME HIGHWAYS

## IN ANNUAL AVERAGE DAILY VOLUMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHWAY TYPE</th>
<th>LOW VOLUME AADT</th>
<th>HIGH VOLUME AADT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FREEWAY - URBAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>57,000</td>
<td>69,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>86,000</td>
<td>103,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>114,000</td>
<td>138,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FREEWAY - RURAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>46,000</td>
<td>56,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>69,000</td>
<td>83,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>92,000</td>
<td>111,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARTERIALS - URBAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>37,000</td>
<td>43,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>64,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>69,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARTERIALS - RURAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>47,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>58,000</td>
<td>71,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COLLECTOR - URBAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>37,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COLLECTOR - RURAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-LANE FACILITY</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>38,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Low Volume
Facilities are highway types with projected design year AADT volume equal to or less than the low volume values shown.

### High Volume
Facilities are highway types with projected design year AADT volume equal to or greater than the high volume values shown.
**Figure 2.0.1 Partial Bridge Sections**

- Inside Shoulder: 18 m
  - 1 Lane = 4.5 m
  - 18 m
- Inside Shoulder: 16 m
  - 2 Lanes = 7.2 m
  - 30 m

**RAMPS**
- Minimum values may change if on horizontal curve

- Outside Shoulder: 18 m
  - 2 Lanes
  - Aux Lane
  - 3.0 m
- Outside Shoulder: 30 m
  - 3-4 Lanes
  - Aux Lane
  - 3.0 m
- Outside Shoulder: 18 m
  - 2 Lanes
  - 3.0 m
- Outside Shoulder: 30 m
  - 3-4 Lanes
  - 3.0 m

**DIVIDED HIGHWAYS**

- **Recommended** see Section 2.2.2

**FREeways AND DIVIDED ARTERIALS (4 OR MORE LANES)**
- DESIGN SPEED 90 km/h AND GREATER

Design Geometrics & Criteria 2-23
Figure 2.0.2  Bridge Section

CROWNED SECTION
(UNDIVIDED - ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS)

* Shoulder Widths
  - High Volume = 3.0 m
  - Normal Volume = 3.0 m
  - Low Volume = 2.4 m
Figure 2.0.3 Partial Bridge Sections

** Includes Shoulders Travel Lanes Bicycle Lanes etc

NOTE All dimensions are in millimeters (mm), except as noted

Edge of Travel Lane
Gutter Line

 raised Median

** Full Section (Between Gutter Lines) Sidewalk

Edge of Travel Lane
or Bicycle Lane (RT)

30 m Min

DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

URBAN: Design Speed of 70 km/h or less (Curb & Gutter)

* Recommended see Section 2.2.2

Edge of Travel Lane
or Bicycle Lane (RT)

CROWNED SECTION

URBAN: Design Speed of 70 km/h or less (Curb & Gutter)
Figure 2.0.4 Bridge Section

**DIVIDED ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS - URBAN**

* 750 mm Minimum, 1.2 m desirable
   2.4 m minimum for long bridges (150 m or greater) and or high level bridges
   3.0 m minimum for sections where the approach roadway has flush shoulders (non-curb section)

** Use traffic barrier and triple rail pedestrian handrail if heavy pedestrian traffic is anticipated or facility is near a school, or design speeds on the bridge are 80 km/h or greater

*** If fishing is to be allowed but bicycle traffic is prohibited, the concrete parapet shall be 610 mm high. Use metal rail shown in index 720

**** Sidewalks shall be a minimum of 1.5 m in clear width and may be located along one side of the bridge only
2.1 Lanes

Table 2.1.1 Lane Widths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY</th>
<th>THROUGH OR TRAVEL</th>
<th>AUXILIARY</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AREA</td>
<td>SPEED CHANGE</td>
<td>TURNING (LT/RT/MED)</td>
<td>PASSING</td>
<td>CLIMBING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREEWAY</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTERIAL</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>3.61</td>
<td>3.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTOR</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>3.32</td>
<td>3.324</td>
<td>3.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>3.334</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. 3.3 permitted if one of these conditions exist
   • R/W and existing conditions are stringent controls
   • Facility operates on interrupted flow conditions
   • Design speed 80 km/h or less
   • Intersection capacity not adversely affected
   • Truck volume 10% or less

2. 3.6 lanes for all 2-lane rural

3. 3.6 lanes in industrial areas when R/W is available

4. With severe R/W controls, 3.0 turning lanes may be used where speeds are 60 km/h or less and the intersection is controlled by traffic signals. Median turn lanes shall not exceed 4.5

5. 3.6 when truck volume more than 10%

6. 3.3 for low volume AADT
2.1 Lanes

Table 2.1.2 Lane Widths - Special

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LANE WIDTHS (METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FACILITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREEWAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTERIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Separated or concurrent flow
2. Designated or undesignated shoulder pavement
3. Designated or undesignated
4. For Interstate highway detours, at least one 3.6 lane must be provided in each direction
5. Urban multi-purpose lanes are usually used as refuge lanes but may be used for loading zones, bus stops, emergency access and other purposes. Parking that adversely impacts capacity or safety is to be eliminated whenever practical. Standard parking width is measured from lip of gutter, with a minimum width of 2.4 m measured from face of curb. Portions of multi-purpose lanes that are reserved for parking and access isles for the physically handicapped shall have cross slopes not exceeding 1.50 (0.02) in all directions
6. 3.0 to 3.6 lanes for commercial and transit vehicles

Table 2.1.3 Ramp Widths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAMP WIDTHS (RAMP PROPER) FOR TANGENT AND LARGE RADII (&gt;150 m) SECTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE LANE RAMPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO LANE RAMPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For ramp widths at turning roadways see Table 2.1.4
## 2.1 Lanes

### Table 2.1.4 Maximum Number of Lanes on the State Highway System to be Provided by Department Funds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLORIDA INTRASTATE HIGHWAY SYSTEM (FIHS)</th>
<th>URBANIZED AREAS</th>
<th>NON-URBANIZED AREAS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turnpike Mainline 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4 Lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Access Highways 2</td>
<td>10 Lanes</td>
<td>6 Lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlled Access Highways 4</td>
<td>6 Lanes (4 Minimum)</td>
<td>6 Lanes (4 Minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLORIDA NON-INTRASTATE HIGHWAY SYSTEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Access Highways</td>
<td>10 Lanes</td>
<td>6 Lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other State Highways 5</td>
<td>6 lanes</td>
<td>4 Lanes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Footnotes**

1 "Turnpike Mainline" - means Florida's Turnpike from the vicinity of the Palm Beach/Martin County line to Kissimmee

2 "Limited Access" includes the Interstate System, Turnpike facilities not on the Turnpike Mainline, and additional limited access facilities on the State Highway System

3 Limited access facilities will be limited to six lanes. In all urbanized areas with populations greater than 200,000 persons, in addition to these six lanes, the ultimate improvement may include up to four physically separated exclusive lanes (two in each direction) for through traffic, public transit vehicles, and other high occupancy vehicles. Where provided, access to and egress from these exclusive lanes within the urbanized area will be restricted to public transit and high occupancy vehicles.

4 Florida Intestate Highway System (FIHS) Controlled Access facilities will be a minimum of four and a maximum of six lanes with a restricted median. Interim upgrades to existing two lane facilities will be considered.

5 Other non-FIHS state highways will be limited to six lanes in urbanized areas greater than 50,000 population and four lanes outside such urbanized areas.

**General Notes**

1 Any needed capacity beyond the maximum number of lanes may be provided by other transportation alternatives and strategies and acquisition of sufficient right of way for alternative transportation options. Emphasis on the development of intercity rail service will be placed on the following corridors:
   - Tampa - Orlando
   - Miami - Tampa
   - Orlando - Miami
   - Orlando - Jacksonville
   Additional corridors may be added based on favorable rail-related market/need assessments

2 Exceptions to this Policy (Topic No. 000-525-040-a, s. 33502(3), F.S.) will be addressed on a case by case basis, with final approval resting with the Secretary of Transportation.
2.1 Lanes

Figure 2.1.1 Standard Pavement Cross Slopes

All Lanes One Direction

These sections show only the standard slopes for adjoining travel lanes, they do not prescribe needed lanes, lane usage or typical section requirements other than lane slope. These slopes are not applicable to parabolic crowns.

Maximum pavement cross slopes on tangent sections are
- 0.04 for design speeds of 80 km/h or less
- 0.03 for design speeds greater than 80 km/h

The change in cross slope between adjacent through lanes shall not exceed 0.04.
2.2 Medians

Table 2.2.1 Median Widths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDIAN WIDTHS (METERS)</th>
<th>TYPE FACILITY</th>
<th>WIDTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREeways</td>
<td>Interstate, Without Barrier</td>
<td>19.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Freeways, Without Barrier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Speed $\geq$ 100 km/h</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Speed $&lt; 100$ km/h</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All, With Barrier, All Design Speeds</td>
<td>7.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTERIAL AND COLLECTORS</td>
<td>Design Speed $&gt; 80$ km/h</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Speed $\leq 80$ km/h</td>
<td>6.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paved And Painted For Left Turns</td>
<td>3.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Median width is the distance between the inside (median) edge of the travel lane of each roadway.

1. 26.4 when future lanes planned
2. Based on 0.6 median barrier and 3.6 shoulder
3. On reconstruction projects where existing curb locations are fixed due to severe right of way constraints, the minimum width may be reduced to 6.0 for design speeds=70 km/h, and to 5.0 for design speeds $\leq 60$ km/h
4. Restricted to 5-lane sections with design speeds $\leq 60$ km/h. On reconstruction projects where existing curb locations are fixed due to severe right of way constraints, the minimum width may be reduced to 3.0. These flush medians are to include sections of raised, restrictive islands for pedestrian refuge and to conform with the "Multilane Facilities Median Policy" and the Access Management Rules.
2.3 Shoulders

Table 2.3.1 Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Freeways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHWAY TYPE</th>
<th>WIDTH (METERS)</th>
<th>SLOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WITHOUT SHOULDER GUTTER</td>
<td>WITH SHOULDER GUTTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Width</td>
<td>Paved Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Lane or More</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOV Lane</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Lane Ramp</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane Ramp Non-Interstate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane Ramp Interstate</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road 1-Lane</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road 2-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road 3-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road &gt; 3-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane Climbing &amp; Weaving</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane Mainline Terminal</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontage Road</td>
<td>See COLLECTORS Table 2.3.4</td>
<td>For Local Roads And Streets See The FDOT &quot;Manual Of Uniform Minimum Standards For Design, Construction And Maintenance For Streets and Highways&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Shoulders shall extend 1 2 back of shoulder gutter and a 0 06 slope back toward the gutter

2. 0 06 when 4 lanes or more combined

3. Shoulder pavement less than 1 8 in width that adjoins shoulder gutter shall be the same type depth and slope as the ramp pavement
# 2.3 Shoulders

## Table 2.3.2 Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Arterials Divided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHWAY TYPE</th>
<th>WIDTH (METERS)</th>
<th>SLOPES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WITHOUT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHOULDER GUTTER</td>
<td>FULL</td>
<td>PAVED</td>
<td>FULL</td>
<td>PAVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Width</td>
<td>Median</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Median</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or Left</td>
<td>Outside</td>
<td></td>
<td>Outside</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Lane Ramp</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane Ramp</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road 1-Lanc</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-D Road 2-Lane</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane Climbing &amp; Weaving</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane Mainline Terminal 1 - Lane Ramp</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane At-Grade Intersection</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>05-06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arterials Divided (Lanes One Way)**

**Frontage Road**

See Collectors Table 2.3.4 For Local Roads And Streets see the FDOT "Manual Of Uniform Minimum Standards For Design, Construction And Maintenance For Street And Highways" *1*

---

1. Shoulders shall extend 1.2 back of shoulder gutter and have a 0.06 slope back toward the gutter.
2. Shoulders shall be paved full width through rail-highway at-grade crossings, extending a minimum distance of 7.6 on each side of the crossing measured from the outside rail. For additional information see Standard Index No 17882.
3. Shoulders pavement less than 1.8 in width and adjoining shoulder gutter shall be the same type, depth and slope as the ramp pavement.
4. Paved 0.6 wide where turf is difficult to establish. Paved 1.2 wide (a) in sag vertical curves, 30m minimum either side of the low point and (b) on the low side of superelevated traffic lanes extending through the curves and approximately 90m beyond the PC and PT.

---

**LEGEND**

X High Volume Highways
X Normal Volume Highways
X Low Volume Highway
2.3 Shoulders

Table 2.3.3 Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Arterials Undivided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHWAY TYPE</th>
<th>WIDTHS (METERS)</th>
<th>SLOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WITHOUT SHOULDER GUTTER</td>
<td>WITH SHOULDER GUTTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FULL WIDTH</td>
<td>PAVED WIDTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Lane 3</td>
<td>3 6</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 0</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 4</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td>3 6</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 0</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 4</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary Lane At-Grade Intersections</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>1 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Frontage Road

See COLLECTORS Table 2 3 4

For Local Roads And Streets See The FDOT "Manual Of Uniform Minimum Standards For Design, Construction And Maintenance For Streets And Highways"

1 Shoulders shall extend 1 2 back of shoulder gutter and have a 0 06 slope back toward the gutter

2 Shoulder shall be paved full width through rail-highway at-grade crossings, extending a minimum distance of 7 6 on each side of the crossing measured from the outside rail. For additional information see Standard Index No 17882

3 All multi-lane facilities shall conform to the Department “Multilane Facilities Median Policy”, Topic No 000-625-015

LEGEND
X High Volume Highways
FOR X Normal Volume Highways
VALUES X Low Volume Highways.
## 2.3 Shoulders

### Table 2.3.4 Shoulder Widths and Slopes - Collectors Divided and Undivided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGHWAY TYPE</th>
<th>COLLECTORS Divided (Lanes One-Way)</th>
<th>COLLECTORS Undivided (Lanes Two-Way)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auxiliary Lane At-Grade Intersection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi-Lane 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auxiliary Lane At-Grade Intersection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WITHOUT SHOULDER GUTTER</th>
<th>WITH SHOULDER GUTTER</th>
<th>SLOPES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FULL WIDTH</td>
<td>PAVED WIDTH</td>
<td>FULL WIDTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outside</td>
<td>Median Or Left</td>
<td>Outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Lane</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td>Same As Travel Lanes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Shoulders shall extend 1.2 back of shoulder gutter and have a 0.06 slope back toward the gutter.
2. Shoulder shall be paved full width though rail-highway at-grade crossings, extending a minimum distance of 7.6 on each side of the crossing measured from the outside rail. For additional information see Standard Index No. 17882.
3. The median shoulder may be paved 0.6 wide in areas of the State where establishing and maintaining turf is difficult, however, shoulders shall be paved 1.2 wide (a) in sag vertical curves, 30 m minimum either side of the low point, and (b) on the low side of super-elevated traffic lanes, extending through the curve and approximately 90 m beyond the PC and PT.

**LEGEND**
- X High Volume Highways
- X Normal Volume Highways
- X Low Volume Highways
2.3 Shoulders

Figure 2.3.1 Shoulder Superelevation

DIVIDED ROADWAYS

UNDIVIDED ROADWAYS

* 0.06 when 4 lanes or more
2.3 Shoulders

Figure 2.3.2 Typical Paving Under Bridge For Outside Shoulders

*Slope Pavement*

*Misc Asphalt* 0.6 15.0

*Shoulder Pavement 3.0 Unless Other Width Called For In The Plans*

*All Dimensions Shown In Meters*
### 2.4 Roadside Slopes

#### Table 2.4.1 Roadside Slopes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF FACILITY</th>
<th>RURAL &amp; URBAN FREEWAYS, RURAL ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS, WITH PROJECTED 20 YEAR ADT OF 1500 OR GREATER</th>
<th>RURAL ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS WITH PROJECTED 20 YR. ADT LESS THAN 1500 AND RURAL LOCALS, URBAN ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS WITHOUT CURB &amp; GUTTER</th>
<th>URBAN ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS WITH CURB &amp; GUTTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design Speed</td>
<td>80 km/h OR GREATER</td>
<td>ALL SPEEDS</td>
<td>DESIGN SPEED 80 km/h OR LESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Slope</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of Fill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height of Fill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0-1.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.0-1.5 except where R/W is insufficient, then 1.6 to edge of CZ and 1.3 will be permitted</td>
<td>1.2 to suit property owner, not flatter than 1.6 R/W cost must considered for high fill sections in urban areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5-3.0</td>
<td>1.6 to edge of CZ and 1.4</td>
<td>1.5-6.0 1.6 to edge of CZ and 1.3 except where R/W is insufficient then 1.2 will be permitted</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0-6.0</td>
<td>1.6 to edge of CZ and 1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;6.0</td>
<td>1.2 (with guardrail)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Back Slope</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>1.4 or 1.3 with a standard width trapezoidal ditch and 1.6 front slope</td>
<td>All 1.4 when R/W permits or 1.3</td>
<td>1.2 or to suit property owner Not flatter than 1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transverse Slopes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>1.10 or flatter (freeways) 1.4 (others)</td>
<td>All 1.4</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Height of Fill is the vertical distance from the edge of the outside travel lane to the toe of front slope*
2.5 Borders

Table 2.5.1 Highways with Flush Shoulders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BORDER</th>
<th>TYPE FACILITY</th>
<th>MINIMUM WIDTH (METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREeways (including interchange ramps)</td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arterials Collectors</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Speed &gt; 80 km/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arterials Collectors</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Speed ≤ 80 km/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.5 Borders

Table 2.5.2  Highways with Curbs and Curb and Gutter

![Diagram of Borders]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE FACILITY</th>
<th>MINIMUM WIDTH (METERS)</th>
<th>BIKE LANES OR OTHER AUXILIARY LANES AT CURB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRAVEL Lanes AT CURB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTERIALS COLLECTORS</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Speed ≥ 70 km/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTERIALS COLLECTORS</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Speed ≤ 60 km/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBAN COLLECTOR STREETS</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Speed ≤ 50 km/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6 Grades

Table 2.6.1 Maximum Grades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE OF HIGHWAY</th>
<th>AREA</th>
<th>MAXIMUM GRADES IN PERCENT</th>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>ROLLING TERRAIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FLAT TERRAIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREeways 1</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterials 3</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors 3</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontage Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DESIGN SPEED</td>
<td>6 to 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(km/h)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-30</td>
<td>40 to 50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>70 to 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRADES (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-30</td>
<td>5 to 7</td>
<td>4 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 to 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One-Way Descending Grades On Ramps May Be 2% Greater, In Special Cases

1. Interstate designed to 110 km/h will be restricted to 3% maximum grade
2. Areas with significant (10% or more) heavy truck traffic
3. On 2-lane highways critical length of upgrades shall not be exceeded Critical lengths are those which reduce the speeds of 180 kg/kW trucks by more than 15 km/h

Table 2.6.2 Maximum Change in Grade Without Vertical Curves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAXIMUM CHANGE IN GRADE IN PERCENT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6 Grades

Table 2.6.3 Criteria for Grade Datum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE FACILITY</th>
<th>REQUIRED CLEARANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways and Rural Multi-lane Mainline</td>
<td>0.9 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramps (proper)</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Point on Ramps at Cross Roads</td>
<td>0.3 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Two-lane with Design Year ADT Greater than 1500 VPD</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Facilities Including Urban</td>
<td>0.3 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.6.4 Grade Criteria for Curb and Gutter Sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADES ON CURB AND GUTTER SECTIONS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Distance Required between VPI's</td>
<td>75 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Grade (%)</td>
<td>0.3 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(See Table 2.6.1 for Maximum Grades)
## 2.7 Sight Distance

### Table 2.7.1 Minimum Stopping Sight Distance

**MINIMUM STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)**  
*(Based on height of eye of 1.070 m and height of object 0.150 m above road surface)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>GRADES OF 2% OR LESS</th>
<th>FREeways</th>
<th>ARTERIALS</th>
<th>COLLECTORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interstate</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJUSTMENT IN DISTANCE FOR GRADES GREATER THAN 2%**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>INCREASE IN LENGTH FOR DOWNGRADE (m)</th>
<th>DECREASE IN LENGTH FOR UPGRADE (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grades</td>
<td>Grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3% 4% 6% 6% 7% 8% 9%</td>
<td>3% 4% 5% 6% 7% 8% 9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>3 3 3 6 6 9 9</td>
<td>3 3 3 6 6 6 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>3 6 6 9 12 12</td>
<td>3 6 6 6 6 6 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>6 6 9 12 15 18 20</td>
<td>6 6 6 6 9 9 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>6 9 12 15 18 25 27</td>
<td>6 9 9 9 12 12 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>9 12 18 20 25 30 ---</td>
<td>6 9 9 12 12 12 15 ---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>12 15 20 25 30 35 ---</td>
<td>6 9 12 12 15 15 ---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>15 20 27 34 40 --- ---</td>
<td>9 12 15 15 18 --- ---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>18 25 30 40 45 --- ---</td>
<td>12 12 15 18 20 --- ---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2.7.2 Minimum Passing Sight Distance

**MINIMUM PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)**  
*(Based on height of eye of 1.070 m and height of object 1.300 m above road surface)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Lane, 2-Way Facilities</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.8 Curves

2.8.1 Horizontal Curves

Table 2.8.1a  Maximum Deflections Without Horizontal Curves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE FACILITY</th>
<th>$V \geq 70$ km/h</th>
<th>$V \leq 60$ km/h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td>0° 45' 00&quot;</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterials And Collectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Curb &amp; Gutter</td>
<td>0° 45' 00&quot;</td>
<td>2° 00' 00&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Curb &amp; Gutter</td>
<td>1° 00' 00&quot;</td>
<td>2° 00' 00&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where $V$=Design Speed (km/h)

Table 2.8.1b  Maximum Offset Deflection for Through Lanes Through Intersections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design speed (km/h)</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Deflection</td>
<td>16° 00'</td>
<td>11° 00'</td>
<td>8° 00'</td>
<td>6° 00'</td>
<td>3° 00'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.8 Curves

2.8.1 Horizontal Curves

Table 2.8.2a Length of Horizontal Curves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LENGTH OF CURVE (METERS)</th>
<th>Freeways</th>
<th>( 6V_1 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arterials</td>
<td></td>
<td>( 3V_2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors</td>
<td></td>
<td>( 3V_2 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where \( V \) = Design Speed (km/h)

1. When \( 6V \) cannot be attained, the greatest attainable length shall be used, but not less than \( 3V \)

2. When \( 3V \) cannot be attained, the greatest attainable length shall be used, but not less than 120 m

Curve length shall provide full superelevation within the curve of not less than 60 m (Rural) or 30 m (Urban)

Table 2.8.2b Arc Length of Compound Curves with One-Half/Double Radii - Turning Roadways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radius (m)</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>125</th>
<th>≥150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Length</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desirable Length</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.8 Curves

#### 2.8.1 Horizontal Curves

**Table 2.8.3** Maximum Curvature of Horizontal Curve  
(Using Limiting Values of “e” and “f”)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>RURAL ENVIRONMENT (e max=0.10) (R min.)</th>
<th>URBAN ENVIRONMENT (e max=0.05)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Without Curb And Gutter (R min.)</td>
<td>With Curb And Gutter (R min.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>60.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75.0</td>
<td>90.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>115.0</td>
<td>145.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>160.0</td>
<td>215.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>210.0</td>
<td>270.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>275.0</td>
<td>376.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>360.0</td>
<td>493.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>455.0</td>
<td>636.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interstate: 585.0 m Minimum Radius (Maximum Curvature) (e max=0.10)

**Table 2.8.4** Maximum Horizontal Curvature  
Using 0.02 Cross Slopes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Radius</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>2600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>3100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>4600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2.8 Curves

### 2.8.2 Vertical Curves

**Table 2.8.5 Minimum Lengths of Crest Vertical Curves Based on Stopping Sight Distance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>FREeways</th>
<th>ARTERIALS</th>
<th>COLLECTORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interstate</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Length, \( L = KA \)

Where  
\( L \) = Minimum Length (Meters)  
\( K \) = Constant  
\( A \) = Algebraic Difference in Grades, Percent

Interstates Lengths of crest vertical curves on Interstate mainlines are not to be less than 300 m for open highways and 550 m within interchanges.

Service Interchanges K values for ramp crest vertical curves at freeway terminals are not to be less than the freeway K values. K values for other ramp sag vertical curves are not to be less than arterial K values.

System Interchanges K values for all crest vertical curves on systems interchanges are not to be less than the K values of the higher system.

Arterials and Collectors The minimum lengths of crest vertical curves for highways with design speeds of 90 km/h or greater are as follows:  
Design Speed (km/h) 90100110  
Minimum Length (m) 100120150

All Facilities The lengths of crest vertical curves are not to be less than 0.6 times the design speed (km/h) expressed in meters.
### 2.8 Curves

#### 2.8.2 Vertical Curves

Table 2.8.6 Minimum Lengths of Sag Vertical Curves Based on Stopping Sight Distance and Headlight Sight Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>FREEWAYS</th>
<th>ARTERIALS</th>
<th>COLLECTORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interstate</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Length, \( L = KA \)**

Where \( L = \) Minimum Length (Meters)

\( K = \) Constant

\( A = \) Algebraic Difference In Grades, Percent

- **Interstates**
  Lengths of sag vertical curves on Interstate mainlines are not to be less than 244 m

- **Service Interchanges**
  K values for ramp sag vertical curves at freeway terminals are not to be less than the freeway K values. K values for other ramp sag vertical curves are not to be less than arterial k values

- **System Interchanges**
  K values for all sag vertical curves on systems interchanges are not to be less than the k values of the higher system

- **Arterials and Collectors**
  The minimum lengths of sag vertical curves for highways with design speeds of 90 km/h or greater are as follows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Minimum Length (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **All Facilities**
  The lengths of sag vertical curves are not to be less than 0.6 times the design speed (km/h) expressed in meters
### 2.9 Superelevation

#### Table 2.9.1 Superelevation Rates for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and Highspeed Urban Highways ($e_{max} = 0.10$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RADIUS (m)</th>
<th>TABUALTED VALUES</th>
<th>DESIGNED SPEED (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NC = Normal Crown (+0.02)  
RC = Reverse Crown (+0.02)
2.9 Superelevation

Figure 2.9.1 Superelevation Rate for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and High Speed Urban Highways (e_{max} = 0.10)
2.9 Superelevation

Table 2.9.2 Superelevation Rates for Urban Highways and High Speed Urban Streets \((\theta_{\text{max}} = 0.05)\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radius ( R ) ((\text{m}))</th>
<th>Design Speed ((\text{km/h}))</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000+</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>R min = 215.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.031</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.046</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RC</td>
<td>R min = 145.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.034</td>
<td></td>
<td>R min = 90.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NC = Normal Crown \((-0.02)\) \hspace{1cm} \text{RC} = \text{Reverse Crown} \((+0.02)\)
Figure 2.9.2 Superelevation Rates For Urban Highways And High Speed Urban Streets ($e_{\text{max}} = 0.05$)

- When the speed curves and the radius of curve lines intersect above the limit line, the radius is to be the superelevation (positive slope) of the lines intersecting points.
- When the speed curves and the radii of curves intersect below the limit line, the radius is to be the rate of $0.02$ positive slope.
- When the speed curves and the radius of curve lines intersect below the limit line, the pavement is to be normal curve (usually $0.02$ downward slope).
2.9 Superelevation

Table 2.9.3 Superelevation Transition Slope Rates for Rural Highways, Urban Freeways and High Speed Urban Highways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70 - 80</td>
<td>90 - 100</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Lane &amp; 4 Lane</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 225</td>
<td>1 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Lane</td>
<td>1 160</td>
<td>1 180</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Lane</td>
<td>1 150</td>
<td>1 170</td>
<td>1 190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The length of superelevation transition is to be determined by the relative slope rate between the travel way edge of pavement and the profile grade, except that the minimum length of transition shall be 30 m.

For additional information on transitions, see the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 510*. 

Table 2.9.4 Superelevation Transition Slope Rates for Urban Highways and High Speed Urban Streets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SLOPE RATES FOR STRAIGHT LINE SUPERELEVATION TRANSITIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 km/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 km/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 80 km/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A slope rate of 1 125 may be used for 70 km/h under restricted conditions

The length of superelevation transition is to be determined by the relative slope rate between the travel way edge of pavement and the profile grade, except that the minimum length of transition shall be 15 m for design speeds under 60 km/h and 23 m for design speeds of 60 km/h or greater. For additional information on transitions, see the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 511*. 

Design Geometrics & Criteria 2-53
Figure 2.10.1  Clearances

NOTE  For Median Section
      See Roadway Plans

C  Median Pier

** See Table 2.10.1

* See Table 2.12.1

RURAL & URBAN INTERSTATES (FREeways)
ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS WITH PROJECTED
ADT (20 YR.) OF 1500 OR GREATER
Figure 2.10.2  Clearances

** See Table 2.10.1

* See Table 2.12.1

RURAL ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS WITH
PROJECTED ADT (20 YR.) LESS THAN 1500
**Figure 2.10.3 Clearances**

NOTE For Median Section See Roadway Plans To Toe of Slope or Face of Retaining Wall

\[ 6 \text{ m} \]

\[ 4.3 \text{ m} \]

\[ 5.05 \text{ m} \]

** URBAN ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS **

(WITHOUT CURB & GUTTER)
Figure 2.10.4 Clearances

** See Table 2.10.1

* See Tables 2.11.1 - 2.11.7 and Figure 2.11.1 for Horizontal Clearance To Other Objects.

URBAN ARTERIALS AND COLLECTORS
(CURB & GUTTER)
## 2.10 Vertical Clearances

**Table 2.10.1 Vertical Clearances for Bridges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACILITY TYPE</th>
<th>CLEARANCE 1,4,5 ( METERS )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roadway Or Railroad Over Roadway 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeways, Arterials Collectors &amp; Others</td>
<td>5.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Clearance Measurement.
   The least vertical distance between the bridge structure and the surface of the roadway (traffic lanes and shoulders) or the top of the highest rail

2 Includes Future Underpass Resurfacing
   150 mm over pavements

3 Includes Rail Resurfacing (Track Raised)
   305 mm for conventional railroads
   Others-see footnote No 4 and Section 6.3.5 of Chapter 6

4 Over High Speed Rail Systems
   See Department guidelines and specifications for Intermediate Class Rail Operations entitled *Standard Specifications For The Design And Construction Of Railways*

5 Clearance Over Waterways
   See Department *Drainage Manual, Topic No. 625-040-001, Chapter 4 and Section 2 10 1* of this chapter
2.10 Vertical Clearance

Table 2.10.2 Minimum Vertical Clearances for Signs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIGNS</th>
<th>CLEARANCE 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overhead Sign Structures</td>
<td>5.35 m over the entire width of the pavement and shoulder to the lowest sign component</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes 150 mm for future resurfacing on rural sections

Table 2.10.3 Minimum Vertical Clearances for Signals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIGNALS</th>
<th>CLEARANCE 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Span Wire Mounted</td>
<td>5.35 m between the pavement and the bottom of any signal assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mast Arm Mounted</td>
<td>5.35 m over the entire width of the pavement and shoulder to the lowest signal or low point of the arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truss Mounted</td>
<td>5.35 over the entire width of the pavement and shoulders to the lowest signal or lowest member of the horizontal truss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Includes 150 mm for future resurfacing on rural sections
### 2.11 Horizontal Clearances

#### Table 2.11.1 Horizontal Clearance for Traffic Control Signs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACEMENT</th>
<th>Placement shall be in accordance with the <em>Roadway and Traffic Design Standards</em>. Placement within sidewalks shall be such that an unobstructed sidewalk width of 1.2 m or more (not including the width of curb) is provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORTS</td>
<td>Supports except overhead sign supports shall be frangible or breakaway. When practicable, sign supports should be located behind barriers that are justified for other reasons. Overhead sign supports shall be located outside the clear zone unless shielded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 2.11.2 Horizontal Clearance for Light Poles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONVENTIONAL LIGHTING</th>
<th>Not in the median except in conjunction with barriers that are justified for other reasons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rural (Flush Shoulders) 6.1 m from the travel lane, 4.3 m from auxiliary lane (may be clear zone width when clear zone is less than 6.1 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban (Curb and Gutter) From right of way line to 1.2 m back of face of curb (may be 0.8 m back of face of curb when all other alternatives are deemed impractical) Placement within sidewalks shall be such that an unobstructed sidewalk width of 1.2 m or more (not including the width of curb) is provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH MAST LIGHTING</td>
<td>Outside of the clear zone unless shielded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 2.11.3 Horizontal Clearance for Utility Poles, Fire Hydrants, Etc.

- Shall not be located within the limited access right of way
- Shall not be located in the median
- Flush Shoulders: Not within the clear zone. Install as close as practical to the right of way without encroachments onto private property
- Curb or Curb and Gutter: At the R/W line or as close to the R/W line as practical. Must maintain 1.2 m clear from face of curb. Placement within sidewalks shall be such that an unobstructed sidewalk width of 1.2 m or more (not including the width of the curb) is provided

Note: Horizontal clearance to mailboxes is specified in the construction details contained in Index No. 532
2.11 Horizontal Clearances

Table 2.11.4 Horizontal Clearance to Signal Poles and Controller Cabinets for Signals

| Shall not be located in medians |
| Should be located as far from traffic lanes as practical. Placement within sidewalks shall be such that an unobstructed sidewalk width of 1.2 m or more (not including the width of curb) is provided |

Table 2.11.5 - Horizontal Clearance to Trees

| Minimum Horizontal Clearance to trees where the diameter is or is expected to be greater than 100 mm measured 150 mm above the ground shall be |
| Flush Shoulders |
| Outside the clear zone |
| Curb or Curb and Gutter |
| 1.2 m from face of outside curbs |
| 1.8 m from edge of inside traffic lane where median curb is present |

Table 2.11.6 Horizontal Clearance to Bridge Piers and Abutments

| Minimum Horizontal Clearance to Bridge Piers and Abutments |
| Flush Shoulders |
| Outside the clear zone |
| Curb or Curb and Gutter |
| 4.9 m from the edge of the travel lane |

Table 2.11.7 Horizontal Clearance to Other Roadside Obstacles

| Minimum Horizontal Clearance to other roadside obstacles |
| Flush Shoulders |
| Outside the clear zone |
| Curb or Curb and Gutter |
| 1.2 m back of face of curb. May be 0.8 m back of face of curb when all other alternatives are deemed impractical |
2.11 Horizontal Clearances

Figure 2.11.1 Horizontal Clearance To Guardrail

Traffic Lanes
3.6 m for shoulders 3.0 m and wider
2.4 m for median shoulders 2.4 m or less in width
and shoulder width plus 0.6 m for all other shoulders

WITHOUT SHOULDER GUTTER

Edge Of Shoulder Pavement
150 mm

Shoulder Gutter

WITH SHOULDER GUTTER

For additional information see Section 2.3 Shoulders

FLUSH SHOULDERS

Flush with face of curb

1.8 m or greater desirable

Edge of pavement

Vanes

Y=150 mm or GREATER

CURB AND GUTTER

For additional information see Standard Index No. 400

Y=LESS THAN 150 mm

Design Geometrics & Criteria

2.62
2.12 Clear Zone

Table 2.12.1 Clear Zone Widths

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED km/h</th>
<th>CLEAR ZONE WIDTH (METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥1500 AADT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRAVEL LANES &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MULTI-LANE RAPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUXILIARY LANES &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SINGLE LANE RAPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 90</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Above clear zone widths are for side slopes of 1:4 or flatter. Applies to highways with flush shoulders only. May be in rural or urban locations.

AADT = Mainline 20 years projected annual average daily traffic.

Where accident history indicates need, or where specific site investigation shows definitive accident potential, clear zone widths shall be adjusted on the outside of horizontal curves with flush shoulders in accordance with Table 2.12.2.

Clear zone widths are measured from the edge of the traveled way.

![Diagram of clear zone widths](image)

**MEASUREMENT OF CLEAR ZONE**
# 2.12 Clear Zone

## TABLE 2.12.2 Clear Zone Widths for Curved Alignments on Highways With Flush Shoulders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RADIUS (METERS)</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tangent CZ</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6985</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3495</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2330</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1745</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1165</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8750</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5850</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2750</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2200</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1750</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Diagram](image_url)
## 2.14 Interchanges

### Table 2.14.1 Ramp Widths - Turning Roadways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RADIUS To Inside of Curve (Meters)</th>
<th>1-LANE</th>
<th>2-LANE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traveled Way Width, Case I-C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveled Way Width + Outside Paved Shoulder Width Case II-B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveled Way Width, Case III-A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METERS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.0</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.0+</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For widths on the ramp proper see Table 2.1.3

For case application, see AASHTO and the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 525.*

1. Do not deduct for the presence of stabilized or paved shoulder
2.15 Lighting Criteria

Table 2.15.1 Conventional Lighting - Roadways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROADWAY CLASSIFICATIONS</th>
<th>ILLUMINATION LEVEL AVERAGE INITIAL (LUX)</th>
<th>UNIFORMITY RATIOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERSTATE, EXPRESSWAY, FREEWAY &amp; MAJOR ARTERIALS</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4:1 or Less, 10:1 or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL OTHER ROADWAYS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4:1 or Less, 10:1 or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* PEDESTRIAN WAYS AND BICYCLE LANES</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4:1 or Less, 10:1 or Less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: These values should be considered standard, but should be increased if necessary to maintain an acceptable uniformity ratio. The maximum value should be one and one-half values.

* This assumes a separate facility. Facilities adjacent to a vehicular roadway should use the levels for that roadway.

Table 2.15.2 Highmast Lighting - Roadways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROADWAY CLASSIFICATIONS</th>
<th>ILLUMINATION LEVEL AVERAGE INITIAL (LUX)</th>
<th>UNIFORMITY RATIOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERSTATE, EXPRESSWAY, FREEWAY &amp; MAJOR ARTERIALS</td>
<td>9 to 11</td>
<td>3:1 or Less, 10:1 or Less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL OTHER ROADWAYS</td>
<td>9 to 11</td>
<td>3:1 or Less, 10:1 or Less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.15.3 Underdeck Lighting - Roadways

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUMINAIRE TYPE</th>
<th>LIGHT SOURCE</th>
<th>MOUNTING LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIER CAP</td>
<td>150 watt to 250 watt HPS</td>
<td>Pier or Pier Cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PENDANT HUNG</td>
<td>150 watt to 250 watt HPS</td>
<td>Bridge Deck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The light levels for underdeck lighting shall be equal to the adjacent roadway lighting. Underdeck lighting is accomplished by mounting either pier cap or pendant hung fixtures under the bridge structure. Pier cap luminaires should be installed when bridge piers are located less than 4.6 meters from edge of travel lane. Pendant hung luminaires shall be mounted to the bottom of the bridge deck and should suspend where 50% of the lamp is below bridge beam.
### 2.15 Lighting Criteria

#### Table 2.15.4 Rest Area Lighting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AREA ILLUMINATED</th>
<th>ILLUMINATION LEVEL AVERAGE INITIAL (LUX)</th>
<th>UNIFORMITY RATIOS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTRANCE &amp; EXIT</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 1 or Less</td>
<td>10 1 or Less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERIOR ROADWAYS</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 1 or Less</td>
<td>10 1 or Less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARKING AREAS</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 1 or Less</td>
<td>10 1 or Less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 2.15.5 Mounting Height Restrictions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUMINAIRE WATTAGE</th>
<th>LIGHT SOURCE</th>
<th>MOUNTING HEIGHT (MIN) (METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>High Pressure Sodium (HPS)</td>
<td>24.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 3

EARTHWORK

3.1 General 3-1

3.2 Classification of Soils 3-3

3.3 Removal and Utilization 3-3
   3.3.1 Criteria for Earthwork Details 3-3
   3.3.2 Cross Sections - A Design Tool 3-3

3.4 Earthwork Quantities 3-4
   3.4.1 Method of Calculating 3-4
   3.4.2 Suitable and Unsuitable Materials 3-4
   3.4.3 Earthwork Accuracy 3-7
      3.4.3.1 Projects with horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections 3-7
      3.4.3.2 Projects without horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections 3-8
   3.4.4 Variation in Quantities 3-8
   3.4.5 Sequence of Construction 3-8
   3.4.6 Earthwork by Computer 3-9

3.5 Earthwork Items of Payment 3-9
   3.5.1 Regular Excavation 3-9
   3.5.2 Borrow Excavation 3-10
   3.5.3 Lateral Ditch Excavation 3-11
   3.5.4 Subsoil Earthwork 3-12
   3.5.5 Channel Excavation 3-12
   3.5.6 Embankment 3-13
   3.5.7 Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum 3-14

3.6 Summary 3-15

Exhibit 3-A 3-2

Exhibit 3-B 3-6
Chapter 3

EARTHWORK

3.1 General

Earthwork is a generic term for all items of work, materials and operations required to construct the excavated areas and the embankments of a highway project. Sections 120 and 125 of the Standard Specifications define the terms, method of measure, basis of payment and pay items associated with earthwork.

In general, earthwork on a highway project consists of:

1. **Classified Excavation** – Earthwork designated as Regular (Roadway and Borrow), Subsoil, Lateral Ditch and Channel Excavation.

2. **Unclassified Excavation** – Excavation, removal and disposal of material, for pipe culverts, bridge foundations, box culverts, storm sewers, inlets, manholes and similar structures where the materials are unclassified and considered as excavation regardless of the material encountered.

3. **Embankment** – Compacted fill material needed to construct the roadway, excluding the base and pavement portions of the roadway and shoulders. Embankment does not include compacted backfill to replace Subsoil Excavation.

4. **Subsoil earthwork** – Excavation, removal and disposal of muck, clay, rock or any other material that is unsuitable in its original position and that is excavated below the bottom of the finished grading template, all suitable material excavated within the above limits in order to excavate the unsuitable material, and the backfill necessary to replace the excavated material.
Basic Earthwork Process
The most important roadway operation involving earthwork is constructing the roadbed. The roadbed is constructed by excavating soil from CUT sections and placing soil as embankments in fill sections. In CUT sections, the roadbed is built below the natural ground - the natural ground is excavated to the elevation of the proposed roadbed. In fill sections, the roadbed is built above the natural ground the earth fill is on an embankment.
3.2 Classification of Soils

The Department uses a system of soil classification which places materials into groups and subgroups based on soil fracture, liquid limit and plasticity index. This classification determines if and where the materials may be placed or left in their original position on a highway project. The designer cannot determine the proper removal and utilization of earthwork materials until the soils survey, testing and classification of materials has been performed by a qualified geotechnical laboratory. For more details, see the Volume II of the Plans Preparation Manual (English version) and Index 505, Roadway and Traffic Design Standards.

3.3 Removal and Utilization

Earthwork is a major cost component of highway construction. The accurate detailing, utilization and calculation of earthwork is a very important part of the design effort. Earthwork is not a simple task, but with proper care and attention, very accurate quantities can be determined.

3.3.1 Criteria for Earthwork Details

The details of removal and utilization of earthwork are shown on the roadway cross sections. The cross sections of the existing surface are usually obtained by location field survey or photogrammetry. The finished profile grades, typical section details, pavement design details, superelevation and horizontal alignments are used in combination to develop the finished roadway template at each location where an existing cross section was obtained. Sometimes it is advisable to develop and plot intermediate cross sections or half-sections to accurately determine quantities.

For resurfacing and minor widening and resurfacing projects, refer to Section 3.5.7 of this chapter.

Additional criteria used for plotting the earthwork details are found in the Standard Specifications, Section 120, the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 500 and 505; and Volume II of the Plans Preparation Manual (English version).

3.3.2 Cross Sections - A Design Tool

Roadway cross-sections cannot be finalized until late in the design process. However, preliminary cross section templates, developed early in the design process, can assist the designer in establishing many of the other design elements such as guardrail, shoulder gutter, inlets and special ditch grades. Preliminary cross sections are also used in performing the Soils Survey. Cross section templates should be plotted as soon as the alignment, grades and typical section details are established.
The interval selected for showing cross sections in the plans will vary according to project specific factors. For new construction and reconstruction the normal interval for cross sections is 50 meters for rural projects and 20 meters for urban projects. These intervals may also be appropriate on RRR projects depending on the variability of earthwork along the project. Other factors which may influence the frequency of cross sections include the presence of intersections, extent of driveway and turnout construction or reconstruction, ADA related work, drainage improvements, etc.

3.4 Earthwork Quantities

3.4.1 Method of Calculating

Earthwork quantities can be accurately determined by computer or by plan calculation, if proper care is taken. Therefore, the specifications allow it to be designated for payment as the original plan quantity unless determined to be substantially in error. Earthwork quantities are calculated by the method of average end areas:

$$\text{CUBIC METERS} = \frac{EA1 + EA2}{2} \times \text{LENGTH}$$

Each set of end areas for the different types of earthwork (cut, fill, subsoil, etc.) are calculated separately and shown in the appropriate column on the cross section sheets, as indicated in Volume II of the Plans Preparation Manual (English version), and as shown in Exhibit RSX-1 of this manual.

3.4.2 Suitable and Unsuitable Materials

Select material or suitable material and plastic, muck or unsuitable materials are calculated and tabulated separately. Material is also summarized in pay item categories as Roadway Excavation, Subsoil Earthwork, and Embankment or Fill. The designer must be familiar with the material classes, basis of payment and the specifications for earthwork operations in order to properly delineate and calculate earthwork quantities.
**TABULATION OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL ON LEFT SIDE OF CROSS SECTION SHEETS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUBSOIL exc₂</td>
<td>RDWY exc₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL₄</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABULATION OF SUITABLE MATERIAL ON RIGHT SIDE OF CROSS SECTION SHEETS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-2, A-3 MATERIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUBSOIL exc₆</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDWY exc₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL₈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **UNSUITABLE MATERIAL** on a project may consist of one or more of the classifications shown. The tabulation should be "titled" with the actual classification for the given project as documented by the soil survey.

2. **SUBSOIL EXCAVATION (UNSUITABLE)** is material that does not meet the specification requirements in its original position so it must be excavated and backfilled with suitable material. It must also be below the finished grading template to be subsoil excavation. The Pay Item "Subsoil Earthwork" includes the backfill required to replace all subsoil excavation.

3. **ROADWAY EXCAVATION (UNSUITABLE)** is material that may be used in the earthwork only as stipulated in the standards and specifications, if allowed at all. It will be removed by excavating to the lines and grades of the finished grading template. It must be above the bottom of the finished grading template to be roadway excavation.

4. **FILL (UNSUITABLE)** is material that does not meet the requirements for suitable material but may be utilized in certain areas of the embankment as indicated in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 505*.

5. **SUITABLE MATERIAL** consists of those classifications that have been determined to be acceptable for construction of the roadbed, shoulders, and other embankments of the highway.

6. **SUBSOIL EXCAVATION (SUITABLE)** is material that would be acceptable in its original position, but it must be excavated below the finished grading template in order to remove material below it that is unsuitable in its original position. (The Pay Item "Subsoil Earthwork" includes the backfill required to replace all subsoil excavation.)

7. **ROADWAY EXCAVATION (SUITABLE)** is the good or acceptable material removed by excavating to the bottom of the finished grading template.

8. **FILL (SUITABLE)** is the material utilized in the embankment in those areas calling for select material by the Standards and Specifications. Fill material is placed above the natural ground surface up to the bottom of the finished grading template.
SEE STANDARD INDEXES 500 AND 505

CUT:
AREA BELOW NATURAL GROUND LINE AND ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF THE PROPOSED ROADWAY TEMPLATE

REGULAR EXCAVATION -- SUITABLE MATERIAL
REGULAR EXCAVATION -- UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

SUBSOIL EXCAVATION:
ALL SUITABLE AND UNSUITABLE MATERIAL BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE PROPOSED ROADWAY TEMPLATE AND ABOVE THE BOTTOM LAYER OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL
THIS EXCAVATION IS PAID FOR AS SUBSOIL EARTHWORK

SUBSOIL EXCAVATION - SUITABLE MATERIAL
SUBSOIL EXCAVATION - UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

FILL:
AREA BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE PROPOSED ROADWAY TEMPLATE AND ABOVE THE BOTTOM LAYER OF UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

FILL - SUITABLE MATERIAL PAID FOR AS EMBANKMENT
FILL - SUITABLE MATERIAL (PAID FOR AS SUBSOIL EARTHWORK)

Exhibit 3-B
3.4.3 Earthwork Accuracy

There are two methods of documenting the earthwork quantities for projects. The most accurate and preferred method involves the preparation of cross-sections to define the quantities of earthwork involved. This method is mandatory on all new construction and major reconstruction projects. The other method, using working typical sections, is only to be used on RRR type projects where it has been determined that the project is a candidate for payment by Regular Excavation, Lump Sum. It is critical that the designer choose which method is best suited for their project with input from construction.

The calculation of earthwork volumes is not simple but, when performed with care and properly checked, many of the inaccuracies common in earthwork quantity calculations can be avoided. The primary causes for inaccurate earthwork quantities are found to be errors in calculating end areas and choosing inappropriate intervals between the cross sections. Correct methods and techniques for computing earthwork quantities will eliminate the gross errors.

3.4.3.1 Projects with horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections

1. Calculate end areas and volumes by computer, when possible, and print the calculations for verification and future use by others.

2. Plot cross section details at the largest scale the sheets will permit. This is especially critical if plotting is done manually and the end areas are to be calculated from the plotted sections. Care should also be taken when plotting slopes that extend over long distances.

3. If end areas are calculated from cross sections manually, show the breakdown of areas, etc. on work sheets and include these as backup in the computation book.

4. When computing volumes, determine lengths between sets of end areas to compensate for volumes that do not run the entire lengths between the normal station lengths.

5. Properly use match lines and turning lines to divide end areas when separate lengths should be used to calculate volumes.

6. Reduce the interval between cross sections to 10 meters or less on ramps or sharp turning roadways, or determine and use the centroid of the section as the length for computing volumes.

8. Exclude bridge spans, large culverts or other exceptions where earthwork is not required.

9. Include quantities for fill slopes under bridges, at guardrail installations and at culvert extensions. Show extended shoulder slope on cross sections at guardrail locations (not steeper than 1 to 10 per Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 400)
10 Make sure that backfill for all subsoil excavation is included in the Subsoil Earthwork item and not added to the fill quantities.

11 Separate all Suitable and Unsuitable Subsoil Excavation. Calculate Roadway Excavation as Suitable and Unsuitable quantities. Show these end areas and tabulations on the work sheets so they can be verified and used by others. Make sure these quantities are tabulated in the proper columns on the cross section sheets.

3.4.3.2 Projects without horizontal and vertical controlled cross sections

1 Include working typical cross sections in the computation book at all locations where there is a change in either the existing or proposed templates.

2 Working typicals should include the station limits of the typical, and the end areas of all cut and fill sections. Working typicals may be placed in the plans, but are not required.

3 The thickness of the base box shall be calculated on the most probable base option. A plan note should also be shown in the plans stating which option was used for calculating the earthwork quantities.

4 Extra fill material needed for the extended shoulder for guardrail placement should be documented in the computation book with the final quantity being tabulated on the summary of earthwork. The quantity should be based on working typical sections showing the extended shoulder slope on cross sections at guardrail locations (not steeper than 1 to 10 per Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 400).

3.4.4 Variation in Quantities

When detailing and determining earthwork quantities, the designer should use the most probable base option within the optional base group, as identified in the pavement design and indicated on the typical section. A plan note should also be shown in the plans stating which option was used for plotting the cross sections and calculating the earthwork quantities. The Specifications do not allow adjustment of the earthwork quantities that were designated to be paid as plan quantity because a base of different depth was chosen during construction.

3.4.5 Sequence of Construction

The designer must be aware of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) and, to some extent, the most likely sequence of construction for the project when figuring earthwork utilization. If the contractor cannot excavate material because of a detour or other TCP requirements, different provisions may need to be made in the earthwork items for the project.
EXAMPLE: A project has balanced earthwork quantities, i.e., embankment is balanced by sufficient excavation to offset it. The embankment is required in Phase I of the construction. During this Phase, the area where the excavation is to be obtained is still under traffic and cannot be excavated. Unless this is realized and taken care of by design, a Supplemental Agreement will most likely be required to establish a pay item for the materials and work. It could even result in the contractor filing a claim for delay of the work.

SOLUTION: The designer should change the TCP and construction sequence to ensure that the material in the excavation area is available when it is needed, if possible. Or, if the project is not a balanced job and already has Borrow set up as a pay item, make sure the quantity includes a sufficient amount to cover the embankment in Phase I. The excavation could then be used to reduce Borrow later in the project, when it is free of traffic and could be excavated. Or, it may be necessary to set up an item for Borrow and then pay for the excavation as Regular Excavation and waste it.

3.4.6 Earthwork by Computer

The Department has several options for computing earthwork quantities by computer. In detailing the cross sections on the CADD or other automated system, the requirements and techniques noted above are just as applicable and necessary for accuracy.

3.5 Earthwork Items of Payment

3.5.1 Regular Excavation

This is the most general classification of earthwork excavation. When Lateral Ditch or other excavation pay items are not called for in the plans, the total quantity of all excavation shall be paid for as Regular Excavation. Roadway Excavation consists of the net volume of material excavated between the original ground surface and the bottom of the proposed roadway template.

Retention or detention areas that require considerable excavation should be summarized separately and added into the Regular Excavation. This is especially important if there is a large quantity and the area is removed from the project by some distance.

Projects where the predominating earthwork item is roadway excavation should designate Regular Excavation as the pay item, then the embankment would not be paid for as a separate item, as a general rule.
3.5.2 Borrow Excavation

Borrow Excavation is the pay item used to indicate that the contractor is to furnish earthwork material from areas provided by him and generally outside the project limits, including material with a specific minimum bearing value for building up existing shoulders, when appropriate for the project.

Borrow material, if available, may be obtained from within the right of way of the project, including those projects where the material is to be paid for under the embankment pay item. Each project must be analyzed to determine if this option is feasible. FHWA concurrence is required on federal-aid projects prior to utilization of the right of way as a source of borrow.

Obtaining material from the project right of way shall not create an unsafe condition or unprotected hazard. Proper design criteria shall be applied to proposed excavated areas which will fill with water.

The proposed borrow areas shall be reviewed and coordinated with the District Environmental Coordinator to minimize environmental disturbance and promote a future natural appearance.

The designer has two options for designating the method of payment for borrow material on highway projects. With either option, a fill adjustment must be made to the net total fill material calculated from the plans, to allow for handling. Recommendations on fill adjustment percentages should always be obtained from the District Materials and Construction Offices during the design process. Because the final measurement procedures are very labor intensive, the designer should always check with construction before setting up a project for Borrow Excavation (Pit Measure).

1 **Borrow Excavation (Pit Measure)** – When the designer, with input and recommendations from construction, determines that the borrow material shall be measured by pit measure, the Earthwork Summary should show the adjusted quantity of borrow material estimated to be required.

   **EXAMPLE:**

   Fill (From Cross Section Totals) \(253 \text{ m}^3\)
   Fill Adjustment (+35%) \((253 \times 0.35) \approx 89 \text{ m}^3\)
   Total fill \(342 \text{ m}^3\)
   Roadway Excavation (Select) Deducted \(115 \text{ m}^3\)
   Borrow Excavation (Pay Item Total) \(227 \text{ m}^3\)

2 **Borrow Excavation (Truck Measure)** – The designer's second option for designating how borrow material shall be bid and paid on projects is truck measure. Truck measure should be specified only for projects which require small amounts of borrow material. Typical types of projects are small resurfacing projects, widening and safety projects.
When this option is designated, an additional adjustment (truck) is added to obtain a representative volume of material required. This is not a plan quantity item, but it is very important that the most realistic determination of quantities possible be calculated by the designer.

**EXAMPLE:** Borrow Excavation (As Above) 227 m$^3$
Truck Adjustment (+25%) (227 x 0.25) 57 m$^3$
Borrow Excavation (Pay Item) 284 m$^3$

On some projects it is desirable that construction have the flexibility to pay for the item of borrow by pit measure, but determine the volume by loose truck measure. When this method of measurement is requested by construction, it will be necessary for the designer to calculate a percentage by which the truck measured quantity will be adjusted to determine the pit measured volume. This percentage compensates for the truck adjustment and converts the quantity back to its in-place volume. A pay item note similar to the following should be shown in the plans:

"At the contractor's option, and with the approval of the engineer, measurement of borrow material may be based on loose truck volumes. In this case, payment will be made on _____% of the truck measured quantity."

The percentage for the above note is calculated as follows:

**EXAMPLE:** Borrow Excavation 227 m$^3$
Truck Adjustment (+25%) 57 m$^3$
Total Borrow Excavation 284 m$^3$

Percentage (%) is obtained from $227 \text{ m}^3 - 284 \text{ m}^3 = 80\%$

### 3.5.3 Lateral Ditch Excavation

Excavation required to construct inlet and outlet ditches at structures, changes in channels of streams and ditches parallel to the right of way, but separated from the roadway template, may be designated by the designer as Lateral Ditch Excavation.

On projects with very little of this type of excavation, this earthwork is usually included in the Regular or Roadway Excavation. If there is a significant amount of Lateral Ditch Excavation, it should be detailed, calculated, and summarized on separate cross section sheets and shown separately in the Earthwork Summary. For more details on lateral ditch cross sections, see the *Plans Preparation Manual, Volume II (English version).*
Excavation included for payment or that will be bid as work under *Section 125 (Excavation for Structures)* must not be included again in Lateral Ditch or other excavation pay items

### 3.5.4 Subsoil Earthwork

Subsoil Excavation, consists of the excavation and disposal of muck, clay, rock or any other material that is unsuitable in its original position and that is excavated below the bottom of the finished grading template or natural ground, whichever is lower. Subsoil Excavation also includes all suitable material (usually above the unsuitable material, i.e., overburden) excavated within the above limits in order to excavate the unsuitable material. The pay item “Subsoil Earthwork” includes all subsoil excavation and the backfill necessary to replace the excavated material.

The soils investigation survey must document the limits of any unsuitable material found on the project. Likewise, the cross sections and the earthwork calculations must use these limits in determining the quantities for Subsoil Earthwork.

 Unsuitable subsoil areas and volumes shall be tabulated on the left side of the cross section sheets, and areas and volumes for the suitable subsoil excavation shall be tabulated on the right side of the cross section sheets. The fill quantities (areas and volumes) on the right shall not include areas and volumes required to backfill the excavated areas created by subsoil removal. See example given in Section 3.4.2 of this chapter.

The payment for Subsoil Earthwork should NEVER be included in the pay quantities for other items no matter how small the subsoil quantities. The Borrow Excavation pay items should not be used on the same project where the Subsoil Earthwork pay item is used. Construction field personnel would not be able to determine if a truck filled with suitable material was intended for the replacement of subsoil excavation or for borrow material needed on the project. The pay item for the predominant earthwork operation.

Embarkment (fill) or Regular Excavation (cut) should be used in conjunction with the pay item Subsoil Earthwork. Both Embankment and Regular Excavation quantities are based on line and grades shown in the plans and would allow construction personnel to field verify the quantities of material used on a project.

### 3.5.5 Channel Excavation

The pay item for Channel Excavation consists of the excavation and satisfactory disposal of all material from the limits of the channel as shown in the plans. This work is generally called for by the plans and has lines, grades, typical sections and other details shown for excavating a channel change or a major modification to an existing channel or stream. This work may be significantly different from regular excavation or lateral ditch excavation, requiring draglines, barges or other special equipment. It should be detailed, calculated and summarized separately, in most cases.
3.5.6 Embankment

This item includes placing material above the original ground line and within the lines and grades indicated by the plans.

When the work of constructing the embankment is shown to be paid for as Embankment, such price and payment shall be full pay for all the earthwork specified in Section 120, including all excavating, dredging, pumping, placing, compacting, dressing, and protection of the completed earthwork. So, when Embankment (pay item) is used, no other earthwork items are generally required. Subsoil, however, will always be paid for as a separate item. Also, if there are large amounts of lateral ditch or channel excavation, these should be specified to be paid for as separate items of work.

The decision to use Embankment or Borrow Excavation as items of payment should be made with recommendation from the responsible District Construction Office. This decision will have an impact on the manpower required to control the work and document the final estimate records.

Generally, Embankment should be used as the pay item when the project is predominately a fill earthwork project. Most new construction and major reconstruction projects should be considered for payment under this earthwork item. The Summary of Earthwork quantities will show the net fill quantity, with no shrinkage applied. Only when the project has very little embankment or when construction specifically requests it, should the Borrow Excavation pay item be used. (See Borrow Excavation, Section 3.5.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK (CUBIC METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROADWAY EXCAVATION, A-2, A-3 MATERIAL = 10 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROADWAY EXCAVATION, A-7 MATERIAL = 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROADWAY EXCAVATION, A-8 MATERIAL = 1 005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCAVATION FROM LATERAL DITCHES = 5 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL ROADWAY EXCAVATION (ROADWAY &amp; DITCH) = 16 805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMBANKMENT = 27 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSOIL EXCAVATION, A-2, A-3 MATERIAL = 980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSOIL EXCAVATION, A-7 MATERIAL = 1 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSOIL EXCAVATION, A-8 MATERIAL = 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL SUBSOIL EXCAVATION = 3 180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5.7 Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum
The Pay Item for **Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum** is to be used on resurfacing or minor widening and resurfacing (RRR) projects which conform to the following guidelines:

- There are limited or no cross sections on the project
- Existing typicals are reasonably consistent throughout the project
- If utility adjustments are a consideration on the project, the designer will need to be sure that sufficient data is available to allow the utility to be relocated or adjusted
- There are no Right of Way requirements on the project
- There is no change in the existing horizontal or vertical alignment
- There are no major special ditches on the project
- There are no major intersection modifications

**Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum** can be used on projects other than RRR, but only if they are minor projects complying with the same listed guidelines.

Earthwork will be paid for as **Borrow Excavation (Truck Measure)** and **Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only) - Lump Sum** The designer will calculate these quantities based on information obtained from the field and the proposed typical section. The designer must conduct a thorough field review to ensure existing field conditions are accurately reflected in earthwork estimates.

The designer will continue to show the Summary of Earthwork in the plans. The summary should show all quantities and adjustments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK (CUBIC METERS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUARDRAIL LOCATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROSS DRAINS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL ADJUSTMENT (35%) (423 x 0.35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGULAR EXCAVATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORROW EXCAVATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUCK ADJUSTMENT (25%) (356 x 0.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL BORROW EXCAVATION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The pay items used will be:

- **Regular Excavation (RRR Projects Only)** 1 (LS)
- **Borrow Excavation (Truck Measure)** 445 M³
3.6 Summary

Regardless of the decisions made about establishing the items of pay for the earthwork on a project, it is imperative that the designer:

1. Obtain good soil survey data, especially the limits of unsuitable material within the project limits.

2. Accurately detail the earthwork on cross sections.

3. Determine the areas and volumes of the different earthwork items (Roadway, Subsoil, Lateral Ditch, & Channel Excavation) and embankment very accurately.

4. Show on the Summary of Earthwork all the different types of earthwork operations the contractor must consider.

5. Use plan notes and pay item notes to explain any unusual conditions or treatments which are not apparent, not to repeat or modify Specifications.

6. Make a decision on how to pay for earthwork items with the input and recommendations of the District Construction Office.
Chapter 4
ROADSIDE SAFETY

4 1 Clear Zone
  4 1 1 Clear Zone Concept 4-1
  4 1 2 Clear Zone Criteria 4-2

4 2 Canal Hazard Standards 4-4

4 3 Roadside Barriers 4-7
  4 3 1 Warrants 4-7
  4 3 2 Barrier Selection 4-8
  4 3 3 End Treatments 4-8
  4 3 4 Transitions 4-9
  4 3 5 Placement 4-9
  4 3 6 Upgrading Existing Barrier Systems 4-10
    4 3 6 1 Resetting Guardrail 4-12

4 4 Median Barriers 4-12
  4 4 1 Warrants 4-12
  4 4 2 Selection 4-12
  4 4 3 End Treatments 4-12

4 5 Crash Cushions 4-12
  4 5 1 Warrants 4-12
  4 5 2 Selection 4-13
  4 5 3 Design 4-14

4 6 Roadside Appurtenances 4-14
  4 6 1 Sign Supports 4-14
  4 6 2 Mailbox Supports 4-14
4.6.3 Other Appurtenances 4-15
4.6.4 Location Criteria 4-15
4.6.5 Bus Benches and Transit Shelters 4-15

Figure 4.1.2 Recovery Area and Clear Zone Distance 4-3
Exhibit 4-A Minimum Standards for Canal Hazards 4-5
Exhibit 4-B Minimum Standards for Canal Hazards 4-6
Table 4.3.1 Minimum Offset of Barriers 4-10
Chapter 4

ROADSIDE SAFETY

4.1 Clear Zone

4.1.1 Clear Zone Concept

A significant number of accidents involve a single vehicle leaving the roadway and either overturning or colliding with a fixed object. A roadside that is traversable and unobstructed by fixed objects will allow vehicles that leave the roadway to recover safely. The designer should provide as much traversable and unobstructed area (clear zone) as practical.

Roadsides are considered traversable if a vehicle can traverse them without seriously endangering the occupants. Roadsides are considered recoverable if there is a reasonable probability of regaining control of a vehicle or bringing it to a safe stop.

If natural or man-made hazards, including slopes steeper than 1:3, occur within the clear zone, the designer should attempt the following treatments, in order of priority:

1. Eliminate the hazard
   A. Remove the hazard
   B. Relocate the hazard outside the clear zone
   C. Make the hazard traversable or crushworthy

2. Shield the hazard with a longitudinal barrier or crash cushion. This treatment should only be taken if the barrier or crash cushion presents a lesser hazard.

3. Leave the hazard unshielded. This treatment should be taken only if a barrier or crash cushion is more hazardous than the hazard, if the likelihood of striking the hazard is very small or if the expense of treatment outweighs the benefits in terms of accident reduction.

If accident data or safety reports indicate that early treatment of the hazards will result in fewer or less severe accidents, designers should consider directing that those treatments be accomplished as the first order of work, if feasible and practical.
4.1.2 Clear Zone Criteria

Criteria have been developed with the objective of providing the necessary recovery area for the vehicles that might leave the roadway. The criteria are based on limited empirical data which was then extrapolated for a wide range of conditions. The criteria represent a reasonable degree of roadside safety, but they are neither absolute nor precise. These criteria must be applied with judgement. In some cases, the clear zone can be adjusted higher or lower than shown. In all cases, the most clear zone that can be practically provided is desirable.

Chapter 2 includes criteria for clear zones, as well as other design criteria related to highway safety for new construction or reconstruction projects.

If a non-recoverable slope encroaches the clear zone, then a clear runout area should be provided beyond the toe of slope equal to the width of the encroachment. A minimum of 3.0 meters of clear runout area beyond the toe of slope should be provided.

Chapter 25 provides clear zone criteria for RRR type projects.
Figure 4.1.2 Recovery Area And Clear Zone Distance

Note These slope values are for nomenclature only. See Chapter 2, Table 2.4.1 for new construction slope criteria. See Chapter 25 for RRR slope criteria.

Example of a Parallel Embankment Slope Design. This figure illustrates a recoverable slope followed by a non-recoverable slope. Since the clear zone distance extends onto a non-recoverable slope, the portion of the clear zone distance on such a slope may be provided beyond the non-recoverable slope if practical. This clear runout area would then be included in the total recovery area. The clear runout may be reduced in width based on existing conditions or site investigations. Such a variable sloped typical section is often used as a compromise between roadside safety and economics by providing a relatively flat recovery area immediately adjacent to the roadway most errant motorists can recover before reaching the steeper slope beyond.
4.2 Canal Hazard Standards

Canals are defined as an open ditch parallel to the roadway for a minimum distance of 300 meters and with a seasonal water depth in excess of one meter for extended periods of time (24 hours or more).

The distance from the outside edge of the through travel lane to the top of the canal side slope nearest the road will be no less than 18 meters for highways with design speeds of 80 km/h or greater. For highways with design speeds less than 80 km/h this minimum distance may be reduced to 15 meters for rural highways or 12 meters for urban (curb and gutter) highways. When new canal or roadway alignment is required, distances greater than those above should be provided, if possible, to accommodate possible future improvements to the roadway (widening, etc.).

On fill sections, a flat berm (maximum 1:10 slope) of width no less than 6 meters will be provided between the toe of the roadway front slope and the top of the canal side slope nearest the roadway. This minimum berm width applies to all types of highways, both rural and urban (curb and gutter) construction. (See Exhibits 4-A & 4-B).

When the slope between the roadway and the "extended period of time" water surface is 1:6 or flatter, the minimum distance can be measured from the edge of the through lane to the "extended period of time" water surface and a berm is not required.

In sections with ditch cuts, 6 meters will be provided between the toe of the front slope and the top of the canal.

Guardrail or other protective devices shall be installed 1.5 meters from the canal front slope where it is not possible to meet the above minimum criteria. The design is complicated when clear zone and slope criteria are combined with canal hazard criteria. Extreme caution must be taken to ensure that all criteria are met.

If the minimum standards for canal hazards cannot be met, then the standard guardrail treatments as provided in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* should be used.
MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR CANAL HAZARDS

Exhibit 4-A
MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR CANAL HAZARDS

Exhibit 4-B
4.3 Roadside Barriers

4.3.1 Warrants

Roadside barriers are warranted when hazards exist within the clear zone, cannot be cost effectively eliminated or corrected and collisions with the hazards will be more serious than collisions with the barriers.

The length of advancement and length of need necessary to properly shield the hazard must be determined on an installation by installation basis as indicated in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*.

The following conditions within the clear zone are normally considered more hazardous than a roadside barrier:

- Fill slopes steeper than 1:3
- Bridge piers, abutments and railing ends
- Large, non-traversable culverts, pipes and headwalls
- Non-traversable parallel or perpendicular ditches and canals
- Bodies of water other than parallel ditches and canals that the engineer determines to be hazardous
- Parallel retaining walls with protrusions or other potential snagging features
- Retaining walls at an approach angle with the edge of pavement larger than 7 degrees (18)
- Non-breakaway sign or luminaire supports
- Trees greater than 100 mm in diameter measured 150 mm above the ground at maturity
- Utility poles
- Rigid protrusions above the ground in excess of 100 mm in height

In addition to the above hazards, there may be other situations that warrant barrier consideration, such as nearby pedestrian or bicycle facilities, schools, residences or businesses.
4.3.2 Barrier Selection

Acceptable standard roadside barriers are detailed in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. They include:

- Standard blocked-out W-beam on wood post (strong post)
- Standard blocked-out W-beam on "C" steel post (strong post)
- Standard blocked-out W-beam on wide flange steel post (strong post)
- Blocked-out Three-Beam on any of the above post systems
- Standard concrete barrier wall

Most guardrail installations will be blocked-out W-beam on wood or steel posts. The Three-Beam guardrail should be considered when additional rail depth is needed because of a potential to under-ride the rail or because additional height may be needed. Other barrier designs may be required by specific site conditions. These must be called for and detailed on a project by project basis.

4.3.3 End Treatments

Longitudinal barrier ends which are not crash worthy can present serious hazards if they terminate within the clear zone. The F D O T's crash worthy end treatments and application criteria are detailed in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. Other end treatments may be required under special circumstances. Special details will be required in the plans, when this is the case.

- It is very important that the flare with offset be provided exactly as shown in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. The end offset should be measured off a projection of the face of guardrail alignment immediately downstream. If the guardrail alignment is on a flare off the roadway or curve, the terminal flare is an additional flare. The maximum allowable cross slope in front of the rail is 1:10, including the area in front of and the upstream approach to the end anchorage assembly.

- Non-crash worthy end treatments will be used outside the clear zone, and at downstream terminations which are outside the clear zone of the opposing traffic flow. The Type II end anchorage is non-crash worthy and, therefore, may NOT be used as an approach terminal end treatment unless other end shielding is provided.

- Three-beam and concrete barrier wall will be terminated as shown in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. 
4.3.4 Transitions

Whenever standard W-beam or Th ne-beam guardrail transitions into bridge rail or concrete barrier wall, a transition section is necessary. Transitions for W-beam guardrail must include sound structural connections, nested beams and additional posts for increased stiffness, as shown in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. Transitions for Th ne beams must be included in the plans. Standard flares should be introduced upstream of the transition section. Care must be taken in the details of the junction of the two barrier types to avoid snag points.

4.3.5 Placement

The primary design factors associated with guardrail placement are:

- Lateral offset from the edge of pavement
- Terrain effects
- Flare rate
- Length of advancement
- Length of need

The standard offset is the shoulder width plus 0.6 m, not to exceed 3.6 m. Alternate guardrail offset locations are shown in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards.

A 0.6 m distance from the back of the barrier posts to the shoulder line or slope break is desirable for post support.

The length of advancement is dependent on the design speed, the offset distance to the face of guardrail and the lesser distance (a) to the back of the hazard or (b) to the clear zone needed. The designer must establish this advancement need for all installations on the project. On all facilities the guardrail needs must consider traffic from both directions.

A barrier should not be located so close to the hazard that it is shielding what it is within the dynamic deflection distance of the barrier. The dynamic deflection of standard barriers are shown in Table 4.3-1.
Table 4.3.1 Minimum Offset of Barriers (Measured from the face of the barrier)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BARRIER TYPE</th>
<th>OFFSET (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W-Beam with Post Spacing @ 1 905 m</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-Beam with Post Spacing @ 0 952 m</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Beam with Post Spacing @ 1 905 m</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-Beam with Post Spacing @ 0 952 m</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barner Wall</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double W-Beams (Nested) with Post Spacing @ 0 952 m</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double W-Beams (Nested) with Post Spacing @ 0 476 m</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curbs shall not be placed in the front of barriers. When guardrail is necessary, the guardrail shall be located at the face of the curb or in front of it.

Barriers should not be placed on slopes steeper than 1:10. This is particularly important on the approach to flared end anchorages.

4.3.6 Upgrading Existing Barrier Systems

Deficient roadside barriers are generally upgraded in conjunction with other roadway work, such as RRR projects, or through spot or system wide safety improvement projects. In each case the designer must determine the scope and extent of the barrier upgrading to be accomplished. In making this determination, the existing installation should be investigated for what work is necessary to make the installation structurally and functionally adequate. The investigation should consider:

1) Whether there is a need for the barrier. If cost effective, the hazard should be removed, relocated, or re-designed and the barrier removed.

2) Length of Need
3) Proper rail height

4) Proper flare rate

5) Adequate offset at terminal end

6) Proper deflection distance between the barrier and the shielded object

7) Proper placement with respect to traffic lane

8) Proper placement with respect to curb

9) Placement on proper slope

10) Adequate clear recovery behind yielding terminals

11) The overall condition of the guardrail/barrier installation

12) Post type, condition and spacing

13) Existing unshielded hazards. For spot improvements, only those existing unshielded hazards in the immediate vicinity of the installation being addressed should be reviewed. For RRR projects, all existing roadside hazards within the project corridor should be reviewed for treatment needs.

In some cases the deficiencies will be so obvious that the best course of action is readily apparent. However, many times the deficiencies may be marginal and a decision on the scope and extent of the barrier upgrading will be based on engineering judgement. Factors which should be considered are:

- nature and extent of barrier deficiency
- past accident history
- cost effectiveness of recommended improvement
- whether future scheduled reconstruction or RRR work in the 5 year work program will address deficiency
4.3.6.1 Resetting Guardrail

For those projects that include the resetting of guardrail, refer to the Standard Specifications, the Basis of Estimates Handbook, and the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards for pay items, notes and quantity calculations.

4.4 Median Barriers

4.4.1 Warrants

A median barrier shall be provided on Interstate and expressway facilities where reconstruction reduces the median width to less than the standard for the facility. No variances or exceptions to this criteria will be approved.

4.4.2 Selection

The same barrier types as discussed in Section 4.3.2 are available as median barriers. In general, the concrete barrier wall is preferable in narrow medians.

4.4.3 End Treatments

Median barriers can be terminated with any of the treatments discussed in Section 4.3.3.

4.5 Crash Cushions

Crash cushions are attenuating devices that may be non-redirective or redirective.

4.5.1 Warrants

Hazards within the clear zone which present a more serious collision potential than a crash cushion, are warrants for the installation of a crash cushion.
4.5.2 Selection

The following types of crash cushions are currently standardized for use

- Hex-Foam Sandwich System
- Guardrail Energy Absorbing Terminal (G-R-E-A-T)
- Crash Attenuating Terminal (CAT)
- Brakemaster
- Inertial Impact Attenuators (Sand Barrels)
- Work Zone Attenuator (G-R-E-A-T-cz)
- Vehicle Arresting Barrier (DRAGNET)
- React 350

The *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* and manufacturer's publications provide detailed information about these systems. Each system has its own unique physical and functional characteristics. The designer shall indicate in the plans the system to be used at each location. The design engineer shall consider the following factors when selecting a system for a particular location:

- Site characteristics
- Structural and safety characteristics of candidate systems
- Initial and replacement/repair costs
- Expected frequency of collisions
- Maintenance characteristics

Site characteristics and economics dictate the crash cushion selection. Sand barrels are relatively low in initial cost, but usually must be completely replaced when struck, so are more appropriate in locations with a low likelihood of collision. The other systems have higher initial costs but can be repaired after collisions relatively cheaply, so are more appropriate where frequent collisions are expected. The ability of maintenance forces to perform routine maintenance and to place a crashed system back into service quickly should be a major consideration. Crash cushions that require stocking unusual and expensive parts or that are complex to replace should not be selected.
4.5.3 Design

Crash cushion suppliers normally provide design assistance for their system. These systems must decelerate both large and small automobiles from the established design speed of the facility to a gradual stop. If the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide charts are used, the maximum average deceleration level should not exceed approximately 7 g's.

All terrain within the likely approach of a vehicle should be relatively flat. An impacting vehicle should strike the unit at normal height, with the vehicle's suspension system neither collapsed nor extended. Curbs exceeding 100 mm in height shall not be used in the approach area of a crash cushion.

Sand barrels do not have redirection capability. They may be used for temporary barrier wall end shielding in accordance with Standard Index 415. For shielding on other temporary and all permanent installations, they must be custom engineered for each independent installation and detailed in the plans.

Care must be taken that the design of a crash cushion system does not create a hazard to opposing traffic.

The nose of all crash cushions shall be delineated with reflective material or standard object markers, as indicated in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards.

4.6 Roadside Appurtenances

4.6.1 Sign Supports

All sign supports, except overhead cantilever, truss type or bridge or barrier wall mounted, shall be either breakaway or frangible as defined in the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide. Sign supports shall be of an acceptable and crash worthy design as described in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. Supports not meeting the frangibility or breakaway criteria should not be installed within the clear zone. Sign supports not meeting these requirements which must be installed within the clear zone shall be protected by a barrier or crash cushion.

4.6.2 Mailbox Supports

Mailbox supports shall be of an acceptable crash worthy design, as described in Roadway and Traffic Design Standards.
4.6.3 Other Appurtenances

The *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* contain design criteria for numerous other roadside appurtenances.

4.6.4 Location Criteria

Most breakaway mechanisms are designed to be impacted at bumper height, typically about 500 mm above the ground. If impacted at a significantly higher point, the bending moment in the breakaway base may be sufficient to bind the mechanism, resulting in non-activation of the breakaway device. For this reason, it is important that breakaway supports not be located in ditches or on steep slopes where a vehicle is likely to be partially airborne at the time of impact.

4.6.5 Bus Benches and Transit Shelters

These features are discussed in Section III of the *Florida Manual of Uniform Minimum Standards for Design, Construction and Maintenance for Streets and Highways (Green Book)*.
Chapter 5

UTILITIES

5 1 General 5-1

5 2 Utility Accommodation Manual 5-1

5 3 Location of Existing Utilities 5-2
   5 3 1 Levels of Utility Locates 5-3

5 4 Subsurface Utility Engineering 5-4

5 5 Coordination Process 5-4
Chapter 5

UTILITIES

5.1 General

The Department has the responsibility to maintain state highways as necessary to preserve the integrity, operational safety and function of the highway facility. Since the manner in which utilities cross or otherwise occupy highway right of way can materially affect the safe operation, maintenance and appearance of the highway, it is necessary that such use of the right-of-way be authorized and reasonably regulated. By Florida Statutes, utilities, whether public or privately owned, aerial or underground are permitted by the Department to be accommodated within the right-of-way on the State Highway System. For limited access highways, parallel utilities within the right-of-way are not allowed except for utilities serving facilities required for operating the transportation system. Lateral crossings are allowed by permit only (see Utilities Topic # 710-020-001, Utility Accommodation Manual).

The designer should make every effort to design a project that will accommodate all existing utilities and new utilities to be constructed concurrently with the project. The selection of typical section features, horizontal alignment and location of storm sewer lines are areas that can sometimes be varied without violating safety standards and design criteria. Design features which reduce or avoid utility conflicts may involve increased cost, however, those costs may be offset by savings in construction time and the total associated cost savings for the FDOT project and the utilities.

5.2 Utility Accommodation Manual

Utility owners are required to obtain utility permits for the installation and maintenance of utility facilities within the right-of-way of any State Highway System. These permits will be issued and approved by FDOT in conformity with the Utility Accommodation Manual. This includes utility work required by FDOT projects. The designer may be involved in the coordination of this process.

The Department's Utility Accommodation Manual is established to regulate the location, manner, installation and adjustment of utility facilities along, across, under or on right-of-way under the jurisdiction of the FDOT. This manual also establishes the process for issuing permits for such work which is in the interest of safety, protection, utilization and
future development of the highways with due consideration given to public service afforded by adequate and economical utility installations as authorized under Section 337.403, Florida Statutes and Florida Administrative Code Rule 14-46.001. Adherence shall be required under the circumstances set forth in the Utility Accommodation Manual.


### 5.3 Location of Existing Utilities

Determining the location of existing utilities on State highway right-of-way is a cooperative effort between the FDOT and the utility owners. The degree of effort on the part of the FDOT and the utility owner will vary with the type of project, the utility, and availability of existing location information. As a minimum, the location of existing major utilities is required on new construction, reconstruction, and add lane projects.

Major existing utilities are those principal underground and aerial utilities that potentially conflict with construction activities and scheduling. The presence of major utilities shall be determined on each project by the utility owner. Service connections and laterals are not normally considered major utilities.

It is the responsibility of the design engineer with the assistance of the District Utility Engineer and construction personnel to determine the locations and levels of locate where utility information is needed. Levels of locate are defined in Section 5.3.1. It is the responsibility of the utility owner to provide up through a Level “B” locate on request. In some instances, the utility owner can provide Level “A” locate information. If Level “A” locate information is necessary and cannot be provided by the utility owner, the measurement and documentation for the level “A” locate will be obtained by the FDOT, consultants, or others by established agreement.

Existing major underground utilities which are suspected to be located within one meter of proposed construction operations which would threaten the utility should be considered for Level “A” locate information. The decision to allow utilities to remain within one meter of new construction operations should be made by the Design Engineer in consultation with the District Utility Engineer and appropriate construction personnel.
5.3.1 Levels of Utility Locates

The following identifies the level of utility locates in ascending order:

- Level “D” - Existing Records
- Level “C” - Surface Visible Feature Survey
- Level “B” - Designating
- Level “A” - Locating

**Level “D” locates** - Information obtained solely from a review of utility records. The comprehensiveness and accuracy of such information is highly limited. Even when existing information for a utility in a particular area is accurate, there are often other underground systems that are not shown on any records. Level “D” may be appropriately used early in the development of a project to determine the presence of utilities.

**Level “C” locates** - Information obtained to augment Level “D” information. This involves topographic surveying of visible, above-ground utility features — poles, hydrants, valve boxes, circuit breakers, etc. — and entering the topographic data into the CADD system. Level “C” may be appropriately used early in the development of a project and will provide better data than Level “D” information alone. Designers must be very cautious when working on projects using information for underground utilities that is based only on Levels “D” and “C” locates.

**Level “B” locates** - Information obtained through the use of designating technologies (e.g., geophysical prospecting technologies). This is an application using scanning technologies, most of which have very specific capabilities. Applying a variety of techniques is essential to the process of preparing a comprehensive horizontal map of utilities and other underground structures on the site. Designating technologies are capable of providing good horizontal information but provide limited vertical information.

**Level “A” locates** - Provide the highest level of accuracy of utility locations in three dimensions. This level may apply manual, mechanical or nondestructive (e.g., vacuum excavation) methods to physically expose utilities for measurement and data recording. Levels “B”, “C”, and “D” locates are incorporated in Level “A” locates. The designer should obtain Level “A” locates at highway/utility conflict points where verified information is necessary.
5.4 Subsurface Utility Engineering

Subsurface utility engineering (SUE) is an established engineering technology that can provide horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities to produce an accurate picture of underground infrastructure. The techniques of SUE may be appropriate for certain FDOT projects where Levels “A” and “B” locates are determined to be essential.

5.5 Coordination Process

Coordination between the Department and the utility owners is to be accomplished through the District Utility Engineer during the initial and final engineering design processes. Refer to Chapters 13 through 16 of this manual for the design and review processes.
Chapter 6

RAILROAD CROSSING

6.1 General

6.2 At-Grade Crossings
   6.2.1 Devices
   6.2.2 Surfaces

6.3 Grade Separations
   6.3.1 Criteria
   6.3.2 Bridge Width
   6.3.3 Horizontal Clearances to Face of Structures
      6.3.3.1 Adjustments for Track Geometry
      6.3.3.2 Adjustments for Physical Obstructions
      6.3.3.3 Required Foundation Clearances
   6.3.4 Crash Walls
   6.3.5 Vertical Clearance
   6.3.6 Special Considerations
   6.3.7 Widening of Existing Overpasses

Table 6.3.3 Horizontal Clearances for Railroads

Figures

6.1 Track Section
6.2 Crash Wall Elevation
6.3 Section Thru Tracks

Railroad Crossing
Chapter 6

RAILROAD CROSSING

6.1 General

A railroad-highway crossing, like any highway-highway intersection, involves either a crossing at-grade or a separation of grades. This chapter provides standard requirements for crossings at other than high-speed railways. Crossing requirements for high-speed railways must be coordinated with the Department's Rail Office on a project-specific basis.

The following three major railroad companies currently operate in the State of Florida:

- CSX Transportation, Incorporated
- Florida East Coast Railway Company
- Norfolk Southern Corporation

Ten shortline railroad companies and three terminal switching companies also operate in the State of Florida.

6.2 At-Grade Crossings

Selection of the warning devices to be used is a function of the geometrics of railroad-highway grade crossing, including the alignment, profile, sight distance and cross section of both the roadway and the railroad. Railroad grade crossing angles should be as near 90 degrees as practical.

Design Criteria and Standards are given in the Florida Green Book and the Department's Railroad Procedures Manual. Design considerations are discussed in Chapter IX of the AASHTO Policy on Geometric Design.

6.2.1 Devices

Traffic control devices for railroad-highway grade crossings consist primarily of signs, pavement markings, flashing light signals and automatic gates. A large number of significant variables must be considered in determining the types of warning device to be installed at a railroad grade crossing. The type of highway, volume of vehicular traffic,
volume of railroad traffic, speed of vehicular traffic, volume of pedestrian traffic, accident record, and geometrics of the crossing are some of the factors influencing the choice of warning devices to be provided at the railroad crossing.

Standards and criteria for design, placement, installment and operation of these devices are covered in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Department's Railroad Procedure Manual. The Department's Roadway and Traffic Design Standards should also be consulted in the design of railroad crossings.

6.2.2 Surfaces

The highway traveled way at a railroad crossing should be constructed for a suitable length with all-weather surfacing. A roadway section equal to the current or proposed cross section of the approach roadway should be carried across the crossing. The crossing surface itself should have a riding quality equivalent to that of the approach roadway. When selecting the type of crossing and the material to be used in its construction, consideration should be given to the character and volume of traffic using the highway. The Department's Highway-Railroad Grade Crossing Material Selection Handbook should be consulted in selecting the material.

The Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 560 contains details for the construction of crossings.

6.3 Grade Separations

For underpasses, the bridge carries the railway and must be designed and constructed to carry railway loadings in conformance with the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance Association (AREMA) Manual for Railway Engineering, latest edition. For overpasses, the bridge carries highway traffic and must be designed and constructed to carry highway loadings. In either case, adequate clearances between the facilities must be provided.

Clearances, geometrics, utilities, provisions for future tracks, and maintenance road requirements for off-track equipment will involve negotiations with the governing railroad company. The railroad's review and approval, including need for and location of crash walls, shall be based on the completed BDR/30% Structures Plans prepared by the SDO, District Structures Design Engineer, or their consultant.
6.3.1 Criteria

The Structures Plans shall be prepared in accordance with the criteria obtained from the governing railroad company, the *Plans Preparation Manual*, and the *Structures Detailing Manual*.

See Figure 6-1 for dimensions which must be obtained from the railroad company before preparing the BDR/30% Structures Plans.

The District Rail Coordinator is an additional reference source available to the designer.

6.3.2 Bridge Width

For overpasses, the highway bridge width is determined from the approved typical section for the proposed bridge. Details for underpasses will depend on the specific project.

6.3.3 Horizontal Clearances to Face of Structures

Horizontal clearances shall be measured in accordance with Figure 6.1. The governing railroad company occasionally may accept a waiver from normal clearance requirements if justified, i.e., for designs involving widening or replacement of existing overpasses. The FDOT's Rail Office should be consulted if such action is being considered.

The minimum horizontal clearances measured from the centerline of outside track to the face of pier cap, bent cap, or any other adjacent structure are shown in Table 6.3.3, but must be adjusted for certain physical features and obstructions as described hereinafter.
Table 6.3.3 Horizontal Clearances for Railroads

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Clearance Requirements</th>
<th>Normal Section</th>
<th>With 2.4 m Req'd. Clearance for Off-Track Equip.</th>
<th>Temporary Falsework Opening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With Crash Walls</td>
<td>5.5 meters</td>
<td>6.7 meters</td>
<td>3.0 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Crash Walls</td>
<td>7.6 meters</td>
<td>7.6 meters</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The additional 2.4 meters horizontal clearance for off-track equipment shall be provided only when specifically requested in writing by the railroad. In the event there is any doubt, the FDOT’s Rail Office should be consulted.

6.3.3.1 Adjustments for Track Geometry

When the track is on a curve, the minimum horizontal clearance shall be increased at a rate of 40 mm for each degree of curvature. When the track is superelevated, clearances on the inside of the curve will be increased by 90 mm horizontally per each 25 mm of superelevation. For extremely short radius curves, the AREMA requirements shall be consulted to assure proper clearance.

6.3.3.2 Adjustments for Physical Obstructions

Columns or piles should be kept out-of-the ditch to prevent obstruction of drainage. Horizontal clearance should be provided to avoid the need for crash walls unless extenuating circumstances dictate otherwise.

Figure 6.1 shows horizontal dimensions from the centerline of track to the points of intersection of a horizontal plane at the rail elevation with the embankment slope. This criteria may be used to establish the preliminary bridge length which normally is also the length of bridge eligible for FHWA participation, however, surrounding topography, hydraulic conditions, and economic or structural considerations may warrant a decrease or an increase of these dimensions. These dimensions must be coordinated with the governing railroad company.

6.3.3.3 Required Foundation Clearances

Edges of footings shall not be closer than 3.3 meters from centerline of the track to provide adequate room for sheeting.
6.3.4 Crash Walls

Except as stated below, crash walls are required for all bridges over railroads in which any part of the substructure above the ground is to be constructed closer than 7.6 meters from the centerline of the track measured perpendicular to the track, unless the size of the pier satisfies the criteria for piers of heavy construction as listed below. Multiple column piers with individual columns meeting the requirements of heavy construction as defined below do not require crash walls.

The crash wall shall be constructed integral with the pier or bent and shall have a smooth face. Piles for the crash wall shall be driven to the minimum penetration required by the FDOT Specifications.

Crash walls shall meet the following requirements:

- Crash walls for piers within 7.6 meters clear from the centerline of the track shall have a minimum height of 1.8 meters above the top of rail. Crash walls shall be at least 900 mm thick and at least 3.7 meters long.

- When required for multi-column piers, the crash wall shall connect the columns and extend at least 300 mm beyond the outermost columns, parallel to the track.

- Crash walls shall be anchored to the footings and columns as applicable and shall extend to at least 1.2 meters below the lowest surrounding grade if not supported on piles. Walls supported on piles shall extend 150 mm below the lowest surrounding grade. Piles in crash walls shall be at least 455 mm prestressed piles of a size used in the bridge and shall be driven to the minimum penetration required in Section 455 of the Specifications.

- A pier or column shall be considered of heavy construction if it has a minimum cross-sectional area of 16 square meters. The minimum dimension shall be 1.0 meters, and the larger dimension of rectangular piers or columns shall be parallel to the track.

- Consideration may be given to providing protection for bridge piers located more than 7.6 meters from the centerline of track as conditions warrant. In making this determination, account shall be taken of such factors as horizontal and vertical alignment of the track, embankment height, and an assessment of the consequences of serious damage in the case of a collision.
The lengthening of existing piers or bents with crash walls to accommodate bridge widening shall have the crash walls extended, and the extension shall meet the requirements for new construction.

Existing piers or bents with less than 7.6 meters of clearance and without crash walls, which are lengthened to accommodate bridge widening shall have separate crash walls constructed at the ends of the pier or bent. The crash walls should be added to both ends of the pier or bent even if the lengthening of the pier or bent was confined to one end only.

6.3.5 Vertical Clearance

Minimum vertical clearances for overpasses are given in Table 2.10.1, Chapter 2 of this manual. Vertical clearance is the least distance between the bottom of the superstructure and the top of the highest rail utilized anywhere within a 3.6 meter wide corridor centered on the centerline of the track. If a track is identified as an electrified railroad, the minimum vertical clearance shall be 7.4 meters. This provision is based on the FDOT’s South Florida Rail Corridor Clearance Policy for 25 KV service (Topic No. 000-725-003). In addition to existing electrified railroads, this provision applies to tracks identified as candidates for future electrification.

6.3.6 Special Considerations

- Shoring and Cribbing requirements during construction should be accounted for in the preparation of the preliminary plans to assure compliance with the clearance criteria set forth herein. See Figure 6.3.

  NOTE Anything (e.g., cofferdams, footings, excavation, etc.) encroaching within 3 meters of centerline of the track requires approval of the governing railroad.

- Overpasses for electrified railroads may require protection screens.

- Sometimes the substructure supports may be located between tracks or an outside track and the off-track equipment road.

- Drainage from the section of the bridge above railroad right-of-way shall be drained away from the railroad right-of-way. When open scuppers are provided on the bridge, none shall be closer than 7.6 meters from the centerline of the nearest track.
6.3.7 Widening of Existing Overpasses

The requirements for widening existing overpasses are as follows:

- If existing horizontal or vertical clearances are less than those required for a new structure, it is required that the new portion of the structure be designed so as not to encroach into the existing clearances.

- Permanent vertical clearances will have to take into account the track grade and the cross slope of the bridge superstructure. Therefore, it is generally more desirable to widen on the ascending side of the bridge cross slope.

- Permanent horizontal clearances will have to take into account horizontal curves and substructures that are not presently parallel to the track.

- Temporary construction clearances are particularly critical where existing clearances are already substandard. If vertical and horizontal clearances less than 6.7 meters and 3.0 meters, respectively, are necessary, they will have to be approved on an individual basis. On high volume main lines, it may not be possible to reduce already restricted vertical clearances.

- If widening requires construction of new widened approach fills, it is required that the same consideration be given to drainage design as required on new bridges. If new substructures provide less than 7.6 meters horizontal clearance from center line of track, they must be designed with crash wall protection except as stated above.

The BDR/30% Structures Plans shall show a cross section at right angles to the centerline of the track where the centerline of bridge intersects the centerline of track. In situations where the substructure is not parallel to the track, or the track is curved, sections perpendicular to the centerline of the tracks shall be furnished at each substructure end.

If the Railroad is in an existing cut section, plan approvals will be considered by the governing railroad on an individual location basis. Factors to be considered will be the length, depth, and type material of the existing cut section, in addition to all of the previously mentioned factors.
Figure 6-2 Crash Wall Elevation

CRASH WALL ELEVATION
(Intermediate Bent Shown)

NOTE 1 For additional details see Detailing Manual
2 Piles used to support crash walls are exempt from the minimum Spacing requirement of chapter 4 (Foundations) of the Structures Design Guidelines
Figure 6.3  Section Thru Tracks

* Note. May be reduced with approval by the Railroad

SECTION THRU TRACKS
(Showing Foundation Clearance)
Chapter 7

SIGNING, MARKING, LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

7.1 General

7.2 Signing and Marking
7.2.1 Design Criteria
7.2.2 Wind Loading Criteria - Signs
7.2.3 No-passing Zones
7.2.4 Use of Local Street Names on Guide Signs
7.2.5 Signing and Marking Project Coordination
7.2.6 Foundation Criteria

7.3 Lighting
7.3.1 Design Criteria
7.3.2 Pole Design Criteria
7.3.3 Foundations Criteria
7.3.4 Wind Loading Criteria - Lighting
7.3.5 Lighting Project Coordination
7.3.6 Voltage Drop Criteria

7.4 Traffic Signals
7.4.1 Design Criteria
7.4.2 Certification and Specialty Items
7.4.3 Stop Line Location
7.4.4 Controller Timings
7.4.5 Left Turn Treatments
7.4.6 Signal Preemption
7.4.7 Intersection Design - Lane Configuration
7.4.8 Signal Loops

Signaling, Marking, Lighting and Signals
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 4 9</td>
<td>Wind Loading - Traffic Signals</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 4 10</td>
<td>Foundation Criteria</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 4 11</td>
<td>Mast Arm Supports</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 4 12</td>
<td>Traffic Signal Project Coordination</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 5</td>
<td>Foundation Design</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 7 2 1 1</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7

SIGNING, MARKING, LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

7.1 General

Traffic control devices are necessary to help ensure highway safety by providing the orderly and predictable movement of all traffic, motorized and non-motorized, throughout the highway transportation system, and to provide such guidance and warnings as are needed to ensure the safe and informed operation of individual elements of the traffic stream. The design and layout of signs, signals, pavement marking and lighting should complement the basic highway design.

7.2 Signing and Marking

The designer responsible for a signing and marking project should be aware that the design must comply with various standards. In addition to Department Standard Specifications, the following standards should be consulted:

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) - The MUTCD was adopted by the Department as the uniform system of traffic control for use on the streets and highways of the State. This action was in compliance with Chapter 316.0745 of the Florida Statutes. The MUTCD is therefore the basic guide for signing and marking. The requirements of the MUTCD must be met, as a minimum, on all roads in the State.

Standard Highway Signs, FHWA - This manual contains detailed drawings of all standard highway signs. Each sign is identified by a unique designation. Signs not included in this manual or in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards must be detailed in the plans.


Roadway and Traffic Design Standards - These standards are composed of a number of standard drawings or indexes which address specific situations which occur on a large majority of construction projects.
Manual on Uniform Traffic Studies (MUTS) - This is a Department publication containing documentation for several types of traffic studies. This manual provides a systematic data collection procedure for the studies described.

7.2.1 Design Criteria

The MUTCD and the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards should be consulted for sign location. All signs not bridge or barrier wall mounted and installed within the clear recovery zone, must be frangible or protected by an approved barrier. The Roadside Safety chapter of this manual contains detailed instructions on safety design.

Post sizes for single column signs are covered in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. The supports for multi-post signs are not in that reference and must be included in the plans. The designer must provide post sizes and length for each multi-post sign. The Structures Design Office has written a program for personal computers that calculates post sizes and length for multi-post signs. This program may be used for these calculations.

The design for all overhead sign structures and foundations shall be included in the plans. Refer to Section 7.5, Foundation Design, and Chapter 29 for more information.

When specified, signs will be illuminated with 175 watt mercury vapor Deluxe White Lamps. The following table gives the number of luminaires for various sign widths. See Roadway and Traffic Design Standard Index 17505 for spacing details and mounting location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign Width (m)</th>
<th>To 3.0</th>
<th>To 6.3</th>
<th>To 9.6</th>
<th>To 12.9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luminaires</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.2.2 Wind Loading Criteria - Signs

The wind loadings given below are based on the AASHTO Standard Specification For Structural Supports For Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals. The Counties are listed by wind loading for the appropriate sign type.
GROUND SIGNS:


115 km/h  Citrus, DeSoto, Dixie, Duval, Flagler, Franklin, Glades, Gulf, Hardee, Hendry, Hernando, Highlands, Hillsborough, Levy, Nassau, Okeechobee, Orange, Osceola, Pasco, Pinellas, Polk, Seminole, St Johns, Taylor, Wakulla

130 km/h  Brevard, Charlotte, Collier, Indian River, Lee, Manatee, Martin, Palm Beach, Sarasota, St Lucie, Volusia

145 km/h  Broward, Dade, Monroe

OVERHEAD SIGNS:

See Chapter 29

7.2.3 No-passing Zones

The procedures required by the Department for determining the limits of no-passing zones are contained in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Studies, (MUTS). The requirements of this manual must be followed

Limits of pavement markings for no-passing zones shall be established by one of the following methods

1. On projects where existing roadway conditions (vertical and horizontal alignments) are to remain unaltered by construction, the no-passing zones study shall be accomplished as part of the design phase. This will be either by in-house staff or included in design consultant contracts.

   The limits of the no-passing zones shall be included in the contract documents, and a note to this effect shown on the plans.

2. On projects with new or altered vertical and horizontal alignments, limits for no-passing zones shall be established during construction. The required traffic study and field determination of limits shall be performed through the design consultant as a post-design service, or as part of a district-wide consultant contract for such services.
When this service is included as part of post-design services, sufficient time shall be included to accomplish the required field operations without delaying or interfering with the construction process.

7.2.4 Use of Local Street Names on Guide Signs

The normal practice is to use route numbers on guide signs to designate roadways. In some areas, the local names for certain roadways are more familiar than the route number. For this situation, the local street name may be used. However, some roadways are known by more than one name as well as the route number. In many instances, the existing sign panel is not large enough to accommodate the street name and would require a new panel. For these reasons, the decision to use local names on guide signs must be evaluated on a case by case basis. It is recommended that the District Traffic Operations Engineer be contacted for input in these decisions.

7.2.5 Signing and Marking Project Coordination

Coordination with other offices and other agencies is a very important aspect of project design. The offices discussed in this section are not intended to be an all-inclusive list with which the designer should coordinate, but are those that are typically involved in a signing and marking project.

Roadway Design - The designer of a signing and marking project receives the base sheets for design from the roadway designer, who can also provide any required cross sections. If the signing project is not an active roadway design project, base sheets may be obtained from existing plans.

Utilities - The District Utilities Engineer provides the coordination between the designer and the various utilities involved in the project. The Utilities Section can also identify potential conflicts with overhead and underground utilities or verify those which have previously been identified. The District Utilities Engineer should be contacted as early in the design phase as possible.

Structures Design - The Engineer of Record for Structures Design provides the design of the sign structures for overhead cantilever and overhead truss sign assemblies. This includes the design of the foundation for these structures. The Engineer of Record must be contacted early in the design phase to allow adequate time for coordination with the Geotechnical Engineer in obtaining the necessary soils information.
7.2.6 Foundation Criteria

Refer to Section 7.5, Foundation Design, for geotechnical requirements

7.3 Lighting

The designer responsible for a highway lighting project should be aware that the design must comply with various standards. In addition to the Department's Standard Specifications, the following standards should be consulted:

An Information Guide for Roadway Lighting, AASHTO — This is the basic guide for highway lighting. It includes information on warranting conditions and design criteria.

Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, AASHTO — This specification contains the strength requirements of the poles and bracket arms for the various wind loadings in Florida as well as the fragility requirements. All luminaire supports, poles and bracket arms must be in compliance with these specifications.

Roadway and Traffic Design Standards — These indexes are composed of a number of standard drawings or indexes which address specific situations which occur on a large majority of construction projects.

7.3.1 Design Criteria

The AASHTO Guide for Roadway Lighting permits either the illuminance technique or the luminance technique to be used in the design of highway lighting. The luminance technique requires a more complex design process and a knowledge of the reflective characteristics of the pavement surface used. These reflective characteristics change as the pavement ages and with variations in weather conditions. The Department has elected to use the illuminance technique for lighting design. The design values for light levels given by the AASHTO Guide for Roadway Lighting are maintained values. The light levels given in this criteria have been adjusted and are listed as average initial lux. This, in effect, sets the maintenance factor to be used in the calculation process to a value of 1.

Mounting height (M H) for conventional lighting is the vertical distance from the roadway to the light source, regardless of lateral placement of the pole. Pole setback is the horizontal distance from the edge of the travel lane to the pole.

Refer to Chapter 29 for more information.
7.3.2 Pole Design Criteria

Chapter 2 specifies the minimum horizontal clearances for light poles. High mast lighting poles should not be located in gore areas within the runout length as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide. Engineering judgement should be used when locating high mast poles adjacent to bridges and high fills. All conventional height poles shall be frangible unless bridge or barrier wall mounted.

Frangible pole installations shall not be used in areas of heavy pedestrian traffic where the hazard of a falling pole is a greater hazard to others than it is to the motorist. See Roadway and Traffic Design Standards for frangibility requirements.

The installation of lighting in certain locations (e.g., adjacent to residential areas) may require the luminaires to be shielded. This is especially true for high mast poles.

Poles on bridges over open bodies of water or on causeway sections should be considered for dampers. These poles are subject to sustained winds of a critical velocity which may induce vibrations in the pole.

7.3.3 Foundations Criteria

Refer to Section 7.5, Foundation Design, for geotechnical requirements and Chapter 29 for additional design information.

7.3.4 Wind Loading Criteria - Lighting

See Chapter 29.

7.3.5 Lighting Project Coordination

Coordination with other offices and other agencies is a very important aspect of project design. The offices discussed in this section are not intended to be an all-inclusive list with which the designer should coordinate, instead it includes offices that are normally involved in projects.

Roadway Design - Normally the designer of a lighting project receives the base sheets for lighting design from the roadway designer. The roadway designer can also provide any required cross sections. If the lighting project is not an active roadway design project, base sheets may be obtained from existing plans.
Utilities - The District Utilities Engineer provides the coordination between the designer and the various utilities involved in the project. This usually is limited to agreements with the power company for electrical service. The Utilities Section can also identify potential conflicts with overhead and underground utilities or verify those which have previously been identified.

The Utilities Engineer should be contacted as soon as pole locations are set and the electrical load has been determined. The designer should indicate a preferred location for the electrical service.

Drainage - When the locations of high mast poles are established, they should be checked with the Drainage Section to determine if high water level is a problem. High mast poles are often located in the center of interchange loops. These same areas may be used as drainage retention areas. Coordination with the Drainage Section will alleviate this type problem.

Structures Design - Conventional height poles require the standard base shown in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards and Standard Specifications. A foundation design is only required in special cases. High mast poles, on the other hand, require foundation designs for each location. Soil bores are required for this design. The Engineer of Record for Structures Design provides the foundation design for high mast poles. He must be contacted early in the design phase to allow adequate time for coordination with the Geotechnical Engineer in obtaining necessary soils information.

Chapter 14 - 64 of the Department Rules established the maintenance responsibility of lighting systems not on limited access or toll facilities as a local government function.

Normally the District Traffic Operations Engineer in conjunction with the District Utilities Engineer obtains the required maintenance agreements. The designer should coordinate with these offices to ensure that this activity is either underway or scheduled.

Any lighting project, especially high mast, adjacent to or in the vicinity of an airport, may be a potential problem. Any lighting project within 5 kilometers of an airport should be discussed with the Office of Public Transportation, Aviation Office to determine if a problem exists.

7.3.6 Voltage Drop Criteria

When determining conductor sizes for lighting circuits, the maximum allowable voltage drop from the service point on any one circuit is 7%.
7.4 Traffic Signals

The designer responsible for a traffic signal project should be aware that the design must comply with various standards. In addition to the Department's Standard Specifications, the following standards should be consulted:

*Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), FHWA* - The MUTCD was adopted by the Department as the uniform system of traffic control for use on the streets and highways of the State. The action was in compliance with Chapter 316.0745 of the Florida Statutes. The MUTCD is therefore the basic guide for traffic signals. The requirements of the MUTCD must be met, as a minimum, on all roads in the State.

*Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, AASHTO* and Chapter 29 of this manual - These documents provide structural design criteria.

*Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* - These standards are composed of a number of standard drawings or indexes which address specific situations which occur on a large majority of constructions.

7.4.1 Design Criteria

The design of traffic signal mast arms and foundations shall be included in the plans. Refer to Section 7.5, Foundation Design, and Chapter 29 for more information.

The MUTCD, as noted above, has been adopted as the uniform system of traffic control for use on the streets and highways of the state. The MUTCD is the basic guide for traffic signal design, therefore, the traffic signal designer should be familiar with this document. The criteria below supplement the MUTCD.

7.4.2 Certification and Specialty Items

Traffic signal equipment installed in Florida is required to be certified by the Department. The Office of Traffic Engineering in the Central Office is charged with the responsibility of certifying traffic control equipment. The designer of a traffic signal project, if requiring new equipment types or types not normally used, should contact Traffic Engineering in Tallahassee to determine the certification status of the equipment. Non-certified equipment cannot be used.

Standard specifications have not been developed for all signal equipment. Some items are project dependent and the development of standard specifications is difficult. Specifications for these items must be developed on a project by project basis and...
included in the contract as a special provision. Some of these specialty items are included on the Department’s approved products list. For these items, detailed specifications are not required. The Office of Traffic Engineering should be consulted on these items.

7.4.3 Stop Line Location

A stop line which is not properly located invites violation by the motorist. The MUTCD specifies the minimum and maximum distances from the signal head to the stop line for adequate visibility. The traffic signal designer must insure that this requirement is met.

Instead of relocating the signal heads, the stop lines at many intersections have been moved from their proper location to comply with these requirements. The tendency for the motorist is not to stop at the new stop line location, but rather to creep beyond the stop line. This could in some cases result in valid calls being dropped, thereby increasing delay and decreasing the overall efficiency of the intersection.

The first step in the design process should be to locate crosswalks and stop lines properly. Then the signal head location should be determined to meet the MUTCD requirements. This may require changing the mounting configuration. A box span, for example, may be required where a diagonal span would normally be installed.

7.4.4 Controller Timings

The development of controller timings is a basic part of traffic signal design. A recent ruling from the Board of Professional Engineers stated that the development of timings is considered engineering and therefore requires the signature and seal of a professional engineer.

All traffic signal designs prepared for or by the Department shall include initial timings of all controllers. This is also true for signals to be included in local systems. If the timings in the plans are not implemented, it will be the responsibility of the agency providing the timings to insure they were prepared under the supervision of a professional engineer.

7.4.5 Left Turn Treatments

The guidelines given below should be followed when determining signal treatments for left turns:

- Single Turn Lane
  
  Restrictive/Permissive Phasing - A five-section cluster should be used for this
location The head should be installed over the lane line between the left turn lane and through lane. The five-section cluster can serve as one of the two indications required for the through traffic.

Restrictive Phasing - A separate signal head for the left turn lane with red, yellow and green arrow indications should be positioned over the center of the left turn lane.

- **Dual Turn Lanes**

Only restrictive phasing should be used. Permissive movements should not be allowed for dual turn lanes. A single three-section head with red, yellow, and green arrow indications should be centered over each turn lane. These heads are in addition to the dual indications required for the thru movement.

- **Separated Turn and Thru Lanes**

Turn lanes that are separated from the thru lanes more than 3.6 meters by a raised or painted island shall not be operated in the permissive mode.

- **Single Lane Approach on Stem of "T"**

Two three-section heads are required as minimum. All indications must be circular in this situation.

- **Two Approach Lanes on Stem of "T"**

  - **Option #1** The approach may display two three-section heads with circular indications on all sections.

  - **Option #2** The approach may display a five-section cluster in conjunction with a three-section head. If the lanes are exclusive left and right turn lanes, then the five-section cluster should be placed over the center of the lane line and the three-section head over the major movement lane. If one of the lanes is a shared left and right lane, then the five-section cluster should be placed over the center of this lane and the three-section head over the center of the other lane.

  - **Option #3:** The approach may display two three-section heads for the major movement and a single three-section head for the secondary movement.

- **Three Approach Lanes on Stem of "T"**

  - **Option #1** The approach may display two three-section heads for the major movement and one for the secondary movement (Exclusive left and right turn lanes).
Option #2: The approach may display a five-section cluster in conjunction with three-section head (exclusive left and right turn lanes). The five-section cluster should be placed over the center of the lane line separating the left turn lane(s) from the right turn lane(s). The three-section head should be placed over the other lane line to provide dual indication for the major movement.

Option #3: When the middle lane is a shared left and right turn lane, then a five-section cluster should be placed over the center of this lane and a three-section head placed over each of the other two lanes. Each head must contain green and yellow arrow indications in this situation.

NOTE:

1. For all cases, the approach shall display "dual indications." This means that there must be at least two heads with identical indications on the major approach. For example, if a green arrow is displayed on one head of the major movement or approach then a green arrow must be displayed on the second head.

2. The same signal display option should be used throughout an urban area to provide consistency in display to the motorists.

3. The use of advance and/or overhead lane use signs should be used as a supplement to pavement arrows on stems of signalized "T" intersections.

7.4.6 Signal Preemption

The engineer responsible for the design of a traffic signal project should, as a matter of routine, check each intersection to determine if the need for signal preemption is present.

Intersections located within 150 meters of moveable span bridges or railroad crossings should be considered for preemption. Those located at distances greater than 150 meters should also be considered if the queues frequently extend to the moveable span or crossing.

Intersections near fire stations require individual study. This is necessary to determine the interaction between the fire station vehicles and the intersection operation. This information must be known before the preemption sequence can be developed.
7.4.7 Intersection Design - Lane Configuration

The engineer responsible for the traffic signal design may be asked to verify the number and configuration of traffic lanes required for an intersection to function properly when signalized.

The results are dependent upon the traffic volumes used in the analysis. The traffic used for this calculation shall be the design hourly volume based on the 30th highest hour (k factor) and not a peak to daily (P/D) ration based on a 24 hour count. The k factor volumes account for traffic variations through the year, and, in most cases, are higher than P/D volumes.

The K, D, and T factors convert the two-way AADT volumes to a one-way Design Hourly Volume (DHV). This is appropriate for the total approach movements. The AM and PM peak turning movement counts on each approach should be addressed individually. Current turning movement counts should be taken to determine the percentage of turns for each approach. These percentages should then be applied to the DHV for each approach volume to determine the turning volumes which should be used for the turn lane design calculations. These values should be compared to the movement counts supplied by Planning and the greater of the two values used for the design of turn lanes. The District Planning Office should be contacted to determine if recent counts are available and also if any use changes are planned which would require adjustments to the turn percentages found in the current counts.

Storage lanes for left turns can affect the capacity and safety of intersections. The storage length of a left turn lane is a critical design element. The queue of left turn vehicles in a storage lane of inadequate length may extend into the through lanes. The result is loss of capacity for the through lanes. The queue of through vehicles may also extend beyond the entrance of a short left turn storage lane, blocking access to the storage lane. Either case results in a less efficient operation of the intersection and may cause last minute lane changes, thereby increasing the possibility of conflicts.

Turn lanes should comply with Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 301 to the extent practical. The available queue length provided should be based on a traffic study.

The important factors which determine the length needed for a left turn storage lane are:

- The design year volume for the peak hour (see discussion above)
- An estimate for the number of cycles per hour
  
  NOTE: If the cycle length increases, the length of the storage for the same traffic also increases.
• The signal phasing and timing

There are several techniques used to determine necessary storage length. The following are suggested guidelines for left turn lanes:

• Where protected left turn phasing is provided, an exclusive turn lane should be provided.
• Left turn lanes should be provided when turn volumes exceed 100 vehicles per hour (VP) and may be considered for lesser volumes if space permits.
• For signalized intersections, the following formula may be used, assuming an average vehicle length of 7.5 meters:

\[ Q = \frac{(20 \cdot \text{DHV}) \cdot (7.5)}{N} \]

Where

- \( Q \) = design length for left turn storage in meters
- \( \text{DHV} \) = left turn volume during design peak hour, in VP
- \( N \) = number of cycles per hour for peak hour, use \( N = 30 \) as default.

Computer programs, such as TRANSYT-7F, are used to develop signal phasing and timing. One of the outputs of these programs is the queue length. For projects where traffic signal timing is included as a part of the project, the output of these programs should be considered in determining storage length.

• Where left turn volumes exceed 300 vph, a double left turn should be considered.
• When right of way has already been purchased, and the designer has to choose between a long wide grass median or a long left turn lane, the storage length for the left turn should be as long as practical without hindering other access.

Right turn lanes are provided for many of the same reasons as left turn lanes. Right turns are, however, generally made more efficiently than left turns. Right turn storage lanes should be considered when right turn volume exceeds 300 vph and the adjacent through volume also exceeds 300 vehicles per hour per lane (vphpl).

### 7.4.8 Signal Loops

Traffic signal loops are detailed in *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 17781*. These loops are standard and will be appropriate for most locations.
The traffic signals for each intersection should be individually designed. The requirement for type and placement of loops is a part of this design. The above standard allows for some variation in size and placement of the standard loops. These modifications are intended to be used only when required by the design of a particular location.

7.4.9 Wind Loading - Traffic Signals

See Chapter 29.

7.4.10 Foundation Criteria

Refer to Section 7.5, Foundation Design, for geotechnical requirements.

7.4.11 Mast Arm Supports

The Department's *Mast Arm Signal Support Policy Statement (Topic No. 000-625-020)* states that all new signals installed on the State Highway System that are within the approximate ten-mile coastline boundary defined by the State Traffic Engineering Office Implementation Guidelines shall be supported by mast arms with the signal head(s) rigidly attached to the mast arm.

The designer should be familiar with this policy statement. Exceptions to this Policy are approved by the district as outlined in the Implementation Guidelines.

The Implementation Guidelines are included in the Department's *Traffic Engineering Manual, Topic No. 750-000-005*.

7.4.12 Traffic Signal Project Coordination

Coordination with other offices and other agencies is a very important aspect of project design. The offices discussed in this section are not intended to be an all-inclusive list with which the designer should coordinate, instead it includes offices that are normally involved in projects.

**Roadway Design** - Normally the designer of a signal project receives the base sheets for design from the roadway designer. The roadway designer can also provide any required cross sections. If the signal project is an active roadway design project, base sheets may be obtained from existing plans.
Utilities - The District Utilities Engineer provides the coordination between the designer and the various utilities involved in the project. This usually is limited to agreements with the power company for electrical service. The Utilities Section can also identify potential conflicts with overhead and underground utilities or verify those which have previously been identified.

The Utilities Engineer should be contacted early in the design phase. The designer should indicate a preferred location for the electrical service.

Structures Design - The Engineer of Record for Structures Design provides the design of the traffic signal mast arms and strain poles. This includes the design of the foundation for these structures. The Engineer of Record must be contacted early in the design phase to allow adequate time for coordination with the Geotechnical Engineer in obtaining the necessary soils information.

Pedestrian Coordinator - The pedestrian coordinator should be consulted to be sure that all of the pedestrian concerns have been fully addressed.

7.5 Foundation Design

Foundation design and drawings for overhead sign structures, high mast light poles, traffic signal mast arms and strain poles shall be the responsibility of the Structures Engineer of Record (EOR). The Geotechnical Engineer shall provide the EOR the following soils information (this information may be derived from the borings of other nearby structures or from roadway borings):

1. Soil Type
2. Effective Unit Weight of the Soil
3. Seasonal High Water Table Elevation
4. Effective Friction Angle of the Soil (if applicable)
5. Cohesion Value (if applicable)
6. Allowable Bearing Capacity (if applicable)

The above soils information shall be included in the plans. Additionally, Soil Boring Data Sheets shall be included in the plans except for strain poles. This will provide the Contractor with the conditions for which the foundations were designed as compared to actual on-site conditions and establish criteria for any future analysis of the foundations.
For Roadway Lighting Foundations refer to Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 17503. Additionally, for projects allowing the screw type foundation as an alternate, the Geotechnical Engineer shall determine whether the soil characteristics meet the requirements of Section 715 of the Specifications. If it is determined that the soil conditions do not allow the use of the screw type foundation as shown in Section 715, an appropriate design shall be provided or a note shall be added to the plans station “Use of the screw type foundation is not allowed on this project.”
Chapter 8

PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE FACILITIES

8 1 General 8-1

8 2 References 8-1

8 3 Pedestrian Facilities 8-2
  8 3 1 Sidewalks 8-2
  8 3 2 Disability Considerations 8-2

8 4 Bicycle Facilities 8-3
  8 4 1 Bicycle Lanes (Designated) 8-3
  8 4 2 Bicycle Lanes (Undesignated) 8-4
  8 4 3 Bicycle Routes 8-4

8 5 Drainage and Utility Considerations 8-5

8 6 Bridges, Overpasses and Underpasses 8-5

8 7 Multi-Use Trails 8-6

8 8 Florida Intrastate Highway System 8-7

Figure 8 1 Pedestrian Bridge Typical Section 8-8
Chapter 8

PEDESTRIAN AND BICYCLE FACILITIES

8.1 General

It is the goal of the Department and in accordance with Section 335.065(1)(a), Florida Statutes, that "Bicycle and pedestrian ways shall be given full consideration in the planning and development of transportation facilities, including the incorporation of such ways into state, regional, and local transportation plans and programs. Bicycle and pedestrian ways shall be established in conjunction with construction, reconstruction, or other change of any state transportation facility, and special emphasis shall be given to projects within 1 mile of an urban area."

Pedestrian and bicycle facilities must be given full consideration on all proposed projects including Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR), safety, and traffic operation projects. Their inclusion on intersection reconstruction projects is particularly important as these may be excepted out of later roadway projects. Where an existing route for bicyclists is present it shall be maintained. Decisions on appropriate pedestrian and bicycle facilities shall be determined with input from the District Pedestrian/Bicycle Coordinators and District Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Coordinators. Exceptions must be fully supported and documented in the project records.

8.2 References

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
Roadway and Traffic Design Standards
DRAFT FDOT Pedestrian Planning and Design Handbook
FDOT Bicycle Facilities Planning and Design Handbook
DRAFT FDOT Trail Intersection Design Handbook
AASHTO Guide for Bicycle Facilities
Highway Capacity Manual
Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA)/Florida Accessibility Code for Building Construction (FACBC)
Uniform Vehicle Code (UVC)
AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges
8.3 Pedestrian Facilities

All roadways and bridges where pedestrian travel is expected should have separate walking areas such as sidewalks or multi-use trails that are outside the vehicle travel lanes. Refer to Section 8.6 for multi-use trails.

8.3.1 Sidewalks

Sidewalks are walkways which are parallel to the roadway and designed for preferential or exclusive use by pedestrians. As a general practice, sidewalks should be constructed along both sides of arterial roadways that are not provided with shoulders, even though pedestrian traffic may be light. Exceptions may be made to the construction of sidewalks on both sides of the street when the roadway parallels a railroad or drainage canal and pedestrians would not be expected in some cases on bridges. If sidewalks are constructed on the approaches to bridges, they should be continued across the structure. If continuous sidewalks are constructed on only one side of the street, pedestrians should be provided access to transit facilities located on the opposite side of the street. Though sometimes not feasible, sidewalks should be built as far from the edge of the driving lane as possible, ideally near the right of way line.

The minimum width of a sidewalk shall be 1.5 meters when separated from the curb by a buffer strip and a minimum width of 1.8 meters if constructed adjacent to the curb. Grades on sidewalks should not exceed 5%. There should be enough sidewalk cross slope to allow for adequate drainage, however the maximum should be no more than 2% to comply with ADA requirements.

Particular attention should be given to pedestrian accommodations at the termini of each project. If full accommodations cannot be provided due to the limited scope or an existing sidewalk isn’t present at the termini, then temporary measures should be considered such as extend sidewalk and project limits to next appropriate pedestrian crossing or access point. If special accommodations are made, it is equally important to address these measures on the adjoining projects.

8.3.2 Disability Considerations

Pedestrian facilities must be designed in accordance with ADA to accommodate the physically and visually challenged citizens whose mobility is dependent on wheelchairs and
other devices. In areas with sidewalks, curb ramps shall be incorporated at locations where a marked crosswalk adjoins the sidewalk. *Index No. 304* of the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* sets forth requirements.

To assist pedestrians who are visually or mobility impaired, curb ramps should be parallel to the crossing. By providing ramps parallel to the crossing, the pedestrian is directed into the crossing. At intersections where more than one road is crossed, each crossing should have a separate curb ramp. Under no circumstance should a curb ramp be installed allowing a pedestrian to enter a crossing without providing a curb cut (or at grade sidewalk if no curb is present) on the opposite side of the crossing.

### 8.4 Bicycle Facilities

The bicycle has become an important element for consideration in the highway design process. The emphasis in bicycle planning has changed from the attempts to provide completely separate facilities for bicyclists, to the growing recognition that bicyclists are legitimate users of the roadway. The *Uniform Vehicle Code (UVC)* recognizes the bicycle as a vehicle. Appropriately designed and located bicycle facilities play an important role in encouraging safe bicycle travel. Bicycle facility needs include bicycle lanes, routes, and separate paths with the appropriate signs, control devices, parking facilities, etc. Measures that can considerably enhance a route’s safety and capacity for bicycle traffic are:

1. Paved shoulders, either designated or undesignated as bike lanes
2. Wider outside lanes (if no shoulders)
3. Bicycle-safe drainage grates
4. Manhole covers flush with grade
5. Maintaining a smooth, clean riding surface
6. Bicycle corridors on off-system routes

#### 8.4.1 Bicycle Lanes (Designated)

A bicycle lane is a portion of the roadway which has been designated by striping, signing, and pavement markings for the preferential or exclusive use of bicyclists. Bicycle lanes can be provided by widening existing roadways, paving shoulder areas, eliminating parking, or using emergency lanes normally provided for disabled vehicles.
Under ideal conditions, the minimum bicycle lane width is 1.2 meters. However, on an urban curbed street where a parking lane is provided, the minimum bicycle lane width is 1.5 meters.

Designated bicycle lanes are to be marked with signs and pavement markings. Standard FDOT striping is shown in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. Designated lane signs shall be used in accordance to the *MUTCD*.

See Chapter 2 for shoulder width criteria when bicycle use is anticipated.

Wide curb lanes no longer meet FDOT requirements. In some conditions, such as RRR projects, they may be the only practical option. If possible, on existing multi-lane facilities without bicycle lanes, and if truck volumes are low, consideration should be given to reducing vehicle lane width to 3.3 meters and providing a bicycle lane.

### 8.4.2 Bicycle Lanes (Undesignated)

An undesignated bicycle lane is the same as a designated bicycle lane except the signing and preferential lane symbols (pavement messages) have not been included.

### 8.4.3 Bicycle Routes

Bicycle routes are systems of roads and bikeways that are linked by signs to aid bicyclists. Bicycle routes are ineffectual unless signs are highly specific, giving a clear indication of destination. It may be advantageous to sign some urban and rural roadways as bicycle routes. Bicycle route signing should not end at a barrier. Information directing the bicyclists around the barrier should be provided.

The decision whether to provide bicycle routes should be based on the advisability of encouraging bicycle use on a particular road, instead of on parallel and adjacent highways. The roadway width, along with factors such as volume, speed, types of traffic, parking conditions, grade and sight distance, should be considered when determining the feasibility of bicycle routes. Roadway improvements such as adequate pavement width, drainage grates, railroad crossings, pavement surface, maintenance schedules, and signals responsive to bicycles should always be considered before a roadway is identified as a bicycle route. Further guidance on signing bicycle routes is provided in the *MUTCD*.

---

Bicycles and Pedestrian Facilities
8.5 Drainage and Utility Considerations

Drainage inlets, grates and utility covers are potential problems to bicyclists. When a new roadway is designed, all such grates and covers should be kept out of the bicyclists' expected path. Refer to Roadway and Traffic Design Standards for required grates and inlet tops.

See Chapter 2 for horizontal clearances for light poles.

8.6 Bridges, Overpasses and Underpasses

A bridge, an overpass, or an underpass may be necessary to provide pedestrian/bicycle continuity to multi-use facilities.

Overpasses or bridges should be covered or screened to reduce the likelihood of objects being dropped or thrown onto the roadway below. See Figure 8.1 for typical detail. The overpass or bridge design shall be in accordance with the criteria established below:

1. AASHTO Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges
2. For vertical clearances see Chapter 2, Table 2.10.1
3. The minimum walkway width on a pedestrian overpass is 2.4 meters. On new structures, the minimum clear width should be the same as the approach trail width. The desirable clear width should include the minimum 0.6 meter wide clear area on each side.
4. Chain link (enclosed type) should be provided across the entire walkway. Use of chain link fence on ramps of the pedestrian bridges will be determined on a project by project basis.
5. Pedestrian ramps should be provided at all pedestrian separation structures. When possible, a stairway can be provided in addition to a ramp. Maximum grade of ramps shall be 8.33%. Intermediate level platforms 1.5 meters long shall be provided at maximum 9.1 meter intervals. Additionally, a level platform 1.5 meters long at the top and 1.8 meters long at the bottom shall be provided.
6. Provide full-length pedestrian handrails on both sides of the ramp.

Pedestrian underpasses are generally undesirable, however, if one is required, the geometrics and lighting requirements should be discussed with the FDOT Project Manager and the District Pedestrian/Bicycle Coordinator. Local law enforcement personnel may need to be consulted to assure public safety, emergency accessibility and other desirable features.
8.7 Multi-Use Trails

These off the roadway trails are heavily used and should be designed to accommodate increasing volumes of users, including the occasional maintenance vehicle. Trails can be expected to attract people of all ages, from very young children to the very elderly, to the physically challenged. Typical trail users may include bicyclists, walkers, runners, rollerbladers, skateboarders, wheelchair users, baby strollers, dog walkers, etc. Multi-use trails can be one-way or two-way trails.

The minimum width of a one-directional, multi-use trail is 1.5 meters and in most cases the trail will be used as a two-way facility unless effective measures are taken to assure one-way operation. Without such design and enforcement, the designer should assume the trail will be used as two-way and design accordingly. Under most conditions the minimum recommended width for a two-directional multi-use trail is 3.6 meters.

The minimum horizontal clearance of 1.2 meters from nearest edge of trail is desirable to provide distance from trees, poles, walls, fences, guardrails, or other lateral obstructions. A 0.6 meter width graded area should be maintained adjacent to both sides of the trail. Edge dropoffs should be eliminated.

The minimum vertical clearance to obstructions should be 2.4 meters. However, vertical clearance may need to be greater to permit passage of maintenance vehicles and in underpasses and tunnels, a clearance of 3 meters is desirable.

A wide separation between a multi-use trail and adjacent highway is desirable to confirm to both the bicyclists and motorists that the trail functions as an independent way for bicycles. When this separation is not possible and the distance between the edge of roadway and trail is less than 1.5 meters, a suitable physical divider may be considered. Where used, dividers should be a minimum of 1.4 meters high to prevent bicyclists from toppling over it.

Grades should be kept to a minimum. Grades greater than 5% are undesirable. Grades can be increased to 6% for bridges where wide trail widths are provided and which permit adequate recovery before an intersection or other conflict point.

Lighting for multi-use trails is important and should be considered where use at night is expected, and at highway intersections. Lighting should also be considered through underpasses or tunnels.
8.8 Florida Intrastate Highway System

The Department procedure, Development of the Florida Intrastate Highway System (FIHS) (Topic No. 525-030-250), gives the following guidance relating to the provisions of bicycle and pedestrian facilities on the FIHS.

"Bicycle and pedestrian facilities shall not be provided on FIHS limited access roadways. For FIHS controlled access facilities, the safe movement of bicycles and pedestrians must be carefully considered and accommodated in such a way as to have no adverse impact to safety, capacity or speed. Separate offsite, and/or parallel facilities, shall be used where practical and feasible. Bicycle facilities shall be consistent with the requirements of the Florida Bicycle Facilities Planning and Design Manual, Topic No. 625-010-055 and this manual."
Figure 8.1 Pedestrian Bridge Typical Section

1 Pedestrian Handrails may be required. Handrails must be installed per the requirements of the Americans Disabilities Act (ADA), Section 4.8.

2 Other superstructure configurations may be used provided a 2.4 m minimum headroom is maintained.
Chapter 9

LANDSCAPING

9.1 General
Chapter 9

LANDSCAPING

9.1 General

The complete highway is one wherein the elements of design, construction and maintenance have been integrated to provide a facility that possesses utility, safety, beauty and economy. The highway should be considered as an element of the total environment, not apart from it or in conflict with it. All highway-oriented disciplines should collaborate at each stage of highway corridor selection, location, and design to obtain the maximum beneficial potential of the highway, its roadsides, and its environment.

The highway roadside is an integral unit of a total highway facility. The term "roadside" generally refers to the area between the outer edge of the roadway and the right-of-way boundary. It could include extensive areas in a wide median of a divided highway. Roadside development is the treatment given to the roadside to conserve, enhance, and effectively display the natural beauty of the landscape through which the highway passes. It should provide safety, utility, economy, and highway-related recreation facilities by means of proper location, design, construction, and maintenance.

Because the potential for conflict between the highway and environmental values is greatest in urban areas, it is essential that special attention be given to the multiple use-joint development possibilities in areas over, under, and adjacent to the highway to ensure that land and space above the highway provides the greatest benefit to the greatest number.

Landscape development should be in keeping with the character of the highway and its environment. Programs include the following general areas of improvement:

- Preservation of existing vegetation
- Transplanting of existing vegetation where feasible
- Planting of new vegetation
- Selective clearing and thinning
- Regeneration of natural plant species and material
The objectives in planting or the retention and preservation of natural growth on roadsides are closely related. In essence, they are to provide vegetation that will be an aid to esthetics and safety, aid in lowering construction and maintenance costs, and create interest, usefulness, and beauty for the pleasure and satisfaction of the traveling public.

Landscaping of urban highways and streets assumes additional importance by mitigating many of the nuisances associated with urban traffic. Landscaping should be arranged to permit sufficiently wide, clear, and safe pedestrian walkways. Combinations of turf, shrubs, and trees are desirable in border areas along the roadway. However, care should be exercised to ensure that requirements for sight distances and clearance to obstructions are observed, especially at intersections.

Chapter 10

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

10 1 General

10 2 References

10 3 Comprehensive Work Zone Traffic Control Planning

10 4 Traffic Control Plans (TCP)

10 5 TCP Development

10 6 Coordination
   10 6 1 Phase Submittals

10 7 Work Zone Traffic Control Training
   10 7 1 Background
   10 7 2 Training Requirements

10 8 Traffic Control Devices

10 9 Signs
   10 9 1 Advance Warning Signs
   10 9 2 Length of Construction Sign
   10 9 3 Existing Signs

10 10 Lighting Units
   10 10 1 Warning Lights
   10 10 2 Advance Warning Arrow Panels
   10 10 3 Variable Message Signs
   10 10 4 Traffic Signals

Work Zone Traffic Control
10 11 Channelizing Devices
10 11 1 Type III Barricades
10 11 2 Separation Devices
10 11 3 Channelizing Device Alternates

10 12 Pavement Markings
10 12 1 Removing Pavement Markings
10 12 2 Reflectorized Raised Pavement Marker (RPM)
10 12 3 Work Zone Markings

10 13 Safety Appurtenances for Work Zones
10 13 1 Traffic Barriers
10 13 2 Portable Concrete Safety Shape
   (Temporary Barrier Walls)
10 13 3 End Treatments
10 13 4 Modifications of Existing Barriers
10 13 5 Crash Cushions
10 13 6 Temporary Curb

10 14 Traffic Control Plan Details
10 14 1 Taper Lengths
10 14 2 Intersecting Road Signing and Signals
10 14 3 Sight Distance To Delineation Devices
10 14 4 Pedestrians and Bicyclists
10 14 5 Superelevation
10 14 6 Lane Widths
10 14 7 Lane Closure Analysis
10 14 8 Detours, Diversions, & Lane Shifts
10 14 9 Above Ground Hazards
10 14 10 Drop-offs in Work Zones
10 14 11 Narrow Bridges and Roadways
10 14 12 Existing Highway Lighting
10 14 13 Work Area Access
10 14 14 Railroads
10 14 15 Pay Items and Quantities
10 15 Speed Zoning
   10 15 1 Regulatory Speeds in Work Zones

10 16 Law Enforcement Services
   10 16 1 Use of On-Duty FHP (Limited Access Only)
   10 16 2 Use of Off-Duty Law Enforcement
   10 16 3 Coordination, Documentation and Payment
   10 16 4 Other Uses of Law Enforcement

Exhibit 10-A Lane Closures

10-36
10-36
10-37
10-37
10-38
10-38
10-39
10-23 Thru 10-33
Chapter 10

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

10.1 General

The need to improve the capacity of, and to rehabilitate Florida's highways, has greatly increased the frequency of highway construction taking place immediately adjacent to or under traffic. The traveling public, as well as construction and inspection personnel, are exposed to conflicts that may become hazardous. In addition to the safety issue, the potential delays to the public, as traffic is interrupted by construction, can be significant. As a result, the Department places a great deal of emphasis upon ensuring that traffic can be accommodated through construction zones with minimum delay and exposure to unsafe conditions.

10.2 References

The following references contain the basic criteria and other required information for work zone traffic control in Florida:

- The *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, (MUTCD)*, Federal Highway Administration Part VI of the MUTCD deals specifically with work zone traffic control. Other parts of the MUTCD may also be useful in designing a traffic control plan.

- *Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, AASHTO*

- *Roadside Design Guide, AASHTO, Chapter 9*

- *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index Series 600, 415*

- *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction*

- *Basis of Estimate Handbook*

10.3 Comprehensive Work Zone Traffic Control Planning

Consideration of traffic control must begin at the Project Development and Environmental (PD&E) study stage. Impacts on traffic, traffic handling options, constructability, and design features and constraints, as they affect traffic, are to be evaluated for each alternate alignment studied. The preliminary engineering report must specifically address work zone traffic control.
Traffic control considerations must begin in the early stages of design, using the work zone traffic control material from the PD&E study as the basis. As the design progresses, the following should be considered:

**Design features and constraints** Length of the project, lane configuration, and grade differentials between existing and proposed, interchanges and intersections, pavement materials, storm sewers, roadway lighting, utilities and bridge features are some of the design element decisions that might be influenced by work zone traffic control considerations.

**Contract specifications** Provisions such as time restrictions on construction activities, incentive-disincentive clauses, daily, weekly and seasonal restrictions and special materials may be necessary. Public relations activities such as media releases, television and radio spots, hand bills, and highway advisory radio may be specified.

**Other actions** Actions may need to be taken by the Department prior to or during construction that may not be a contract requirement. Examples are dealing with the media and local businesses, provisions for mass transit options to commuters, service patrols, improvements to alternate routes, coordination with other projects and maintenance activities, and special inspection requirements.

**Public input.** On very large and complicated projects, it may be necessary to involve the public through informal public meetings to be held early in the design of a project. Close coordination with city and county officials may be necessary. Citizen and business advisory committees may be established as sources of input.

**Utility work** If contract utility work is anticipated in conjunction with or during the highway construction, the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) must account for and adequately protect all work activities. The phasing of construction activities must be compatible with the utility work. Utilities, whose work affects traffic, are required to have a TCP by FHWA. This requires early and effective coordination with utilities.

### 10.4 Traffic Control Plans (TCP)

A TCP is a set of specific plan sheets, references to standard (typical) layouts, and/or notes on roadway plans describing how traffic will be controlled through a work zone. All projects and work on highways, roads and streets shall have a traffic control plan, as required by Florida Statute and Federal regulations. All work shall be executed under the established plan and Department approved procedures. The TCP is the result of considerations and investigations made in the development of a comprehensive plan for accommodating traffic through the construction zone. These considerations include the design itself, contract specifications, and plan sheets.

TCP sheets detail the proper delineation of traffic through the work zone during all construction phases. The complexity of the TCP varies with the complexity of the traffic problems associated with a project. Many situations can be covered adequately with references to specific sections from the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*.
(MUTCD), or Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Series 600. Specific TCP sheets shall be required in the plans set whenever project conditions are not specifically addressed in a typical layout from the manuals noted above. This is usually the case for complex projects, therefore references to the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, as well as specific TCP sheets, will likely be necessary.

A traffic control plan should address the appropriate following information for the mainline and any affected cross roads, side streets, and ramps:

1. the location of all advance warning signs and lighting units
2. temporary pavement markings, (including RPM's)
3. location of temporary barriers and attenuators
4. temporary drainage design
5. channelizing devices at special locations
6. locations for special devices such as variable message signs (VMS), arrow panels, and temporary signals
7. VMS messages for each phase
8. signal timing for each phase, including method of temporary actuation if needed (Check with Traffic Operations Engineer)
9. location and geometry for transitions, detours, and diversions
10. typical sections for each phase of work on all projects, except simple resurfacing projects, in order to show lane widths, offsets, barrier locations and other features influencing traffic control
11. the proposed regulatory speed(s) for each phase
12. reference to appropriate Roadway and Traffic Design Standards or MUTCD drawings whenever applicable
13. appropriate quantities, pay items and pay item notes
14. resolve any conflicts between permanent signing and markings and work zone signing and markings
15. key strategies such as service patrol, police, public service announcements, Highway Advisory Radio, night work, etc
16. good plan notes
17. address the need for maintaining existing roadway lighting
18. work area access plan

Chapter 19, Volume II, Plans Preparation and Assembly, explains the required information for specific TCP sheets.
Consideration must also be given to adjoining, intersecting or sequential work zones. This can be a particular problem with maintenance operations, bridge or roadway projects under different contracts, operations of other jurisdictions or utilities. When such work must take place, the operations must be coordinated and taken into account in the TCP so that the motorist encounters one, consistently designed, work zone.

TCP's for project designs "on the shelf" must be updated prior to contract letting.

10.5 TCP Development

The following step-by-step process should be followed by designers when preparing traffic control plans.

STEP #1 Understand the Project

- Field reviews by designers should be required
- Review the scope
- Examine the plans (Phase I to Phase II)
- Look at plan-profiles and cross-sections for general understanding
- Review PD&E study for any constraints
- Consider bicycle/pedestrian needs during construction
- For complex projects consider developing a TCP study and other possible strategies such as public awareness campaigns, alternate route improvements, service patrols, etc.

STEP #2 Develop Project Specific Objectives

What are your objectives? Examples might be

- use barrier wall to separate workers from traffic
- close road if adequate detour exists
- maintaining 2-way traffic at all times
- maintaining existing roadway capacity during peaks
- maintaining business/resident access
- provide bike/pedestrian access
- minimize wetland impacts
- expedite construction
STEP #3 Brainstorm TCP Alternatives

Develop some rough alternatives considering what could be used to accomplish the work, such as constructing temporary pavement and/or temporary detours, using auxiliary lanes, placing 2-way traffic on one side of divided facility, using detour routes, etc. Also, south side as opposed to north side on an east-west roadway. Don't worry that an alternate doesn't meet all objectives.

Designers should check condition of any proposed detour routes. If off state system, may need agreement with locals.

STEP #4 Develop a Construction Phasing Concept

- Examine existing facility versus what is to be built. This is a major task on jobs other than resurfacing.
- Coordinate with bridge designers.
- Color or mark the plan and profile sheets to show existing roadway versus new construction. Then, check station by station, the plan sheet against cross-section sheets. Make notes on plan sheets as to dropoffs or other problems. Use profile grade lines or centerlines for reference points.
- List out major tasks to be completed, such as:
  - construct new WB Roadway
  - construct new EB Roadway
  - construct frontage roads
  - construct bridge/overpass

**NOTE** The designer may need input from construction personnel or even contractors representatives in determining construction phases.

- Make notes on plan sheets or notepad as to "decisions" that you make along the way.

STEP #5 Examine/Analyze Alternatives Which Meet Objectives (for each phase).

Next, consider how you could achieve the proposed alternatives and meet the stated objectives:

- Examine pros and cons of various alternatives.
- Consider how much work and expense is involved for each alternative.
- Consider detour/transition locations, signal operations during construction, how to handle alternate modes of transportation—buses, bikes, pedestrians, service vehicles, etc.
STEP #6 Develop Detailed TCP

Select the most feasible alternative for each phase. Add details such as:

- detour/transition geometrics and locations
- if lane closures are needed, use the lane closure technique discussed in Section 10.15.7 to determine time frame for closures
- advanced signing scheme and locations, revisions needed to existing signs - including guide signs, and proposed signs for all work activities - lane closures, detours, etc., on mainline, side roads, cross-roads and ramps
- need for portable traffic signals, variable message signs, and barriers
- how existing operations will be maintained - side streets, businesses, residents, bikes, pedestrians, buses - bus stops, etc
- revisions to signal phasing and/or timing during each TCP phase
- regulatory speed desired for each phase
- all pay items and quantities needed for TCP
- how existing auxiliary lanes will be used and any restriction necessary during construction
- typical sections for each phase
- outline key strategies to be used
  a. service patrol
  b. police
  c. public service announcements
  d. Highway Advisory Radio
  e. night work
- need for alternate route improvements

10.6 Coordination

Work zone traffic control can be a complex undertaking that requires the coordination of a number of agencies and other interested parties. Planning and coordination must begin early in a project design.

Traffic control is a joint responsibility of design (both roadway and bridge), construction and traffic operations personnel. Coordination is necessary by all three parties in the development of TCPs. Both traffic operations and construction personnel must routinely review TCPs during Initial Engineering (Phase I to Phase II plans) to ensure that the plan...
is sound and constructable and bid items are complete and quantities reasonable. With subsequent reviews of Phase III plans, Designers are also encouraged to contact contractors for ideas on Traffic Control Plans.

Traffic control plans should also be reviewed with other appropriate offices such as maintenance, FHWA, community awareness teams, public, businesses, freeway coordinator management teams, and local agencies. **Initial reviews should be made by construction and traffic operations no later than the Phase II plans stage with subsequent reviews of Phase III plans.** Input from local engineering and law enforcement agencies should be obtained early in the process, such as during the PD&E study and the Phase I plans stage.

Adjoining work zones may not have sufficient spacing for standard placement of signs and other traffic control devices within their traffic control zones. These situations can occur when separate contracts adjoin each other (separate bridge and roadway contracts are a typical example), utility work performed separately from roadway work or when maintenance activities are performed adjacent to a construction project. Where such restraints or conflicts occur, or are likely to occur, the designer should try to resolve the conflicts in order to prevent misunderstanding on the part of the traveling public.

### 10.6.1 Phase Submittals

TCP phase submittals should include the following:

- **Phase I** - a typical section for each phase as well as a description of the phasing sequence and work involved.
- **Phase II** - a majority of the TCP completed (75-90%), including the information outlined in **Section 10.4** of this chapter, and a list of the pay items needed.
- **Phase III** - a final TCP, including all notes, pay items and preliminary quantities.

*(Note: The construction office estimates the duration for each phase of construction during Phase III review. The designer will finalize the quantities in the plans, comp book, and CES after receiving the estimated durations for construction.)*

### 10.7 Work Zone Traffic Control Training

#### 10.7.1 Background

Work zone traffic control is an important function affecting the safety of the traveling public, contractor personnel and equipment, and department employees. Every reasonable effort should be made to eliminate or reduce involvement in accidents within work zones. Proper traffic control training is vital to achieving this objective.
The Department's Maintenance of Traffic Committee consists of representatives from Roadway Design, Construction, Safety, Maintenance, Traffic Engineering, Value Engineering and FHWA. Its purpose is to develop, review or revise procedures, standards and specifications regarding work zone traffic control to maximize efficiency and enhance safety of motonists, pedestrians, and workers in these zones.

10.7.2 Training Requirements

The Department's Maintenance of Traffic Committee has prescribed work zone traffic control training requirements for Department employees and shall furnish training course information and requirements to each District's Human Resource Development Manager.

Every employee, including consultants, whose activities affect maintenance and construction work zone safety, from upper-level management through construction and maintenance field personnel, shall complete appropriate training as prescribed above and as required by Department Procedure Number 750-030-006.

District Design, Construction, and Maintenance Engineers shall ensure that employees, including consultant personnel, who are responsible for traffic control plan design, implementation, inspection or supervision of the design, selection, placement, or maintenance of traffic control schemes and devices in work zones have been certified under the provisions of this procedure.

10.8 Traffic Control Devices

Traffic control devices/methods that are available for use include

- Signs (warning, regulatory and guide)
- Lighting units (arrow panels, barricade and sign lights, illumination devices, temporary signals and variable message signs)
- Channelizing devices (cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, vertical panels, and Types I, II and III barricades)
- Markings (pavement markings, raised pavement markings, delineators, and removal of conflicting markings)
- Safety appurtenances (portable concrete barriers, guardrail and crash cushions) - See AASHTO Roadside Design Guide (Chapter 9)
- Flaggers
- Law Enforcement
- Guardrail attached to barrels for work zones < 70 km/h - See AASHTO Roadside Design Guide
The **MUTCD** contains detailed instructions on the use of traffic control devices. Special design considerations applicable to Florida are discussed in the following sections.

### 10.9 Signs

Sign messages for speed limits and distances are to be posted in English units.

#### 10.9.1 Advance Warning Signs

The TCP should identify the advance construction warning signs, including legends and location. These include signs such as "Road Work Ahead" and "Road Work One Mile". The TCP should provide the advanced warning signs, legends, and locations for all proposed operations which require signing. These include diversions, detours, lane closures, and lane shifts, on the mainline as well as crossroads. The sequence for advance signing should be from general to more specific. An example is *Road Work Ahead* (general), *Left Lane Closed Ahead* (more specific), *Merge Right* (specific).

#### 10.9.2 Length of Construction Sign

The length of construction sign (G20-1) bearing the legend "Road Work Next Miles" is required for all projects of more than 3.2 kilometers in length. The sign shall be located at least one construction point.

#### 10.9.3 Existing Signs

Existing (regulatory, warning, etc.) signs that conflict with the TCP shall be removed or relocated to complement the work zone conditions (i.e., if a stop sign on an existing side road is needed, use the existing sign and show the location that it is to be relocated to). Existing guide signs should be modified as necessary. It is good practice to revise existing guide signs by using black on orange panels to show changes made necessary by the construction operations.

If permanent guide signs are to be removed during construction, provisions should be made for temporary guide signing. The temporary sign should be black on orange with the legend designed in accordance with **MUTCD** requirements for permanent guide signing whenever possible.

### 10.10 Lighting Units

#### 10.10.1 Warning Lights

Warning lights shall be in accordance with the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600.*
Type A Flashing

To be mounted on Vertical Panel, Barricade, or Drums to mark an obstruction adjacent to or in the intended travel way. It is to be paid for as part of the device that it is mounted on.

Type B Flashing

To be mounted on the first and second advanced warning signs where two or more signs are used, as well as on advanced warning signs of intersecting roads. Type B Warning lights are to be paid for as High Intensity Flashing Lights (Temporary-Type B).

Steady-Burn Type C

Steady Burn lights are to be placed on channelizing devices and barrier wall to delineate the traveled way on lane closures, lane changes, diversion curves and other similar conditions. On channelizing devices (Vertical Panels, Barncades, and Drums), their payment is included as part of the device. For use on Barrier wall, they are to be paid for separately as Lights, Temporary, Barner Wall Mount (Type C, Steady Burn). Their spacing on barrier wall is as follows:

- Transitions - 15 meters on center
- Curves - 30 meters on center
- Tangents - 60 meters on center (Note: Curves flat enough to maintain a normal 2% cross-slope are to have steady burn lights placed at the same spacing as tangents)

10.10.2 Advance Warning Arrow Panels

Arrow panels shall be used to supplement other devices for all lane closures on high-speed (90 km/h or greater) and high-traffic density multilane roadways. The use of arrow panels should be considered for all other multi-lane closures. These devices are also useful for short-term operations, such as during work zone installation and removal. Arrow panels should not be used in lane shift situations. Research has shown that motorists tend to change lanes (on multi-lane facilities) whenever an arrow panel is used to indicate a lane shift. Since this "response" is not desired, the arrow panel should not be used for lane shift situations on multi-lane roadways. Refer to current MUTCD for further information.

Arrow panel locations shall be shown on the TCP, along with any necessary notes concerning the use of this device.

10.10.3 Variable Message Signs

Variable message signs (VMS) may be used to supplement a traffic control zone. As a supplemental device, it cannot be used to replace any required sign or other device.
These devices can be useful in providing information to the motorist about construction schedules, alternate routes, expected delays, and detours. Variable message signs should be considered for use in complex, high-density work zones. Messages must be simple, with a minimum number of words and lines and should require no more than two displays of no more than three lines each with 8 characters per line. The TCP shall include the location and messages to be displayed.

The message displayed should be visible and legible to the motorist at a minimum distance of 270 meters on approach to the signs. All messages should be cycled so that two message cycles are displayed to a driver while approaching the sign from 270 meters at 90 km/h.

The VMS units may be used

- To supplement conventional traffic control devices in construction work areas and should be placed approximately 150 to 250 meters in advance of potential traffic problems, or

- 1-3 kilometers in advance of complex traffic control schemes which require new and/or unusual traffic patterns for the motorists.

A VMS is required for nighttime work that takes place within 12 meters of the traveled way.

**Typical Conditions**

Consistent with the factors described above, VMS messages should be considered under the following conditions:

1. Road closures
2. Ramp closures
3. Delays one hour or longer created by
   a. congestion
   b. accidents
   c. lane closures
   d. two-way traffic on divided highway
   e. multiple lane closures
   f. unexpected shifts in alignment
Message Selection

Programmed messages should provide appropriate messages for the conditions likely to be encountered. A worksheet is provided and may be placed in the TCP. The following items must be carefully considered in the development of a message.

1. **Message elements - not necessarily in order**
   a. problem statement (where?)
   b. effect statement (what?)
   c. attention statement (who?)
   d. action statement (do?)

2. **Message format**
   a. will vary depending on content
   b. "where" or "what" will generally lead
   c. "who" and "do" follow in that order
   d. "who" often understood from "where"

3. **Display format**
   a. discrete, with entire message displayed at once is most desirable
   b. sequential is OK, 2 part maximum
   c. run-on moving displays prohibited
   d. one abbreviation per panel display desirable, two abbreviations are maximum. Route designation is considered as one abbreviation and one word. Guidelines for abbreviations are provided on the following pages.

10.10.4 Traffic Signals

Frequently portable or temporary traffic signals will be a preferred alternative to a flagger. Also, existing signal operations may need to be revised to accommodate the construction operations. The TCP should identify the specific alterations (physical location and timing) necessary for existing signals and the location and timing of portable signals. Signal displays and location must meet **MUTCD** requirements.

Temporary Signal Plans or modification to existing signals should be reviewed by the appropriate section in the district for structural soundness and signal function.
VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGNS WORKSHEET

Location of board _________________________________________________________

Used from ______-____-______ at _________ am/pm
               to ______-____-______ at _________ am/pm

Message programmed by ___________________________________________________

MESSAGE 1

.................................................................

MESSAGE 2

.................................................................

Timing

Message 1 will run ________ seconds
Message 2 will run ________ seconds
STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS FOR USE
ON VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

Standard abbreviations easily understood are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>ABBREV.</th>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>ABBREV.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boulevard</td>
<td>BLVD</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>NORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td>CNTR</td>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>PKING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td>EMER</td>
<td>Road</td>
<td>RD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance, Enter</td>
<td>ENT</td>
<td>Service</td>
<td>SERV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressway</td>
<td>EXPWY</td>
<td>Shoulder</td>
<td>SHLDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeway</td>
<td>FRWY, FWY</td>
<td>Slippery</td>
<td>SLIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway</td>
<td>HWY</td>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>SPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Traffic</td>
<td>TRAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left</td>
<td>LFT</td>
<td>Travelers</td>
<td>TRVLRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>MAINT</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>WARN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other abbreviations are easily understood whenever they appear in conjunction with a particular word commonly associated with it. These words and abbreviations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>ABBREV.</th>
<th>PROMPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access</td>
<td>ACCS</td>
<td>Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahead</td>
<td>AHD</td>
<td>Fog*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blocked</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
<td>Lane*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge</td>
<td>BRDG</td>
<td>[Name]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Spill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>CONST</td>
<td>Ahead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>EX, EXT</td>
<td>Next*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express</td>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous</td>
<td>HAZ</td>
<td>Driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>[Number]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>MAJ</td>
<td>Accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mile</td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>[Number]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>MNR</td>
<td>Accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute(s)</td>
<td>MIN</td>
<td>[Number]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oversized</td>
<td>OVRSZ</td>
<td>Load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>PREP</td>
<td>To Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement</td>
<td>PVMT</td>
<td>Wet*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality</td>
<td>QLTY</td>
<td>Air*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route</td>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Best*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnpike</td>
<td>TRNPK</td>
<td>[Name]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>VEH</td>
<td>Stalled*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinal Directions</td>
<td>N,E,S,W</td>
<td>[Number]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper, Lower</td>
<td>UPR, LWR</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = Prompt word given first
The following abbreviations are understood with a prompt word by about 75% of the drivers. These abbreviations may require some public education prior to usage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WORD</th>
<th>ABBREV.</th>
<th>PROMPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>COND</td>
<td>Traffic*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congested</td>
<td>CONG</td>
<td>Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downtown</td>
<td>DWNTN</td>
<td>Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontage</td>
<td>FRNTG</td>
<td>Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northbound</td>
<td>N-BND</td>
<td>Traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadwork</td>
<td>RDWK</td>
<td>Ahead [Distance]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary</td>
<td>TEMP</td>
<td>Route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Township</td>
<td>TWNNSHP</td>
<td>Limits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = Prompt word given first

Certain abbreviations are prone to inviting confusion because another word is abbreviated or could be abbreviated in the same way. **DO NOT USE THESE ABBREVIATIONS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABBREV.</th>
<th>INTENDED WORD</th>
<th>WORD ERRONEOUSLY GIVEN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRNG</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>Accident</td>
<td>Access (Road)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLY</td>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Light (Traffic)</td>
<td>Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAD</td>
<td>Stadium</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>Lane (Merge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARK</td>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED</td>
<td>Reduce</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLL</td>
<td>Pollution (Index)</td>
<td>Poll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDR</td>
<td>Feeder</td>
<td>Federal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Local</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMP</td>
<td>Temporary</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLRS</td>
<td>Clears</td>
<td>Colors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.11 Channelizing Devices

10.11.1 Type III Barricades

Two Type III barricades should be used to block off or close a roadway. Whenever two barricades are used together, only one warning light is required on each barricade.

10.11.2 Separation Devices

Placing two lane two-way operations (traffic) (TLTWO) on one roadway of a normally divided highway should be a last resort (see MUTCD) and should be done with special care.

When traffic control must be maintained on one roadway of a normally divided highway, opposing traffic shall be separated either with portable barrier wall or Temporary Traffic Separators (see the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 614). The use of striping, raised pavement markers, and complementary signing, either alone or in combination is not considered acceptable for separation purposes.

10.11.3 Channelizing Device Alternates

It is intended that cones, Type I and II barricades, vertical panels, drums and tubular markers be considered as alternative channelizing devices to be used at the contractor’s option. The only exceptions to this are that tubular markers are not allowed at night and the use of cones at night is restricted (See the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600 & 614). The designer should not further restrict the options of channelizing devices.

10.12 Pavement Markings

10.12.1 Removing Pavement Markings

Existing pavement markings that conflict with temporary work zone traffic patterns must be obliterated where operations will exceed one work period. Painting over existing pavement markings is not permitted.

10.12.2 Reflectorized Raised Pavement Marker (RPM)

Raised Pavement Markers (RPM) are required as a supplement to all lane lines during construction. For further direction on the use of RPM's in the work zone the designer should refer to the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600.

10.12.3 Work Zone Markings
Markings for work zones include "Removable" and "Non-Removable" markings. Section 102-3.3 of the Specifications describes when each type is required. A separate pay item number is used for each. The designer should be aware of this information and provide appropriate pay items in the plans.

The designer should also consider using Type S Asphalt and/or milling with Type S Asphalt for covering/removing unneeded markings, especially in areas such as diversions or crossovers. Some construction phase durations may be long enough to require use of interim friction courses. When these types issues arise, the designer should work with the District Pavement Design Engineer, to determine what combination of pavement options best complements the Maintenance of Traffic with the final pavement design.

10.13 Safety Appurtenances for Work Zones

10.13.1 Traffic Barriers

Work zone traffic barriers are designed either as permanent barriers or as temporary barriers that can be easily relocated. They have four specific functions to protect traffic from entering work areas, such as excavations or material storage sites, to provide positive protection for workers, to separate two-way traffic, and to protect construction such as false work for bridges and other exposed objects. The designer should anticipate when and where barriers will be needed and include this information and the quantities on the plans.

10.13.2 Portable Concrete Safety Shape (Temporary Barrier Walls)

Portable concrete safety shape barriers, also known as portable concrete barriers (PCB’s), are widely used in work zones to protect motorists as well as workers. However, improper use of these barriers can provide a “false sense of security” for both the motorist and the worker. Therefore, care must be taken in their design, installation and maintenance. Installation instructions and flare rates are given in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 415 and Index 600.

To perform properly and redirect vehicles, the PCB system must be capable of withstanding severe impacts. The PCB’s weakest point is its connector which includes the physical connection and mating faces of adjoining barriers or guardrail. When a PCB system is used to mitigate a dropoff condition, the surface that the PCB is placed on shall have a cross-slope of 1 10 or flatter carried a minimum of 0.6 meter behind the barrier. When the designer proposes temporary barrier walls, the cross-slope should be checked and temporary earthwork shown in the plans if necessary for the proper placement of the barrier system. If 0.6 meter is not available for the lateral displacement of the barrier wall upon impact, the barrier wall should be anchored to the ground as shown in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 415. Similarly, when PCB’s are used on bridges, it should connect to the bridge deck as shown by the special detail on the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 415.

The designer should show or note the location of all temporary barrier wall in the plans. The plans should also include a work area access plan for those projects with median work which is shielded with barrier wall.
10.13.3 End Treatments

The desirable treatments for exposed ends of barriers are

- connecting to an existing barrier (smooth, structural connections are required - Refer to the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 410 and 415*) or
- attaching a crashworthy terminal such as a crash cushion or
- flaring away to the edge of the clear zone (For Work Zone Clear zones, see The *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600*)

10.13.4 Modifications of Existing Barriers

When 2-way traffic is placed on a facility that is normally one-way, the existing permanent or temporary barriers will be modified as necessary to ensure their proper crashworthiness during the temporary situation. This will include eliminating non-crashworthy end treatments, snag points or other protrusions normally angled away or hidden from approaching vehicles.

10.13.5 Crash Cushions

Crash cushions in work zones may be used in the same manner as at permanent highway installations. Crash cushions are used to protect the motorists from the exposed ends of barriers, fixed objects and other hazards within the clear zone. Two types of stationary crash cushions are commonly used, Inertia Attenuators (i.e., sand filled plastic barrel systems), and redirective systems such as the GREAT CZ or the REACT 350.

The designer must determine the need for crash cushions, select the appropriate type, and provide the necessary details and quantities in the plans. Selection of a system should be the result of an analysis of site condition (i.e., space and need). The GREAT and REACT 350 will shield a hazard by redirecting vehicles or absorbing end-on hits. Sand barrels do not have redirection capability and can only shield a hazard by absorbing end-on hits. End protection other than approved redirective crash cushions must be custom engineered for each independent installation and detailed in the plans. The *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards* and the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide* can be consulted for more information.

10.13.6 Temporary Curb

In work zones where the posted speed is 45 mph or less, Temporary Curb (refer to the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600*) may be used to protect drop-offs to depths of 1.2 meters. In urban conditions with frequent driveways, temporary curb may be desirable over temporary barrier wall due to its lower profile, thus allowing for better sight distance. Also, the ends of temporary curb do not require crash cushions for protection.
10.14 Traffic Control Plan Details

The *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 601 through 660*, are layouts of work zone traffic control for typical conditions. These indexes should be referenced only if project conditions are nearly the same as the typical layout. Otherwise, specific plan sheets or details must be prepared. Some conditions that will require specific plan sheets include:

- Construction work zones near railroad crossings
- Work not covered by a typical layout
- Nighttime work requiring special lighting, oversized or additional devices
- Ramps and intersections that interrupt the standard layout
- Sight distance restrictions such as horizontal or vertical curves
- Lane or shoulder configurations that do not match the standards
- Special considerations during installation, intermediate traffic shifts and removal
- Complex projects, including add-lane projects, that involve many phases, traffic shifts, entrances and exits

When designing layouts, the following shall be considered:

10.14.1 Taper Lengths

Minimum taper lengths shall be calculated by the formulas for transition distances given on the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600*.

"L" is the length of the taper, "W" is the width of the closed lane and "S" is the posted regulatory speed for the work zone. Both L and W are measured in meters. Speeds are given in the Index in MPH and kilometers per hour.

Table 10.14.1 (taken from *MUTCD*) gives the criteria for the lengths of the various taper types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Taper</th>
<th>Taper Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPSTREAM TAPERS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merging Taper</td>
<td>L Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Taper</td>
<td>1/2 L Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder Taper</td>
<td>1/3 L Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-way Traffic Taper</td>
<td>30 m Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DOWNSTREAM TAPERS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 m per lane (use is optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Work Zone Traffic Control
10.14.2 Intersecting Road Signing and Signals

Signing for the control of traffic entering and leaving work zones by way of intersecting highways, roads and streets shall be adequate to make drivers aware of work zone conditions. Under no condition will intersecting leg signing be less than a "Road Work Ahead" sign for approaching vehicles and an "End Construction" sign for departure vehicles. The designer should remember to include these signs in the estimated quantity for Construction warning signs.

Existing traffic signal operations that require modification in order to carry out work zone traffic control shall be as approved by the District Traffic Operations Engineer (DTOE). If lane shifts occur, signal heads may have to be adjusted to maintain proper position. The DTOE should also determine the need for temporary loops for traffic actuated signals. The TCP should include all necessary signal adjustments.

10.14.3 Sight Distance To Delineation Devices

Merging (lane closure) tapers should be obvious to drivers. If restricted sight distance is a problem (e.g., a sharp vertical or horizontal curve approaching the closed lane), the taper should begin well in advance of the view obstruction. The beginning of tapers should not be hidden behind curves.

10.14.4 Pedestrians and Bicyclists

The designer should always discuss the project with the District Pedestrian/Bicycle Coordinator to insure that adequate accommodations are made through the work zone for pedestrians and bicyclists. The designer needs to remember that when pedestrians and/or bicyclists are accommodated on the existing facility (mainline or side street), provisions must be included in the TCP to accommodate them during construction. Pedestrian accommodations through the work zone must include provisions for the disabled.

10.14.5 Superelevation

Horizontal curves constructed in conjunction with temporary work zone diversions, transitions, and crossovers should have the required superelevation. Under conditions where superelevation is not used, the minimum radii that can be applied are listed in the Table 10.14.2. Superelevation must be included with the design whenever the minimum radii cannot be achieved.
Table 10.14.2 Minimum Radii for Normal 0.02 Cross Slopes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>MINIMUM RADIUS (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.6 Lane Widths

Existing lane widths of through roadways should be maintained through work zone travel ways wherever practical. The minimum widths for work zone travel lanes shall be 3.0 meters for all roadways other than Interstate. On Interstate highways the minimum width for work zone travel lanes shall be 3.3 m except at least one 3.6 m lane in each direction shall be provided.

10.14.7 Lane Closure Analysis

The lane closure analysis is a process used by designers to calculate the peak hour traffic volume and the restricted capacity for open road and signalized intersections. The analysis will determine if a lane closure should or should not be allowed and the time of day or night a lane closure could occur without excessive travel delay.

For all projects under reconstruction, the existing number of lanes shall remain open to traffic when construction is not active.

For construction on Limited Access facilities, the Traffic Control Plan will keep the existing number of traffic lanes open at all times throughout the duration of the construction project. No lane closures in excess of one work day shall be permitted on Limited Access construction where only two traveled lanes in one direction exist. If it becomes necessary to have a long term lane closure on a four lane Interstate, sufficient documentation shall be provided to the District Secretary for her/his approval.
Exhibit 10-A includes the Lane Closure Analysis Worksheets and two sample analyses. The Sample Lane Closure Worksheet (Exhibit 10-A, sheet 3 of 11) has been cross-referenced to the Lane Closure Symbols and Definitions Sheet (Exhibit 10-A, sheets 1 & 2 of 11) with circled numbers. The circled numbers correspond to the numbers of the symbols and definitions. The symbols and definition sheet shows the designer where to find the necessary information to fill out the Lane Closure Worksheet.

Fill out the top part of the Lane Closure Worksheet and complete the formulas to calculate the hourly percentage of traffic at which a lane closure will be permitted. Transfer these percentages to the graph on the Lane Closure 24 Hour Counts Sheet (Exhibit 10-A, sheet 5 of 11). Draw a line across the graph representing the percentage for both open road and signalized intersections (see Exhibit 10-A, sheet 7 of 11). Plot the hourly percentages (hourly volume divided by total volume) on the graph. Any hourly percentage extending above the restricted capacity percentage lines for open road or signalized intersections indicated lane closure problems. The bottom of the graph gives times for AM and PM. By coordinating the lane closure problem areas to the time of day, a designer knows when to restrict lane closure.

Many of Florida's roadways have directional peak hour traffic volumes, with inbound morning traffic and outbound afternoon traffic. Doing a composite lane closure analysis would in many cases require night work. However, if a separate lane closure analysis is calculated for inbound and outbound separately, a lane closure may be allowed and the contractor could work in daylight hours (See Exhibits 10-A, sheet 10 of 11 and 10-A, sheet 11 of 11).
LANE CLOSURES

Symbols and Definitions

1. **ATC** = Actual Traffic Counts  Use current traffic counts  Traffic counts can be obtained from the Office of Planning, or you may need to get traffic counts done  The designer needs hourly traffic volumes with a total traffic volume for a 24 hour period (see Exhibit 10-A, sheet 7 of 11)

2. **P/D** = Peak Traffic to Daily Traffic Ratio  Highest hourly volume divided by the total twenty four hour volume  Convert the percentage to a decimal on the Lane Closure Worksheet (see Exhibit 10-A, sheet 7 of 11)

3. **D** = Directional Distribution of peak hour traffic on multi-laned roads  This factor does not apply to a two lane roadway converted to two way, one lane  The directional distribution can be obtained from the Office of Planning

4. **PMF** = Peak Month Factor  Many counties in Florida have a significant variance in monthly traffic volumes and since the actual date of a lane closure would be difficult to estimate, the designer should use the highest monthly factor in calculating the volume on the Lane Closure Worksheet  The Office of Planning has tables showing monthly traffic factors for every county in Florida (see sample table on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11)

5. **RTF** = Remaining Traffic Factor  is the percentage of traffic that will not be diverted onto other facilities during a lane closure  Convert the percentage to a decimal on the Lane Closure Worksheet  This is an estimate that the designer must make on his own, or with help from the Office of Planning  Range 0% for all traffic diverted to 100% for none diverted

6. **G/C** = Ratio of Green to Cycle Time  This factor is to be applied when lane closure is through or within 180 meters of a signalized intersection  The Office of Traffic Engineering has timing cycles for all traffic signals

7. **V** = Peak Hour Traffic Volume  The designer calculates the peak hour traffic volume by multiplying the actual traffic count, times peak to daily traffic ratio, times directional factor, times peak month factor, times remaining traffic factor  This calculation will give the designer the expected traffic volume of a roadway at the anticipated time of a lane closure

8. **C** = Capacity of a 2L, 4L or 6L roadway with one lane closed, and the remaining lane(s) unrestricted by lateral obstructions  The capacity of a 4L or 6L roadway is based on lane closure in only one direction (see Lane Closure Capacity Table on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 3 of 11)

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 1 of 11
9 RC = Restricting Capacity of the above facilities by site specific limitations detailed in the Traffic Control Plans (TCP) which apply to travel lane width, lateral clearance and the work zone factor. The work zone factor only applies to two lane roadways (see the tables on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11 to obtain the Obstruction Factor and Work Zone Factor).

10 OF = Obstruction Factor which reduces the capacity of the remaining travel lane(s) by restricting one or both of the following components. Travel lane width less than 3.6 m and lateral clearance less than 1.8 m (see TCP and Obstruction Factor Table in Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11).

11 WZF = Work Zone Factor (WZF) is directly proportional to the work zone length (WZL). The capacity is reduced by restricting traffic movement to a single lane while opposing traffic queues. The WZF and WZL only apply to a two lane roadway converted to two way, one lane (see the Work Zone Factor Table on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11).

12 TLW = Travel Lane Width is used to determine the obstruction factor (see TCP and the Obstruction Factor Table on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11).

13 LC = Lateral Clearance is the distance from the edge of the travel lane to the obstruction. The lateral clearance is used to determine the obstruction factor (see MOT plans and Obstruction Factor Table on Exhibit 10-A, sheet 4 of 11).

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 2 of 11
LANE CLOSURE WORKSHEET

STATE PROJECT NO ___________________________ FAPNO ___________________________

WPI NO ___________________ COUNTY _______________ DESIGNER ______________________

NO EXISTING LANES ______ SCOPEOFWORK __________________________

Calculate the peak hour traffic volume (V)

\[ V = ATC \times P/D \times D \times PMF \times RTF \]

LANE CLOSURE CAPACITY TABLE

Capacity® of an Existing 2 Lane-Converted to 2 Way, 1 Lane = 450 VPH
Capacity® of an Existing 4 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 1 Lane = 1200 VPH
Capacity® of an Existing 6 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 2 Lane = 2600 VPH

Factors restricting Capacity

TLW ______ LC ______ WZL ________

Calculate the Restricted Capacity (RC) at the Lane Closure Site by multiplying the appropriate 2L, 4L, or 6L Capacity ® from the Table above by the Obstruction Factor (OF) and the Work Zone Factor (WZF) If the Lane Closure is through or within 180 m of a signalized intersection, multiply the RC by the G/C Ratio

\[ RC \text{ (Open Road)} = C \times OF \times WZF \]

\[ RC \text{ (Signalized)} = RC \text{ (Open Road)} \times G/C \]

If \( V \leq RC \), there is no restriction on the Lane Closure
If \( V > RC \), calculate the maximum percentage of ADT at which Lane Closure will be permitted

\[ \% = \frac{ATC \times PMF \times RTF \times G/C}{RC \text{ (Open Road)}} \]

Signalized % = Open Road % \times G/C

Plot 24 hour traffic to determine when Lane Closure permitted (See Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 5 of 11)

NOTE For Existing 2 Lane Roadways, D = 1 00

Work Zone Factor (WZF) applies only to 2 Lane Roadways

For RTF < 1 00, briefly describe alternate route
Lane Closures - Capacity Adjustment Factors

PMF Sample

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tropic County Monthly Factors</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>1 12</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>0 88</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>1 20</td>
<td></td>
<td>August</td>
<td>0 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>1 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>September</td>
<td>0 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>1 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>October</td>
<td>0 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>1 05</td>
<td></td>
<td>November</td>
<td>1 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>0 95</td>
<td></td>
<td>December</td>
<td>1 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: February is the peak month in Tropic County, therefore the PMF in the 30 and 41L samples is 1 20-1 00. The counts were taken in November.

Obstruction Factors (OF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lateral Clearance (LC) (meters)</th>
<th>Travel Lane Width (TLW) (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 8</td>
<td>1 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>0 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 6</td>
<td>0 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0</td>
<td>0 86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Work Zone Factors (WZF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WZL (m)</th>
<th>WZF</th>
<th>WZL (m)</th>
<th>WZF</th>
<th>WZL (m)</th>
<th>WZF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0 98</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>0 97</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>0 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>0 97</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>0 93</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>0 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>0 95</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>0 90</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>0 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>0 93</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>0 88</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>0 90</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>0 84</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>0 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>0 88</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>0 84</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>0 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>0 86</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>0 81</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>0 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>0 84</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>0 78</td>
<td>1320</td>
<td>0 78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Work Zone Length (WZL) for 2 Lane Roadways = Distance between opposing traffic queues

- ADVANCE WARNING AREA tells traffic what to expect ahead
- TRANSITION AREA - moves traffic out of its normal path
- BUFFER SPACE - provides protection for traffic and workers
- WORK AREA
- TERMINATION AREA lets traffic resume normal driving

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 4 of 11
LANE CLOSURES
24 HOUR COUNTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>AM HOURLY VOLUME</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>PM HOURLY VOLUME</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 - 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 - 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 - 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HOURLY VARIATION OF VEHICLE TRAFFIC

CONCLUSION:
- Round to the nearest 1/2 hour conservatively
- Open road lane closure
- Signalized lane closure

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 5 of 11
LANE CLOSURE WORKSHEET

STATE PROJECT NO 12345-6789  FAP NO NA
WPI NO 1234567  COUNTY TROPIC  DESIGNER YATES
NO EXISTING LANES  SCOPE OF WORK Widen

Calculate the peak hour traffic volume (V)

\[ V = ATC \times \frac{P/D}{D} \times \frac{NA}{PMF} \times RTF \]

\[ V = 15000 \times \frac{0.083}{1} \times \frac{NA}{1.20} \times RTF = 1120 \]

LANE CLOSURE CAPACITY TABLE

Capacity of an Existing 2 Lane-Converted to 2 Way, 1 Lane = 1400VPH
Capacity of an Existing 4 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 1 Lane = 1800VPH
Capacity of an Existing 6 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 2 Lane = 3600VPH
Factors restricting Capacity

TLW = 3.0  LC = 1.2  WZL = 630  G/C = 0.64

Calculate the Restricted Capacity (RC) at the Lane Closure by multiplying the appropriate 2L, 4L, or 6L Capacity © from the Table above by the Obstruction Factor (OF) and the Work Zone Factor (WZF). If the Lane Closure is through or within 180 m of a signalized intersection, multiply the RC by the G/C Ratio.

RC (Open Road) = C \times OF \times WZF \times G/C

RC (Open Road) = 1400 \times 0.87 \times 0.82 \times 0.64 = 999

RC (Signalized) = RC (Open Road) \times G/C = 999 \times 0.64 = 639

If V < RC, there is no restriction on Lane Closure.
If V > RC, calculate the hourly percent of the ADT at which Lane Closure will be permitted.

\[ \% = \frac{ATC \times D \times RF \times RTF}{V} \]

\[ \% = \frac{15000 \times 1.00 \times 1.20 \times 0.75}{1120} = 7.40 \%

Signalized % = Open Road % \times G/C = 7.40 \times 0.64 = 4.74

Plot 24 hour traffic to determine which Lane Closure permitted. (See Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 5 of 11)
NOTE For Existing 2 Lane Roadways, D = 1.00
Work Zone Factor (WZF) applies only to 2 Lane Roadways
For RTF < 1.00, briefly describe alternate route 25% of existing traffic diverted on Bullard Blvd., north on Newhall
Lane, then east on Xanders Expressway.

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 6 of 11
## LANE CLOSURES

### 24 HOUR COUNTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>AM HOURLY VOLUME</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>PM HOURLY VOLUME</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Feb - 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - 3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 - 5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1190</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1240</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 7</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 - 8</td>
<td>1135</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 - 9</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 - 10</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HOURLY VARIATION OF VOLUMES

- **CONCLUSION**
- Round to the nearest 1/2 hour conservatively
- **OPEN ROAD LANE CLOSURE**
- 6:00 AM - 10:00 AM
- **SIGNALIZED LANE CLOSURE**
- 8:00 AM - 7:00 AM

---

**Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 7 of 11**

Work Zone Traffic Control
LANE CLOSURE WORKSHEET

STATE PROJECT NO __12345-6789___  FAP NO __NA___
WPI NO __1234567___ COUNTY __Tropic___ DESIGNER __Giddens___
NO EXISTING LANES ___4___  SCOPE OF WORK __Resurface___

Calculate the peak hour traffic volume (V)

\[ V = ATC \times \frac{P}{D} \times D \times PMF \times RTF \]

\[ V = 30000 \times 0.083 \times 0.55 \times 1.20 \times 1.00 = 1643 \]

LANE CLOSURE CAPACITY TABLE

Capacity of an Existing 2 Lane-Converted to 2 Way, 1 Lane = 1400VPH
Capacity of an Existing 4 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 1 Lane = 1800VPH
Capacity of an Existing 6 Lane-Converted to 1 Way, 2 Lane = 1600VPH

Factors restricting Capacity

TLW __3.3___  LC __1.8___  WZL __NA___  f WL __0.74___  G/C __0.75___

Calculate the Restricted Capacity (RC) at the Lane Closing Site by multiplying the appropriate 2L, 4L, or 6L Capacity from the Table above by the Obstruction Factor (OF), and the Work Zone Factor (WZF). If the Lane Closure is through or within 180 m of a signalized intersection, multiply the RC by the G/C Ratio

RC (Open Road) = \[ C \times OF \times WZF \times G/C \]

\[ RC \ (Open \ Road) = 1800 \times 2.96 \times 1.00 = 2817 \]

RC (Signalized) = RC (Open Road) \times \frac{OF}{1.00} \times \frac{G/C}{0.74}

\[ RC \ (Signalized) = 1725 \times 0.74 = 1279 \]

If \[ V \geq RC, \] there is no restriction on Lane Closure.

If \[ V < RC, \] calculate the hourly percentage of ADT that which Lane Closure will be permitted

\[ \% = \frac{V}{ATC} \times PMF \times RTF \]

\[ \% = \frac{1643}{30000} \times 1.20 \times 1.00 = 8.73 \%

Signalized \% = Open Road \% \times G/C

\[ \% = 8.73 \times 0.74 = 6.46 \%

Plot 24 hour traffic to determine when Lane Closure permitted (See Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 5 of 11)

NOTE For Existing 2 Lane Roadways, D = 1 00

Work Zone Factor (WZF) applies only to 2 Lane Roadways

For RTF < 1 00, briefly describe alternate route __NA___

Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 8 of 11

Work Zone Traffic Control
Sample 4 Lane Site = SR 60 at 301 East of Tampa - Hillsborough County

**Inbound Lane Closures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>AM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>PM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Composite Lane Closures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>AM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>PM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Outbound Lane Closures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>AM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
<th>PM Hourly Volume</th>
<th>ATC %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hourly Variation of Daily Traffic**

- AM Hourly Percentage of ADT
- PM Hourly Percentage of ADT

**Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 10 of 11**
# Lane Closure Worksheet Summary

**Lane Sample with Significant AM-PM Peaks**

**Samples = Inbound (WB), Composite (EB & WB), Outbound (EB)**

**Site = SR 60 @ US 301 East of Tampa, Hillsborough Co.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Inbound</th>
<th>Composite</th>
<th>Outbound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADT</td>
<td>21,760</td>
<td>42,232</td>
<td>20,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/D</td>
<td>0.0103</td>
<td>0.073</td>
<td>0.092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMF</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTF</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>2622</td>
<td>1666</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLW</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OF</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC (Open Road)</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>1548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G/C</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>774</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC (Signal)</td>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>6.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Open Road</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Signal</td>
<td>11:30 AM 7:30 PM</td>
<td>11:30 AM 7:30 PM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exhibit 10-A, Sheet 11 of 11**
10.14.8 Detours, Diversions, & Lane Shifts

A detour is the redirection of traffic onto an alternate route, using state roads, county roads, or city streets, to bypass the work zone. A diversion is a special detour onto a temporary roadway adjacent to the existing or permanent roadway. A lane shift is the redirection of traffic onto a section of the permanent roadway or shoulder.

Detour signing is usually done under the direction of the traffic engineer who has authority over the roadway to be used. The detour should be signed clearly so drivers can traverse the entire detour and return to the original roadway. When detours are required, the geometry of the detour route should be compared against the type of traffic being routed through the detour. For example, detouring of traffic which includes large trucks will require certain pavement widths, turning radius, and overhead clearance (including low power lines, span wires, and low hanging tree limbs). The structural capacity of the detour pavement should also be considered and additional structure provided if necessary.

The designer has two methods of paying for diversions by (1) using the "special detour" lump sum pay item or (2) using the lump sum Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) pay item. When the special detour pay item is used, the work and quantities included for pay under the item are to be tabulated and noted in the plans. The special detour pay item is intended to be used in all situations where traffic is shifted one lane width or more onto temporary pavement.

A Diversion, which is to be signed as a lane shift, will be paid for under Special Detour, Pay Item 2102-2 (Lump Sum). The Basis of Estimates Manual should be referenced to make sure that the appropriate items are included in this lump sum.

TCPs shall include sufficient detail for diversion geometry. Diversions should be designed with shoulders (0.6 m min) whenever practical. The radius of curvature and taper lengths shall be shown. Diversions should be designed and operated as close to the normal speed as possible. When speed reductions are necessary, the reduction should be in 10 km/h increments. The recommended minimum radius of curvature (without superelevation) for diversions is shown in Table 10.14.2.

10.14.9 Above Ground Hazards

An above ground hazard is anything that is greater than 100 mm in height and is firm and unyielding or doesn't meet breakaway requirements. For treatment of an above ground hazard, see the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600.

10.14.10 Drop-offs in Work Zones

Acceptable warning and barrier devices for traffic control at drop-offs in work areas are detailed in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600.
The designer should anticipate dropoffs which are likely to occur during construction and provide the appropriate devices. For those projects where barrier wall would be needed and yet it is not practical, such as highly developed urban areas where numerous driveways exist, the designer should consider adding plan notes that require conditions be returned to acceptable grade by the end of the day's operation.

10.14.11 Narrow Bridges and Roadways

Simultaneously working on both sides of a bridge (bridge widening, etc.) or roadway may be hazardous due to the narrow widths of some bridges and roads. Consideration should be given to specifying that work be done only on one side at a time, particularly on high speed roadways. In some situations, the installation of barrier wall on both shoulders can totally eliminate any shoulder or refuge area. The designer should consider whether or not this restriction of the effective width is acceptable and consistent with the desired operational ability of the facility.

10.14.12 Existing Highway Lighting

If the project has existing roadway lighting, the designer shall prepare a specification that completely describes what is to be done with the existing lighting during all phases of construction. Give detailed information on any poles that have to be relocated or any new conduit or conductors that would have to be installed. A field survey should be conducted to establish the condition of the existing system and what responsibility the contractor will have in bringing the existing lighting system back to an acceptable condition.

The designer should use the appropriate pay items and quantities for all work to be done for maintaining existing lighting throughout construction.

10.14.13 Work Area Access

The TCP may need to include a work area access plan, if necessary. This is a constructability issue in which the designer addresses the question of how the contractor is to get materials and equipment into the work area safely. This is a particularly critical issue on high speed facilities (such as the Interstate) where barrier wall is used to protect median work areas. Some consideration may be given to the design and construction of temporary acceleration and deceleration lanes for the construction equipment.

10.14.14 Railroads

Railroad crossings that are affected by a construction project must be evaluated to ensure that the Traffic Control Plan does not cause queuing of traffic across the railroad tracks. Evaluate the Plan's signal timing, tapers, lane closures and distance to intersections as compared to projected peak traffic volumes. The effects of the traffic control plan on interconnected traffic signals and railroad signals must be evaluated to avoid conflicting or ineffective signal controls.
10.14.15 Pay Items and Quantities

The *Basis of Estimates Handbook* has been updated to provide better instructions on calculating many of the MOT quantities.

10.15 Speed Zoning

10.15.1 Regulatory Speeds in Work Zones

Regulatory speeds should be established to route vehicles safely through the work zone as close to normal highway speed as possible. Traffic Control Plans (TCPs) for all projects must include specific regulatory speeds for each phase of work. This can either be the posted speed or a reduced speed. The speed shall be noted in the TCPs; this includes indicating the existing speed if no reduction is made. By virtue of *Florida Statute 316.187*, all regulatory speeds must be established on the basis of a traffic and engineering investigation. Designers should only reduce speed when the temporary geometry requires it. The justification for establishing work zone regulatory speeds different from normal speed limits must be included in the project file. The TCP and the project file will suffice as the traffic and engineering investigation.

When field conditions warrant speed reductions different from those shown in the TCP, the contractor may submit to the project engineer for approval by the Department, a signed and sealed study to justify the need for further reducing the posted speed or the engineer may request the District Traffic Operations Engineer (DTOE) to investigate the need. It will not be necessary for the DTOE to issue regulations for regulatory speeds in work zones due to the revised provisions of *Florida Statute 316.0745(2)(b)*.

Regulatory speed signs in rural areas (Interstate and Non-Interstate) are to be preceded by a "Reduce Speed Ahead" sign positioned as follows:

- Interstate (Rural) - 300 m in advance
- Non-Interstate (Rural) - 150 m in advance

Urban areas, ordinarily do not require an advance sign, however, the sign may be included at the designer's option.

The "Regulatory Speed" and "Reduce Speed Ahead" signs are to be paid for under the pay item for Construction Work Zone Signs (per each per day).

If the existing regulatory speed is to be used, consideration should be given to supplementing the existing signs when the construction work zone is between existing regulatory speed signs. For projects where the reduced speed conditions exist for greater than 1.6 kilometer in rural areas (Non-Interstate) and on Rural or Urban Interstate, additional regulatory speed signs are to be placed at no more than 1.6 kilometer intervals. Engineering judgement should be used in the placement of additional signs. For urban situations (Non-Interstate), additional regulatory speed signs are to be placed at a maximum of 300 m apart.
The regulatory speed should not be reduced more than 10 mph below the posted speed, and never below the minimum statutory speed for the class of facility, without the approval of the District Traffic Operations Engineer and the appropriate District Director (See the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 600).

To ensure credibility with motorists and enforcement agencies, temporary regulatory speed signs shall be removed or covered as soon as the conditions requiring the reduced speed no longer exist. Once they are removed or covered, the speed existing prior to construction will automatically go back into effect unless new speed limit signing is provided for in the plans. On projects with interspaced work activities (such as a interstate resurfacing) speed reductions should be located in proximity to those activities which merit a reduced speed, and not "blanketed" for the entire project.

The TCP phase notes shall indicate when to remove the regulatory reduced speed limit signs.

When the regulatory speed is changed in a work zone, the permanent speed limit signs are to be removed or covered during the period when the work zone regulatory speed zones are in effect.

10.16 Law Enforcement Services

Work zones may require law enforcement services to protect both the workers and motorists during construction or maintenance activities. The need for these services should be considered during the development of the Traffic Control Plans. The service needed could involve On-duty FHP for speed enforcement, Off-duty law enforcement for traffic control, or a combination of the two.

A contractual agreement between the FDOT and the Florida Department of Highway Safety and Motor Vehicles (DHSMV) was entered into for the use of On-duty FHP to exclusively enforce the speed limit in specified work zones (REF Contract #B-8970)

Off-duty law enforcement services are to be used for traffic control only. The Off-duty law enforcement officers may be acquired from local law enforcement agencies or by the hire-back of Off-duty Florida Highway Patrol officers. Such Off-duty law enforcement services shall not include patrolling or speed enforcement. It should never be assumed that the presence of Off-duty law enforcement will deter speeding. The use of Off-duty law enforcement may be called for on a project which also uses On-duty FHP.

10.16.1 Use of On-Duty FHP

The Department has determined that construction or maintenance activities on limited access facilities that divert, restrict, or significantly impair vehicular movement through work zones may require patrolling of On-duty FHP specifically for speed enforcement to provide a safer environment for both workers and motorists. Speed enforcement by On-duty FHP may also be warranted, for the safety of the motorists, through some work zones during times when construction or maintenance activities are not in progress.
Conditions on limited access facilities to consider for the use of On-duty FHP may include, but not be limited to

- a work zone requiring reduced speeds
- work zones where barrier wall is used adjacent to through traffic
- night time work zones
- areas with intense commuter use where peak hour traffic will require speed enforcement
- a work zone in which workers are exposed to nearby high speed traffic
- work zones similar to the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 609, 613, 616, and 651* as they would apply to limited access facilities

10.16.2 Use of Off-Duty Law Enforcement

There are certain construction activities that impede traffic flows such that supplemental traffic control is desirable. Uniformed law enforcement officers are respected by motorists, therefore, it may be in the best interest of the situation to utilize Off-duty law enforcement officer(s) as a supplement to traffic control devices to assist the motorists and provide a safer work zone.

Conditions to consider for the use of Off-duty law enforcement may include, but not be limited to

- work within high use signalized intersections
- high volume urban roadways with lane closures during peak hour traffic
- any work zone in highly congested urban areas, including areas where traffic is in close proximity to construction workers and equipment

10.16.3 Coordination, Documentation and Payment

On each individual project, the designer and/or the project manager shall coordinate with the district construction office to determine if law enforcement services will be justified. On limited access projects, the associated FHP Troop commander shall also be included in the coordination.

Once the determination has been made that law enforcement will be used on a project, the designer/project manager and the construction engineer shall develop supporting documentation for each MOT phase including the conditions requiring the law enforcement services, the number of personnel, the man-hours, and any other requirements that may be established. The supporting documentation for On-duty FHP and Off-duty law enforcement will be kept separate.

The documentation for On-duty FHP will be shown in the Computation Book only and there will be no reference made to these services in the plans except as shown on the CES.
On-duty FHP can be used on non-limited access highways provided that the District Director of Operations has approved its use.

On-duty FHP will be paid for under pay item 2999-1(metric) or 999-1(English).

For Off-duty law enforcement, the TCP shall clearly indicate the intended use of the officer(s) during each phase of construction, the need for the service, the number of officers needed, and the required man-hours. Off-duty law enforcement will be paid for under pay item 2102-10(metric) or 102-10(English). Complete documentation that complies with the TCP shall be included in the Computation Book.

The initial coordination between the designer/project manager and construction shall take place prior to Phase II. The final determination of man-hours and final documentation shall be accomplished at the same time that construction days are set.

**10.16.4 Other Uses of Law Enforcement**

The contractor may choose to use law enforcement services beyond the details of the TCP for situations that assist with mobilization, de-mobilization, MOT set-up, and other instances where he prefers the use of law enforcement.

The contractor is responsible for the coordination of these uses and will be included under the Lump Sum Maintenance of Traffic pay item. These contractor required services are not to be included in the Department's contract pay items for law enforcement services.
Chapter 11

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

11 1 General 11-1

11 2 Narrative Description
   11 2 1 Sight Description 11-3
   11 2 2 Controls 11-3
   11 2 3 Maintenance, Inspection and Non-Storm Water
       Discharges 11-4

11 3 Site Map 11-4

11 4 Summary of Quantities 11-5
Chapter 11

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

11.1 General

A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall be developed as part of the contract plans for each FDOT construction project site that disturbs two or more hectares of total land area and that discharges to waters of the United States.

The site specific SWPPP is a requirement of the Florida General Permit issued and made effective by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on April 3, 1998. In order to use the General Permit the FDOT must:

1. Prepare a plan that assures compliance with the terms and conditions of the General Permit, which includes the State of Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) requirements. This includes obtaining a storm water quality permit, if appropriate.

2. File a Notice of Intent (NOI) which documents our intent to be authorized as a permittee under the terms and conditions of the General Permit.

The SWPPP will be prepared by the responsible design engineer under the direction of the District Design Engineer or the District Consultant Project Management Supervisor (if this person reports directly to the Director of Production). The SWPPP will be prepared in consultation with Drainage, Construction and Environmental personnel, as required.

Distribution of the NOI, SWPPP and signed certification statements will be in accordance with Environmental Management procedures.

The objectives of the SWPPP are to:

- Prevent erosion where construction activities are occurring.
- Prevent pollutants from mixing with storm water.
- Prevent pollutants from being discharged by trapping them on-site, before they can affect the receiving waters.
The SWPPP consists of three major phases listed below. The first two (2) are performed during the design phase and are a joint effort between design, construction, and other departments, as necessary. The third is the responsibility of Construction and the contractor.

1. Site evaluation and characterization
2. Assessment, selection/description of control measures and design details to address the objectives
3. Implementation of actions, schedules and design details

The SWPPP will include a narrative description, outlined in Section 11.2, and a site map, described in Section 11.3. Additional information can be found in the FDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and in workshop training material.

11.2 Narrative Description

The SWPPP shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges from the construction site. In addition, the SWPPP shall describe and ensure the implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharges and assure compliance with the terms and conditions of the General Permit.

Prepare the SWPPP narrative on 8.5" X 11" paper to be included in the specifications package or as a series of notes on a plan sheet (sheets). Use the following outline to prepare the narrative.

**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

1. Site Description
   a. Nature of Construction Activity
   b. Sequence of Major Soil Disturbing Activities
   c. Area Estimates
   d. Runoff Data
   e. Site Map
   f. Receiving Waters
2 Controls
   a Erosion and Sediment Controls
      (1) Stabilization Practices
      (2) Structural Practices
   b Storm Water Management
   c Other Controls
      (1) Waste Disposal
      (2) Off-Site Vehicle Tracking
      (3) State or Local Regulations
      (4) Application of Fertilizers and Pesticides
      (5) Toxic Substances
   d State and Local Plans

3 Maintenance

4 Inspection

5 Non-Storm Water Discharges

11.2.1 Site Description

The SWPPP shall provide a description of the site, construction activities, and potential pollutant sources. The area estimates shall include the total project area and the area expected to be disturbed. The runoff data shall include the rational runoff coefficient before, during, and after construction, the drainage area for each outfall, and existing data describing the soil or the quality of discharge from the site. The narrative discussion of the site map is discussed in Section 11.3. The location of each outfall, in terms of latitude and longitude, shall be given to the nearest 15 seconds. The name of the receiving waters for each outfall shall be given, as well as the wetland area on the site.

11.2.2 Controls

The SWPPP shall include a description of the controls that will be implemented at the construction site. For each of the major activities identified in Part 1.b of the site description narrative, describe the timing of the implementation of control measures during the
construction process. Also describe the storm water management measures that will be installed during construction to control pollutants in the storm water discharges that will occur after construction.

The narrative for some of the other controls will be supplied by the contractor at the pre-construction conference. A plan for off-site vehicle tracking is an exception and must be included in the SWPPP prepared during design.

Any Water Management District or Local Water Management permits obtained in connection with the project should be noted.

### 11.2.3 Maintenance, Inspection and Non-Storm Water Discharges

Include a description of any maintenance requirements that are not stated in the standard specifications. Include the inspection requirements, which will be either requirements of EPA or the applicable requirements of another regulatory agency, whichever is more stringent. If special procedures have been developed to minimize turbidity associated with normal construction dewatering, include a description of those procedures.

### 11.3 Site Map

The following information shall be shown on a site map:

- Drainage patterns
- Approximate slopes
- Areas of soil disturbance
- Areas that may not be disturbed
- Locations of major controls identified in the plan
- Areas that are to be stabilized against erosion
- Surface waters (including wetlands)
- Locations where storm water is discharged to a surface water

There are three methods that may be used to develop the required site map:

1. Use the construction plans as the site map
2. Use the construction plans with some additional special sheets
All the information required above is shown in a typical set of construction plans except the drainage patterns and the locations of major temporary controls. If an optional Drainage Map is included in the construction plans, then the drainage patterns will also be shown. Use method two or three if the Drainage Map is not included.

Method One can be used if the Drainage Maps are included and the major temporary controls are shown somewhere in the construction plans. The preferred location to show the controls is on the Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) sheets. If the MOT sheets are not adequate, then the controls may be shown on the Plan and Profile sheets. If they are not adequate or are too cluttered, then use method two or three.

Method Two uses special sheets to show information required by the General Permit that is not shown any other place in the construction plans. This will usually be the locations of the controls and the drainage patterns. Use a plan view with baseline information and sufficient topo to locate the controls.

Method Three will be used when Plan and Profile sheets are not prepared for the project. A topographic map or aerial photo must be prepared as a base for the site map. Maps of the vicinity of the site may be available from the local government or the Water Management District. As a last resort, a USGS quadrangle map may be used as the base map.

The narrative description of the site map (part 1 e of the outline) shall describe the option chosen for the site map. If options 1 or 2 are chosen, the narrative shall list the construction plan sheet numbers where the site map information required by the General Permit can be found.

Regardless of the method used to prepare the site map, details should be prepared for all controls that are not detailed in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards. The details should show the work intended, where and how the control is to be placed, and any other special design details required. Any Technical Special Provisions required by the erosion control items of work should be prepared as part of the specifications package.

11.4 Summary of Quantities

The Summary of Quantities - Erosion Control items shall be prepared to document what, where and how much material and work is required for the contractor to implement all phases of the Plan. These items shall be input to the CES with the regular roadway quantities.
Chapter 12

RIGHT OF WAY

12.1 General 12-1

12.2 Procedures for Establishing R/W Requirements 12-2
   12.2.1 Open Cut and Fill Roadway Sections 12-2
   12.2.2 Curb and Gutter Roadway Sections 12-4
   12.2.3 Access Management 12-5
   12.2.4 Procedures for Decision Making 12-6
   12.2.5 Transmittal of R/W Requirements 12-8

12.3 Process for Establishing Right of Way Requirements 12-8
   12.3.1 New or Major Reconstruction Projects 12-9
   12.3.2 Reconstruction Projects With Anticipated R/W Requirements 12-9
   12.3.3 Projects Without an Identified R/W Phase 12-11

Figure 12.3.3 R/W Requirements Generalized Process Flow Diagram 12-12
Chapter 12

RIGHT OF WAY

12.1 General

To assist the roadway designer’s understanding of right of way (R/W) requirements which must be addressed during the project development and design phases of projects, the following terms are briefly defined as an introduction.

Right of Way is the real property estate rights, donated or acquired by purchase or condemnation, to accommodate permanent transportation improvements. Fee simple right of way is the strongest estate available to the Department and is sought for most permanent highway facilities. When improvements are designed which will fall outside of the existing R/W boundaries, additional lands must be identified and purchased as fee simple right of way for the improved facility. Purchased, condemned or donated R/W transfers ownership and estate rights to the Department. Right of Way donations are always to be considered.

Limited Access R/W is purchased for facilities such as Interstate and Expressways. This limits public access to interchange connection-points designed with entrance and exit ramps and limits access to motorized vehicular traffic. Pedestrians and bicycles are restricted in the interest of traffic capacity and safety.

Controlled Access R/W is acquired for the remaining State Highway System. This permits the general public and land owners along the corridors reasonable access, but in a controlled pattern that will facilitate the movement of through traffic. A mainline roadway with fully controlled access and parallel service roads to serve local traffic is the type of facility that best meets both objectives. This type of acquisition is encouraged for high volume corridors at major intersections, especially if adjacent property is vacant at the time of the proposed improvement. This allows sufficient right-of-way for urban interchange design.

Perpetual Easements (perpetual right of use over, under or through the property of another) are used when permanent structures or improvements are to be constructed and maintained on parcels where acquisition of fee title would be impractical, i.e., when acquisition of the fee would cause excessive severance damages due to green area or setback requirements or where underground structures are to be constructed which will not impair the surface utility of the land. A sight triangle or drainage facility are examples of features that may require a perpetual easement. Condemnation powers may be utilized to acquire necessary perpetual easements.
**Temporary Easements** (a temporary right of use over, under or through the property of another) are used when it is necessary to temporarily occupy a parcel for a specific purpose such as construction of temporary detours, stock piling materials or parking equipment. No improvement which requires maintenance by the Department beyond the term of the easement can be constructed on a temporary easement.

**License Agreements** (permission to do a particular thing which without the license would not be allowable) are used to gain access to adjoining properties for sloping, grading, tying in, harmonizing and reconnecting existing features of the licensor's property with the highway improvements to be constructed. This work is solely for the benefit of the property owner. The Department does not compensate for license agreements. If the owner refuses to execute the agreement, the Department will not perform the work.

Licenses are included here as real property interests for convenience, but they are not real property interests. A license, with respect to real property, is a privilege to go on the premises for a certain purpose but does not vest any title in the licensee.

Examples of license agreements are right of entry agreements and restoration agreements. Right of entry agreements are for a specific purpose such as to demolish the remainder of a severed building that has no value or to enter a property before the formal permanent documents can be executed. Restoration agreements are permissions to enter the property and perform minor grading, grassing, planting, etc., to harmonize and restore conditions.

### 12.2 Procedures for Establishing R/W Requirements

The procedures for addressing R/W requirements in design are an integral part of the engineering analyses, economic comparisons and professional judgements the designer must make. Consultation with R/W appraisers and acquisition personnel will be necessary, if the best decisions are to be expected. One excellent method of providing the consultation is the "R/W partnering" concept with all parties that have a vested interest participating in the decision making process.

#### 12.2.1 Open Cut and Fill Roadway Sections

R/W requirements along the project boundaries are dictated by the actual construction limits plus a reasonable maintenance buffer. The roadway cut and fill slopes, drainage ditch slopes and other construction elements are used to define the construction limits, which are generally shown on the roadway cross sections. R/W requirements are determined by reviewing the plotted cross sections after the roadway and drainage design elements have been permanently established and major revisions are highly unlikely.
The procedures should, at this point, include a joint review of the proposed R/W, including a field review if necessary. The design details and the property information must be reviewed by the designer, personnel from the R/W Office and the R/W Mapping Office. This review should be scheduled during the Phase II design process as defined in the Plans Preparation and Assembly Manual and should address such issues as

1. Will additional R/W be required for project access or maintenance of the facility? Check pond sites, high embankment slopes, bridges, outfalls, canals and similar sites.

2. Can fee takings be avoided on certain key parcels where the fill would cause substantial damages to the parcel or to an existing business by designing a retaining wall?

3. Can the grade of the roadway be revised or slopes adjusted on specific parcels to minimize damages or to reduce the difference in elevation between the remainder and the project grade at the R/W line? Review potential claims relating to driveway modifications or severe elevation differences.

4. Can the roadway grades be revised or connections relocated so access to the remainders can be constructed without impairing the use of the remainder, thereby avoiding huge severance and business damages caused by impairment of access?

5. Can drainage facilities (outfalls, ponds, ditches, etc.) be maintained without additional R/W space? Can uneconomical remainders be used for stormwater treatment?

6. Check the suitability and cost effectiveness of stormwater treatment facilities and the status of permit approval.

7. What type of legal instruments are likely to be required to secure the appropriate property rights for the project?

8. Review the status of R/W activities by others in the project area. Avoid "double takes" at ramp terminals, intersections and by future FDOT projects.

9. Check for potential hazards of hazardous materials, "4F" parcels, utility easements, landlocked remainders and parcels which could be eliminated from takings.

10. Check for acquisitions involving existing treatment systems which could be mitigated within the FDOT system.

11. Discuss any means available to protect R/W requirements against development prior to acquisition.
12 Check for unrecognized work which will fall outside of R/W such as trenching, wall forms, or equipment maneuvering space

13 Check for availability of offsite property owned by FDOT which could be used for mitigation sites

14 Discuss status of "maintained R/W" maps

15 Discuss alternatives and cost effectiveness of excessive damages or parcel acquisitions

12.2.2 Curb and Gutter Roadway Sections

Establishing R/W requirements in urban sections will generally follow very similar procedures as the open roadway section projects. The analysis and decision making is complicated by more property owners, generally higher property values and more complex access management problems.

The roadway and drainage design must be developed to a point where all major elements of the project (including signalization poles, lighting poles and overhead sign foundations) are firmly fixed. On projects with sidewalks and driveway connections, the design elements can be accurately established ONLY if proper survey data has been obtained for the designer's use. Profile elevations along the proposed R/W line and back of sidewalk and half-sections or profiles at each driveway location should be obtained as a minimum standard practice.

The design engineer must perform the design work required to establish the project profile grades and the back of sidewalk grades to minimize the grade differences at the R/W line. Areas of superelevation must be analyzed very carefully. Split profile grades or other design strategies may be required to accommodate the proposed construction of the facility within the minimum R/W limits.

The developed drainage and roadway design elements should be plotted on the plan sheets and the cross sections, which will establish the preliminary R/W requirements along the project boundaries as indicated by the construction limits. A good quality control review and a joint review with R/W appraisers and R/W Mapping personnel at this time will assist in determining the final R/W requirements. The same issues listed earlier in these procedures should be addressed.

The design engineer cannot assume the property owner's intentions or disposition with respect to his property. The designer must design the highway facility within the existing R/W or request acquisition of R/W to accommodate the project elements. The most economical means of constructing the project should always be the objective. Alternate design studies will be required in many locations to determine if additional R/W should be
purchased, a retaining wall constructed or modified slopes and barrier system should be considered. A reasonable estimate of R/W costs or damages expected must be obtained from the R/W Office in order to make such a design study. Alternate construction methods may be shown on the plans as preferred and alternate methods.

12.2.3 Access Management

Access to the Department's facilities is an important element of the design and R/W determination procedures. Access Management is discussed in Chapter 1, Section 1.8 of this manual. The designer must understand and follow the Access Management Rules (14-96 and 14-97) and the procedures and directives adopted (Topic Numbers 625-010-020 and 625-010-021) to implement the objectives of those rules. Early identification of access and median opening location in relation to individual parcels should be completed before appraisal.

The following activities should be accomplished by the Designer:

1. The access classification of the roadway segment and the connection category of the driveways must be determined. The designer must be aware of the nature, type, frequency of trips and number of vehicles utilizing the driveway.

2. The designer must make a determination as to which driveways are in conformance, which are to be maintained, which are to be closed and which are to be modified to bring them into compliance.

3. The designer must obtain sufficient field survey data to establish the highway grades, horizontal alignment and the existing ground elevations in the vicinity of the driveway location. The data necessary to accurately design the driveway connection and determine an acceptable tie-in with the existing surface should be obtained as a minimum.

4. The designer should develop the most economical driveway design which will conform to the standards and the requirements of the access management objectives. Alternate designs and locations may be required to meet the property owners needs and to reduce the costs of business damages. Generally, the best option can be reached by negotiating with the property owner in a give and take atmosphere.

Driveway connections must be addressed in consultation with R/W personnel, generally appraisers or review appraisers. This fact should not be overlooked on projects such as resurfacing, etc. on which there may not be any other R/W requirements. R/W related decisions to be made about driveway connections, probably on a case by case basis, include...
1. If the driveway can be harmonized without impacting the value or the utility of the property, the Department should make a good faith offer to provide a suitable connection, at FDOT expense, in exchange for the permission to enter the land during construction for the purpose of doing the construction. If this offer is refused by the owner, the Department should provide a reasonable temporary commercial base material connection and place the burden for constructing the connection on the owner. The designer must make sure he can provide a traversable connection.

2. If providing the driveway connection reduces the remainder value or utility of the property and no other acquisition of that property is contemplated for the project, a temporary easement will be requested and shown on the plans. The Office of R/W will see that the proper instruments are executed to enter onto the property for purposes of construction and to compensate the owner for damages, if any are due. If other acquisition of that property is proposed, these instruments should include the entry and compensation, if any, for the driveway.

3. If it can not be determined during design that the harmonization work will reduce the remainder value or utility of the property, the owner can negotiate or claim damages through inverse condemnation during construction. This is not a desirable position for the Department, therefore the decision to employ this approach should be carefully considered.

4. Design should always, in their consultation with R/W personnel, make a determination if a fee taking or permanent easement is in the public interest to protect the facility. If a permanent easement will protect the facility and still give the owner some utility in the easement area, this may reduce the severance and business damages incurred.

12.2.4 Procedures for Decision Making

To assist in the decision process related to R/W requirements and instruments to be used the following guidelines from the Office of Right of Way may be used during the joint review process:

1. License agreements (Restoration and Right of Entry) should be used only if the following conditions can be met:
   • The improvements or changes contemplated are minor in nature and are for the benefit of the property owner,
   • No compensation will be offered to the property owner, except the benefits derived from the improvements or changes.
• None of the improvements are required for the construction of the transportation facility and removal of, or change to the improvements will not be detrimental to the facility,

• The property owner is or will be fully informed of the nature and extent of the proposed improvements and has no objections, and,

• The transportation facility can be constructed without adverse impact on safety or operation

2 Temporary Easements should be used under the following conditions

• The improvements or harmonization work are primarily for the benefit of the property owner, but to properly construct the improvements the remainder value or some utility of the property is reduced, and there is no other acquisition of that property involved in the construction of the project

• The contemplated improvements or uses of the property owner's land are required only during the period of construction of the transportation facility,

• The changes or improvements to the property owner's land are temporary and removal or alteration of the property subsequent to construction would not be detrimental to the facility, and,

• After construction is complete, there will be no need for periodic re-entry onto the property for maintenance or other purposes

3 Fee Simple R/W purchase should be used when the following conditions exist

• The planned improvements to the property owner's land are required as a part of construction of the transportation facility,

• The improvement on that land must remain in place as a part of the facility, and,

• Periodic re-entry to the property is required for maintenance or repair

4 Perpetual Easements may be considered as an alternative to fee simple purchase in the R/W process

• If the property estate rights are not required to be as complete as a fee simple taking and the owner may continue to enjoy some benefits of the property without impairing the Department's interest. The costs associated with the easements must be much less than a fee simple purchase before it becomes a viable alternate
12.2.5 Transmittal of R/W Requirements

R/W requirements should be finalized before transmitting them to the R/W Mapping Office for preparation of R/W maps. All R/W requirement transmittals should be in writing and clearly indicate in the memo and on the plans which parcels have been finalized and which parcels are still pending. An effort should be made to transmit final R/W requirements in usable segments recognizing that it is not practical to contract for appraisals, etc., on small project segments. Priority should be given to the major, expensive or complex acquisitions that are going to require more time to acquire and complete the relocation of the occupants. Advanced design effort and final R/W requirement determination may expedite meeting production ready dates. It is desirable to transmit requirements as early as possible in the plans development.

R/W requirement submittals must be coordinated with the production management staff and scheduled in advance.

All R/W requirements that are firm (primarily mainline construction limits) should be transmitted by Phase II. All other requirements that generally involve more detailed design completion (i.e., outfalls, pond locations, corner clips, access needs, etc.) must be submitted by the Phase III stage completion of the roadway design plans.

All R/W requirements must be transmitted by the completion of the Phase III roadway design plans.

12.3 Process for Establishing Right of Way Requirements

Establishing right of way requirements is a design process, but requires close coordination with other functions that have input to the project development and design of the project.

The Engineer of Record is responsible and must ensure that representatives from the appropriate functional areas are involved in the determination process. They must also ensure that a review of the final R/W requirements is performed. The "R/W Partnering" concept is an excellent method of ensuring that the proper consultation and input is received.

Generally, the R/W needs-determination will involve Roadway, Bridge and Drainage Design, Permits, Utilities, R/W appraisers, R/W Mapping and Legal functions. On consultant designed projects, the project manager's role as lead coordinator is especially critical.
12.3.1 New or Major Reconstruction Projects

These projects generally have Project Development and Environmental (P D & E) activities and Right of Way activities identified in the Work Program.

The project development process must address R/W requirements and perform sufficient preliminary engineering design to obtain preliminary cost estimates from the R/W Office. This may require that the P D & E consultant or in-house scope of services include work such as:

1. Preliminary roadway grades & geometric design
2. Conceptual Drainage design and layout
3. Analysis of major access management issues
4. R/W Survey, property lines and limited Topo
5. R/W Mapping and property research activities
6. Preliminary R/W cost estimates work

These activities should also be performed by in-house staff doing preliminary engineering on projects. This early identification of potential R/W requirements, approximate costs and work effort to complete R/W Administration activities will greatly improve both cost estimates and schedules of projects. Also, involving R/W mapping and appraisers for valuc judgments will assist in developing better project alternatives.

R/W requirements identified during the project development phase should not be considered firmly set. The R/W Office cannot be requested to begin R/W mapping or appraisal activities based on these requirements, without extraordinary efforts by the designer to support the acquisition process as in advance acquisition. Normally, the final design process will establish final R/W requirements well before the completion of the Phase III design activities.

12.3.2 Reconstruction Projects With Anticipated R/W Requirements

These projects may not have a formal P D & E study, but they were determined during Work Program development to require some R/W acquisition. Most projects will require some environmental re-evaluation effort and all projects should have some preliminary engineering to better define objectives, scope and R/W requirements. The following general process, as it relates to R/W requirements should be established by design.

PHASE I (See the Plans Preparation and Assembly Volume)

1. R/W Mapping will provide preliminary maps showing properties and all existing R/W lines for the project. These should be requested by the designer or by the project manager, on consultant projects.
2 Roadway Design will define project horizontal and vertical alignment and relate the existing R/W lines to the project as necessary to set R/W limits

PHASE II

1 Roadway Design will identify proposed R/W requirements as indicated by the completed design details such as the following
   • Limits of construction slopes for roadway and bridges
   • Cross section elements, ditches, curb returns and sidewalks
   • Driveway and street connections

2 Drainage will identify proposed R/W requirements as indicated by the completed drainage features
   • Retention or Detention Ponds
   • Mitigation of environmental issues
   • Drainage outfalls, sediment basins, etc

The designer will review all proposed R/W requirements with the R/W Mapping Office. This should be performed during the Phase II design activities in order to make decisions on how each parcel of proposed R/W will be acquired. These decisions will impact which design approach is taken. The issues to be discussed and decisions to be considered are detailed in Section 12.2 of these procedures.

3 As R/W requirements are determined, the information is furnished to the R/W Mapping Office by memo documenting clearly which R/W is final and which is pending. The R/W Mapping Office will use only the final requirements transmitted to prepare R/W maps. See Section 12.2.5

PHASE III

1 By the completion of Phase III design, all R/W requirements will be identified and transmitted to the R/W Mapping Office

2 After transmittal of final R/W requirements to the R/W Mapping Office, design changes that affect R/W must be coordinated with the R/W Mapping Office, in a timely manner

The R/W shown on the roadway plans must be in exact agreement with the R/W Maps.

It is essential that close coordination be maintained with R/W personnel in order to ensure that design changes affecting R/W are transmitted promptly.
12.3.3 Projects Without an Identified R/W Phase

Many improvements to highway projects are intended to be accomplished within the existing R/W. The widening or widening and resurfacing projects are examples. Such projects must be evaluated very carefully and very early in the roadway design process.

The addition of R/W requirements can have a tremendous impact on the schedule and on the anticipated costs of a highway improvement project.

R/W Mapping should be consulted on all resurfacing projects to ensure that a maintenance survey is not required.

If unanticipated R/W requirements are identified during design, the production management staff and the R/W Mapping Office should be notified as soon as the requirements are determined. The production management staff will then give direction as to continuing with the design and acquisition. If acquisition continues, it will follow the previously discussed procedures.
Figure 12.3.3 R/W Requirements
Generalized Process Flow Diagram

(Each function must have well defined written procedures for the development, quality control, coordination and regular exchange of product evaluation)

Planning and Project Scope Analysis
R/W ADDRESSED IN SCOPE

Work Program Development
IDENTIFY R/W PHASE

Project Development
Preliminary Engineering
  * Surveys
  * Drainage
  * Roadway
R/W REQUIREMENTS & COSTS PRELIMINARY

Final Design & Contract Plans
  * Engineering
  * Geometric Layout
  * Cross Sections
R/W REQUIREMENTS FINALIZED TRANSMITTED TO R/W MAPPING

R/W Mapping Office
COMPLETE R/W MAPS
R/W MAPS APPROVED

R/W Office or Consultant
R/W APPRAISALS

R/W Office & Attorneys
LAND ACQUISITION

R/W Office
CERTIFIES R/W CLEARED

PLANS AND CONTRACT PACKAGE TRANSMITTED FOR LETTING
Chapter 13

INITIAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

13 1 General 13-1
13 2 Initial Engineering Design (Phase I) 13-2
13 3 Scope, Objectives, Schedule and Budget 13-2
13 4 Project Design Controls and Standards 13-3
13 5 Support Services 13-4
  13 5 1 Aviation Office Coordination 13-5
13 6 Preliminary Geometry, Grades, and Cross Sections 13-6
MAJOR ACTIVITIES - INITIAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

Review & Confirm
- Project objectives/scope
- PD&E study results
- Typical section data accuracy
- Environmental evaluation
- Budget (VP) & staff-hour estimates
- Schedule & production dates
- Approvals & authorizations

Prepare, Document & Approve
1. Typical section standards
2. Design controls - speed design period vehicle, traffic volumes, LOS, access class & function, bike & pedestrian, LOS, ADA
3. Design project standards & assumptions

Compare & Confirm
- Project design standards vs R/W
- PD&E study vs standards
- Design controls vs standards
- Objectives & scope vs standards
- Documentation & approval

Field Review and Verify
- Adequacy of survey data
- Updates required
- Transfer survey data to design files
- Adequacy of R/W survey data
- Surveyor signs off on location files

Review, Confirm & Approve
- Alignment and tops in CADD
- Alignment VS standards
- New alignments CL construction
- Exceptions & variances

Insite utility context

Review & Establish Needs
- Environmental issues
- Retention/outfalls
- Permits mitigation R/W field review

Develop
- Preliminary project layout grades, superelevation rates, transitions, vertical curves, geometry calculations

Review
- Grades vs soil data vs DHW
- Clearances above and below
- Existing drainage structure size used on existing facility vs grades

Develop
- Existing ground cross sections
- Approval of alignment & grades along project computations
- Soil data on existing ground cross sections
- Utility locations & potential conflicts

Develop
- Roadway cross section templates
- Special ditch profiles
- Check impact on utilities
- Drainage outfalls

Develop
- Geometric layout - intersections, interchanges, transitions & connections
- Verify and confirm roadway management design
- Confirm bike, pedestrian & ADA needs vs project standards

Field Review
- All preliminary engineering activities & decisions
- Approvals documented

Finalize
- Alignments, grades, geometry reports
- RW requirements, CES pay items

Review & Confirm
- Preliminary project design report
- Project objectives/scope
- Project design controls/standards
- Environmental issues/permits
- Budget, staff-hour estimates & production dates
- Engineering support data & services

To Final Engineering Design
Chapter 13

INITIAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

13.1 General

The engineering design process (Final Design Phase), as discussed in this and following chapters, is the development and contract preparation phase of highway construction projects. It begins with the approval of the Project Location/Design and ends with the construction letting. It also includes the update process when the construction plans and specifications are ready and on hold in the district and require revising to make them contract ready. Throughout this design process, quality control will be exercised by those responsible for the engineering design and plans preparation activities by having a plan-do-check routine for each and every significant task or operation.

The engineering and design activities and the schedules depend on the type of project and the required effort to accomplish the desired objectives. Projects can be designated as three basic types:

- **New Construction** - A highway or bridge project along a new corridor on new alignments, horizontal and vertical.

- **Add Lanes and Reconstruct** - A highway project along an existing facility to add lanes, widen or add bridges, improve intersections, and, in general, upgrade and improve the capacity and safety of the facility.

- **Other Projects** - May include Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR), Local Agency Program (LAP), or other projects such as a highway and/or enhancement projects. A highway and/or bridge project undertaken to extend the service life of an existing facility and to enhance the safety of the facility. These projects generally do not require a PD&E phase. The scopes are so varied that it is difficult to define them, except project by project. They can vary in magnitude from installing highway lighting for enhanced safety or resurfacing pavement to extend the service life, to minor lane and shoulder widening, bridge rail modification or intersection improvements. These projects may also include bike paths, sidewalks, and landscaping projects.
13.2 Initial Engineering Design (Phase I)

It is important to distinguish the initial engineering design activities from planning and the preliminary engineering done during the Project Development (PD&E) phase. If a PD&E phase has been completed, some of the activities discussed here may have been performed to varying levels during that phase. The information contained in the preliminary engineering report should be considered as the starting point for the initial engineering phase. In the case where there was not a PD&E phase, the initial engineering design activities must establish the project scope, controls and standards, R/W needs, and major design elements necessary to determine that we have a viable project and R/W can be cleared.

Generally, the initial engineering process should accomplish or complete the following activities:

- Completely and fully define and document the objectives of the project and the scope of activities to accomplish them. This will almost always require an on-site review.
- Develop and document a realistic staff-hour estimate and production schedule to accomplish the scope of activities identified.
- Establish and document the design controls, assumptions, project design standards, exceptions, and variations. Significant changes to previously approved PD&E elements may result in a re-evaluation of the environmental document. Discuss with the District Environmental Office.
- Identify and document additional engineering and support services.
- Determine and document the structural design requirements.
- Determine and document if R/W is required.
- Establish and document the review procedure and number of submittals, if different from guidelines provided in this manual.
- Establish preliminary geometry, grades, and cross sections.

13.3 Scope, Objectives, Schedule and Budget

The project manager and other FDOT managers are responsible for the development, review and approval of the project objectives, scope of work, and schedule in accordance with the Project Management Guidelines. They also must verify that required funds are in the work program.
The project objectives and scope are best confirmed and/or completed by

1. Reviewing the PD&E study recommendations, conclusions and commitments, if they exist
2. Performing a field review of the project with the project manager and personnel from other FDOT offices, such as Roadway Design, Traffic Operations, Safety, R/W Engineering, Utilities, Maintenance and Construction, as appropriate
3. Requesting a review of the draft scope of services activities by FDOT offices, such as maintenance, construction, design, traffic operations, access management, etc.
4. Developing the scope of services sufficient to advertise for professional services. After the scope of services is completed and approved, the schedule and budget may be confirmed and/or updated by the engineer/project manager and approved by the appropriate district manager
5. After consultant selection or in-house assignment, the designer or consultant should review and confirm the scope by completing steps one through four above

13.4 Project Design Controls and Standards

Among the activities the Engineer of Record will accomplish on a project are the identification of the given design controls and the selection of the appropriate design standards. These will be documented in the project file(s).

The design controls as addressed in this manual and AASHTO include such things as design speed, design vehicle, design period, traffic volume and service level, functional classification of the corridor, the access class, and other factors that control the selection of project standards that will ensure the facility will function safely at the level desired and expected by the motorists.

Establishing the project standards is one of the first requirements of the engineering design process. The decisions, assumptions and calculations for the design are based on these factors. All project standards shall be documented in the project file(s).

The preliminary engineering report (PD&E) or concept report may include some of the controls and standards to be used on the project. These values should be reviewed, confirmed as valid and consistent with the overall corridor or system, and documented. Significant changes to approved PD&E elements of design may require a re-evaluation of the environmental document.
If project standards must be used that do not meet recommended values, these must be documented and receive approval/concurrence by the appropriate FDOT and/or FHWA engineer. These are either exceptions or variances as described in Chapter 23 of this manual and must be maintained in the project file(s).

When all project standards are selected, documented, and agreed upon, the engineer should get the District Design Engineer to concur that the appropriate standards are being used. The Typical Section package will include some of the project standards. Those not included, and all known exception/variance justification shall be documented in the project file(s).

13.5 Support Services

Any information or support services that have been provided must be reviewed by the Engineer of Record to determine the completeness of the information. Conditions and data may have changed drastically if they are not current.

Technical data required for the design of a roadway project can be available from various sources, such as:

- Surveys - design, topographical, aerial, drainage, right-of-way location, soil, utilities
- Traffic Data
- Pavement Design
- Environmental Documents
- Original Plans
- Accident Data
- Access Management Classification
During the design process, the project will require coordination with different sections or departments. When engineering decisions, information, or other support services are required from FDOT functional areas, it is the project manager’s responsibility to coordinate and facilitate the request and expedite a timely response. The functional areas include:

- Planning and Programs
- Surveying and Mapping
- Traffic Plans
- Geotechnical
- Drainage
- Maintenance
- Construction
- Utilities
- Estimates and Specifications
- Right-of-Way
- FHWA
- Value Engineering
- Traffic Operations
- E M O
- Access Management
- Structures
- Safety
- Plans Review

**13.5.1 Aviation Office Coordination**

Federal law requires that notice of construction must go to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) under the following circumstances:

1. Any construction or alteration of more than 200 feet (60.96 m) in height above the ground level at its site, or

2. Any construction or alteration of greater height than an imaginary surface extending outward and upward at 100 to 1 (1:100) for a horizontal distance of 20,000 feet (6096 m) from the nearest point of the nearest runway of any public or military airport.

For assistance, contact:

FDOT Aviation Office
605 Suwannee Street, M S 46
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450
(904) 488-8444  SC 278-8444
13.6 Preliminary Geometry, Grades, and Cross Sections

To establish geometry, grades, and cross-sections, the following activities should be accomplished or near completion:

- Supporting data such as surveys, traffic and pavement evaluation data
- Typical sections and pavement design
- Standards, variations and exceptions
- PD&E and environmental commitments addressed and if necessary, re-evaluation
- Need for R/W phase addressed
- Utility initial contact and survey data

The initial engineering design activities to establish the preliminary project plans are:

- Set and calculate the horizontal alignment
- Set the proposed profile grade lines
- Develop preliminary cross sections at selected intervals or control locations
- Develop preliminary layout of roadway, intersections, interchanges, transitions, and connections
- Field review all proposed preliminary engineering layout and decisions for conflicts, R/W needs, connections, updates and additional needs

The initial engineering review (Phase I) is used to obtain confirmation and approval of the objectives, scope, standards, decisions, and assumptions to be used as the basis for the engineering and design. The Engineer now has the decisions and direction necessary to perform final engineering. If this is not the case, the necessary initial engineering activities must be accomplished before continuing to the final design process.

The results of the above activities should be that:

- Structures can now be given the horizontal and vertical alignment and clearance requirements for bridges
- R/W Engineering can be furnished with mainline R/W requirements for the project
- Plan and profile sheets can be clipped
- Traffic plans development can be initiated
• Cross sections, grades and alignments, as required, can be provided to the drainage section

• Work sheets, as needed, can be provided to the permits section for initial evaluation

• Utility owners can be provided plans, profiles and cross sections as required to identify/verify and designate their existing utilities

• The CES pay item listing can be initiated by identifying the items of work involved at this point
# Chapter 14

**FINAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>14-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>Final Engineering Design</td>
<td>14-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>Contract Plans Preparation</td>
<td>14-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>Specifications and Special Provisions</td>
<td>14-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>Pay Items and Summaries of Quantities</td>
<td>14-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>Assemble Contract Plans Package</td>
<td>14-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MAJOR ACTIVITIES

FINAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

Perform Final Engineering
Horizontal & vertical geometry
Geometric layout & calculations
Intersections, interchanges, side roads
Connections, transitions
Access management design

Coordinate Disciplines
Horizontal & vertical geometry to bridges
Foundation studies
Roadway geotechnical data
Utility meetings & design
Permits meetings & design
BHR & BDR to Structures
Drainage requirements
R/W requirements for site search activities
Traffic design plans, signals, markings, lighting

Develop Final Drainage Design
Project surface runoff
Storm drain systems
Retention pond sites
Outfalls
Grades & special ditches
Reports & calculations

Perform Roadway Structural Design
Box culverts
Retaining walls - MSE
Foundations, lighting, mast arms, etc
Buildings, parking & toll plaza facilities
Approach slabs

Coordinate and Advance
Roadway engineering & plans
Bridge engineering & plans
Traffic control plan design
Mitigation plan design
Utility adjustment design
CES pay items listing
Estimated quantities & tabulations
R/W & agreements design
Permit design & engineering
Building & site design
Special design & details

Finalize Design & Plans
Roadway & bridge design
Drainage - design, tabulations & reports
Permit approvals
Traffic guidance plans design
TCP place plans design
Mitigation designs
R/W & agreements
Pay items, quantities & comp book
Assembly of plans components
Utility adjustment design agreements & plan details

Finalize Specification Package
Standard & Supplemental Spec
Technical Spec Provisions
Method of measurement & payment
Constructability and biddability review

Prepare and Document
Contract plans package
Plan pay items - CES - Specbook
Transmittal package
Chapter 14

FINAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

14.1 General

The final engineering design process follows the initial engineering design process and review (see Chapters 13 and 16). The final engineering design phase should be roughly 50% of the total effort. The primary objective of the final engineering design phase is to prepare contract plans and specifications that can be used to bid and construct the project with a minimum of field changes, delays, and cost overruns.

14.2 Final Engineering Design

The Engineer and Project Manager must coordinate all activities to ensure that the quality, accuracy, and appropriate decisions go into the performance of each step. The project quality control should include a plan do check routine for each set of activities or operations.

The major design activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Pavement design
- Drainage design
- Structural (bridge) design
- Structural (roadway) design
- Roadway design including access management, earthwork, geometrics, etc.
- Traffic plans design including signing, marking, signals, lighting, etc.
- Utility adjustment design
- Permit preparation design including ponds, mitigation, etc.
- Traffic control plans (work zone) design
- R/W requirements design
- Building and site design including landscaping, ADA, etc.
- Estimates and computation book preparation
• Specifications and special provisions
• Landscaping design

Project stationing information is to be checked and entered into the Work Program Administration (WPA) system during final engineering design. This information is important for tying construction records, such as material coring, sampling and testing to other databases. The information is entered by stations which are related to roadway mile post for later information retrieval. Conversion of databases from mile posts to kilometer points is not yet scheduled due to resource limitations.

The project designer is responsible for finalizing the project stationing. The District Design Engineer should designate an individual to be responsible for coordinating the input of stationing information into the WPA system.

The station equations and begin/end stations are entered into the WPATS2A computer screen under IMS on DOTNET. Update access to this screen is granted through the Work Program Development Office in Tallahassee. While entering the station information, it is important to check to see if the mile post limits in WPA are still accurate. This can be accomplished by reviewing the WPATS2A computer screen. If the project length has changed, the District Work Program Office should be advised to correct the mile posts.

This information will become increasingly important as Geographic Information Systems increase in use and project locations are automatically mapped based on mile post limits.

14.3 Contract Plans Preparation

The outcomes of the engineering design activities are component sets of contract plans developed using CADD. The major component sets may include:

• Roadway
• Signing and pavement marking
• Signalization
• Highway lighting
• Landscape
• Utility contract (J PA )
• Architectural
• Structural
These component sets, the specifications package, and the CES pay item listing and quantities are assembled and packaged as the construction contract letting documents.

### 14.4 Specifications and Special Provisions

The Engineer of Record must develop engineering designs that can be constructed, controlled, measured and paid for under the current edition of the FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. In the event the work required is not covered by the standard specifications or the supplements and special provisions thereto, the Engineer must develop Technical Special Provisions to be made part of the contract for this project. The Engineer can obtain Department procedural guidance to assist with the preparation.

### 14.5 Pay Items and Summaries of Quantities

As the engineering plans and specifications are prepared, the quantities are calculated, tabulated, and summarized by Pay Item (of work) as stipulated by specifications and the Basis of Estimates Handbook. The Contract Estimating System (CES) is updated as quantities are determined and summarized.

### 14.6 Assemble Contract Plans Package

The completed plans, specifications, and District estimate are transmitted to the central office for letting or they are assembled and held in the district for district advertisement and letting. Chapter 20 of this manual provides further guidance on the contents of the transmittal.
Chapter 15

UPDATE ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

15.1 General 15-1

15.2 Design Update Review and Decision Process 15-1

15.3 Updating Engineering Design and Documents 15-2

15.4 Revised Contract Plans Package 15-2
MAJOR ACTIVITIES

UPDATE ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

Review and Confirm
- Project objectives and scope
- Environmental evaluation
- Project design standards
- Engineer of Record
- R/W requirements and status
- WP budget & staff-hour estimate
- Schedule and production date
- Approvals and authorizations
- In-house & consultant activities

Field review and verify
- Location survey adequacy
- Contract drawings adequacy
- Permit dates and adequacy
- Scope of required revisions
- Required exceptions/variations

Update and Document
- Project design report
- Plans, specifications and estimate
- R/W and agreements
- Utility adjustments & agreements
- Permits and agreements
- MOT plans and estimate
- Special provisions

Assemble, Review and Update
- Transmittal package
- Electronic deliverables
- Plans, CES, specifications
Chapter 15

UPDATE ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

15.1 General

The update engineering design process begins when a final contract plans, specification and estimates (PS&E) package has been on the shelf for any significant period (approximately nine months). The update process depends on the type of project, the adequacy and appropriateness of the original design controls and standards, and the original scope and objectives. The extent of the update process should be determined based on both engineering and management input.

15.2 Design Update Review and Decision Process

An engineering review of the PS&E and proposed contract documents must be made to determine the activities required to update the package and get it ready for letting:

- The original project objectives, scope and standards must be reviewed and compared with current corridor conditions, as well as growth rate and patterns, to determine if the project design is still valid.
- Original environmental evaluations and commitments must be weighed against current requirements.
- Permit dates and terms must be weighed against current requirements.
- ROW certifications and agreements must be reviewed and the status of documents confirmed.
- Contract plans must be reviewed for current requirements, including standard indexes, specifications, pay items and design criteria.
- Agreements with outside entities such as utility owners, maintaining agencies and local agencies must be reviewed.

If the decision is that engineering updates are required, the scope, staff-hour estimate, schedule, cost estimate, and other activities described in Chapter 13 of this manual should be followed to the extent necessary to define the scope and schedule for the update process.
15.3 Updating Engineering Design and Documents

The actual engineering design activities necessary to update the plans package will vary from project to project. They must be fully described in the professional services contract, if one is to be used. If done in-house, a fully defined scope of work must be developed to determine resources and schedule needed for the update.

All reports, calculations, assumptions, and engineering decisions that support the changes to plans, specifications, or other documents must be signed and sealed by the Engineer updating the engineering plans, specifications, and documents. All changes to the plans must be approved by the responsible engineer in charge of the work and receive the concurrence of the District Design Engineer, Structures Engineer, or Consultant Project Management Engineer, as appropriate for the type of change. Updated documentation of all approvals and concurrences shall be in the project file.

15.4 Revised Contract Plans Package

In addition to the required engineering changes which may be necessary, the contract transmittal package must be reviewed and updated to current status:

- All component plans sets are made current, signed, dated, and sealed
- Specifications and special provisions are made current
- The CADD electronic files are revised
- The CES, computation book, and pay item summaries are made current
- The contract file is made current
Chapter 16

DESIGN SUBMITTALS

16 1 General 16-1

16 2 Design Documentation Submittals 16-4
   16 2 1 Field Survey Data 16-4
   16 2 2 Design Traffic 16-4
   16 2 3 Typical Section Package 16-5
   16 2 4 Preliminary Drainage Design 16-6
   16 2 5 Preliminary Geometry and Grades 16-6
   16 2 6 Preliminary Traffic Control Plan 16-6
   16 2 7 Pavement Selection and Design 16-7
   16 2 8 Preliminary Utilities 16-7

16 3 Structures Submittals 16-7
   16 3 1 Request for Structural Design (Bridges and Retaining Walls) 16-7
   16 3 2 Bridges 16-8
   16 3 3 Other Structural Submittals and Reviews 16-9

16 4 Plans Phase Reviews 16-9

Exhibit A List of Requests and Contacts 16-2
Exhibit B Phase Submittals 16-11
Chapter 16

DESIGN SUBMITTALS

16.1 General

The design process will require various submittals to transfer technical information and decisions between the Engineer, certain Department personnel, and functional areas. The Project Manager is responsible for the adequacy of the submittals or requests and for the coordination of reviews between the Department and the Engineer. Each office head, including the District Construction and Maintenance Engineers, should assume direct responsibility for assigning reviewers and meeting the review schedules. To the extent practical, the contract scope of work should list the information to be furnished by FDOT functional areas and submittals (number and type) required of the Engineer. Exhibit A is a partial list of functional areas with typical submittals and requests.
EXHIBIT A - List of Requests and Contacts

During the design process, various items of information may be required from different sections or departments. The following is a list of some of those items and their source.

A) Planning
- Request pavement design (80 kn ESAL)
- Request design traffic
- Request turning movements for intersections
- Request updates of design traffic (as needed)
- Railroad contact (Phase I and III)
- Plans transmittal letter data (railroad)
- Notification that project is in vicinity of a traffic monitoring site

B) Traffic Plans/Traffic Operations
- Request turns and counts for intersection design
- Notification that project includes miling
- Signing & pavement marking plans (Phase I, II, III)
- Traffic signal plans (Phase I, II, III) & signal warrant
- Lighting plans (Phase I, II) & justification report
- Pedestrian and bicycle design traffic
- Safety/crash analysis and recommendations
- Operational and capacity review of design plans

C) Geotechnical
- Request pavement design soil information
- Request roadway soil survey
- Soils data
- Request foundation investigations
- Request dynamic testing
- Phase III review, if unsuitable soils exist
- Soils foundation recommendations
- PH and soils resistivity for culvert material selection
- Request pavement composition and milling recommendations
- Review if any changes are made in alignment, grade or typical section
- Bridge Geotechnical Report

D) Surveying and Mapping
- Request survey

E) Drainage
- Request grade and high water review
- Conceptual drainage plan & assumptions
- Bridge Hydraulics Report
- Request drainage design
- Request final drainage review
- Permit review
- SWPPP
- Erosion Control Plan

F) Maintenance
- Pavement design comments
- Phase I Plans review & response
- Phase II Plans review & response
- Phase III Plans review & response

G) Construction
- Pavement design comments
- Phase I Plans review & response
- Phase II Plans review (Constructability) & response
- Phase III Plans review (Biddability) & response
- Submit traffic control plan request
- Contract time

H) R/W Surveying and Mapping
- Submit title search request
- Request existing right-of-way maps
- Transmit right-of-way requirements
- Final right-of-way check
- Plans transmittal letter data

I) Utilities
- Preliminary (First) contact (Phase I)
- Pre-Design conference and contact (Phase II)
- Final contact (Phase III)
- Horizontal and vertical verification of utilities
- Plans transmittal letter data (utilities)
- Number of sets of final prints for utility companies
J) Estimates and Specifications
   Preliminary estimate (LRE)
   Preliminary estimate (Phase I)
   Preliminary estimate (Phase II)
   Preliminary estimate (Phase III)
   Complete estimate (Phase IV)

K) Right-Of-Way Department
   Project schedule updates as needed
   R/W estimates as needed
   Pre-Proposal appraisal conference
   Field questions from R/W agents as needed
   Plans transmittal letter data
   Phase I Plans Review (by Appraiser)
   Phase II Plans Review (by Appraiser)
   Phase III Plans Review (by Appraiser)
   Phase IV Plans Review (by Appraiser)

L) FHWA (if not CA or exempt)
   Phase I Plans review & response
   Phase II Plans review & response
   Phase III Plans review & response
   Phase IV Plans review & response
   Submit for typical section approval
   Submit for pavement design approval
   Submit exception request letters
   R/W review

M) Value Engineering ($2,000,000+)
   Phase I & II reviews

N) Environmental
   Hazardous waste determination
   SWPPP
   Erosion Control Plan
   Mitigation Plans

O) Materials
   Environmental Classifications
   Type of Structural Steel (Existing)
   Existence of Lead-Based Paint

P) Bridge
   Phase I, Bridge Analysis, review & response
   Phase II Plans review & response
   BDR/30% Plans review and response
   60% Plans review & response
   90% Plans review & response
   100% Plans review & response
16.2 Design Documentation Submittals

During the engineering processes there is the need to submit information to specific Department personnel for the purpose of making timely decisions and confirming the project objectives. Preferably these submittals will take place as these activities are completed so that issues do not go unresolved before subsequent activities begin. The following are some submittals that should take place during initial engineering. Ideally these engineering type submittals should be done in lieu of traditional phase plans reviews.

16.2.1 Field Survey Data

The following are typical field survey data which should be evaluated by the designer for sufficient breadth and accuracy to complete the proposed design:

- Design location survey data including horizontal and vertical control, alignments, reference points, utilities, natural and manmade features, and topography or general shape of the terrain
- Digitized aerial survey data, especially for large areas such as drainage maps
- Drainage design survey data from site inspection and historical records
- Right of Way and related property (land) survey data, including property owners and acreage
- Geotechnical studies and foundation and soils report, including physical properties and classifications of soils, together with recommendations related to foundations, pavement and drainage design
- Bridge data sheet surveys, channel alignment survey data and bathymetric data

16.2.2 Design Traffic

In the development of roadway plans, design traffic is primarily used to justify the number of through lanes, geometric improvements to intersections, traffic signal timings, and pavement design. The number of through lanes is usually determined during the project development phase, based on Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) and factors included in the typical section. Vehicular traffic data provided in the plans typical section includes AADT for the current year, opening year and the design year. Also included are the design...
hour factor (K is the proportion of AADT occurring during the 30th highest hour of the year), the directional distribution (D is the percent of two way peak hour traffic that occurs in the peak direction), and truck factors (T is the percent that trucks constitute of vehicular traffic) for the peak hour and a 24 hour period. The source and methods used to produce this data must be documented.

Intersection improvements and signal timings require additional information on turning volumes. The *FDOT Design Traffic Handbook* describes the input data required, explains the procedure to forecast turning volumes, and provides examples. A Design Traffic Report may be required. Manual and mechanical counts provide input on the number of vehicles and pedestrians using an intersection. At proposed (non-existing) major intersections, turning volumes are estimated using transportation planning models or other means. Forecasts provide designers the information required to determine the need for turning lanes, turning bay length, signal timings, and pedestrian crossings. Also, the designer establishes right-of-way requirements based on documented needs to satisfy design year volumes.

In pavement design, the designer requires AADT forecasts for the year a project opens to traffic and for the design year. AADT, together with percent trucks (24 hour period) and other factors used by the Department, provides information on the pavement loadings used in pavement design. The *FDOT Design Traffic Handbook* provides additional information.

### 16.2.3 Typical Section Package

The proposed typical sections for roadway and bridges are to be approved by the responsible engineer and submitted for concurrence by the District Design Engineer Coordination with the District Structures Engineer is also required on all bridge typical sections. The roadway and bridge typical sections should be submitted together to ensure compatibility and to address the required transition design between the typical sections.

All projects which add or alter cross section elements, and all resurfacing projects, require approval of the typical section. Usually, only typical sections for the main roadway and bridges are necessary. Additional approved typical sections may be necessary when, for example, major work is being done on an intersecting roadway. Typical section package submittal must be one of the first submittals of the initial engineering design process to permit the establishment of alignment and grades. Therefore, the typical section package must be approved before Phase I roadway plans production. The appropriate forms are in the CADD cell library and can be obtained through the project manager.
16.2.4 Preliminary Drainage Design

On projects where the drainage design is a critical element the following items should require a preliminary submittal

- Design High Water Report
- Pond Siting Report
- Documentation of preliminary drainage coordination with permitting agencies
- Information that is essential to proper evaluation of drainage design concepts such as seasonal high ground water, soil types, existing cross-drain peak design stages, historical pavement failure, floodplain elevation, present water elevations, etc

16.2.5 Preliminary Geometry and Grades

On projects where connections to the facility make grades a critical element, back of sidewalk profiles, project profile grades, base clearance above design high water calculations, driveways, and side street geometry should be a required preliminary submittal. The Districts may require the designer to present the project geometry and grade to a geometry and grade technical review team to encourage productive dialogue and proper communication regarding these design issues. If a bridge exists within the project limits, the early input of the structural designer as to approach grades and clearance needs should be coordinated to ensure proper bridge design.

16.2.6 Preliminary Traffic Control Plan

On projects where the traffic control plan is a critical element the following items should require a preliminary submittal

- Typical sections of each construction phase with information that is essential to proper evaluation of each construction phase such as location and nature of proper construction drainage, regulatory speed, location of work zone, proposed traffic control devices, number, width and location of maintained traffic, maximum drop off, maintenance of existing lighting

- Documentation addressing possible innovative construction techniques, need for temporary detours, hazardous material excavation, temporary structures, etc
• Documentation of coordination with the local community and city and county transportation engineers, businesses, police, hospitals, civic centers or arena operations, fire department, schools, mass transit, etc

16.2.7 Pavement Selection and Design

The pavement selection and design should be completed as early in the process as possible. The *Rigid and Flexible Pavement Design Manuals* are available through the Maps & Publications Section.

16.2.8 Preliminary Utilities

On projects where utility coordination is a critical element the following early involvement activities should be required:

• Before Phase I plans submittal, early involvement can be obtained by coordinating a review of the utility information in the topographic survey. This review may be accomplished by distribution of the topographic survey to all Utility Owners through the District Utility Office for mark-ups and confirmation of existing facilities.

• Once the designer has reviewed the early topographic survey mark-ups a meeting should be held with the Utility Owners, District Utility Office and the designer to discuss errors, omissions, and future plans of the utilities already identified within the corridor. This will allow the designer the ability to prioritize which utilities will ultimately impact his design.

16.3 Structures Submittals

Structures design elements also go through decision-making reviews at various stages of the design as listed below.

16.3.1 Coordination of Structural Design - (Bridges and Retaining Walls)

All requests for structural design should include roadway plan and profile sheets showing horizontal and vertical alignment and cross sections within 150 meters of each end of the bridge or ends of retaining walls. Horizontal curvature that is on or near the end of the bridge or retaining wall must be shown. Non-standard superelevation transition details or
other special profiles must be included if any part or all of the transition is on the bridge or wall. The approved typical section is required.

Provisions for access to property near the end of bridges and adjustments to avoid costly right-of-way takings should be resolved.

### 16.3.2 Bridges

Bridge design begins when the Phase 1 bridge geotechnical report is complete and proceeds on a schedule which allows simultaneous review of the final (90%) bridge plans and the Phase III roadway plans. All structures design work is coordinated through the District Structures Engineer or the State Structures Design Office in the Central Office, depending on the category or complexity of the structure. A typical section of the facility crossing, horizontal and vertical clearances required and the profile grades shall be determined prior to beginning structures design. For complete details and requirements for structural designs and plans preparation, the reader is referred to Chapter 26 of this manual and the *Detailing Manual* issued by the State Structures Design Office.

Generally, the completion and review of bridge designs are accomplished in the following phases:

- **BDR/30% Structures Plans**
- **60% Structures Plans** (Foundation submittal for all Structures and full) (submittal for Category 2 or unusual structures only)
- **90% Structures Plans**
- **100% Structures Plans**

These reviews should be coordinated with the phase reviews of the roadway plans. The latest set of structural plans shall be submitted with the phase II roadway plans submittal. This joint submittal at Phase II roadway plans review is to ensure that roadway and bridge structures plans are consistent, i.e., widths, superelevation transitions, vertical and horizontal alignment, and work zone traffic control agree. The precise number and type of plans submittals depends on the complexity of the design and/or the sensitivity of the project. Each submittal shall include written responses to the comments received on the previous submittal.
16.3.3 Other Structural Submittals and Reviews

In addition to bridge plans, structures plans may include retaining walls, sheet piling, noise barrier walls, box culverts, pedestrian overpasses, temporary bridges, and special structural appurtenances.

For projects where bridges and other structure plans are involved, preliminary and final plan submittals (usually along with bridge plans) should be handled according to the instructions for structures plans submittals covered in Chapters 26 and 30 of this manual.

For projects where retaining walls are required along with roadway plans only (no bridge in the project), the engineer of record shall follow the procedure outlined in Chapter 30 of this manual. The submittal of detailed control plans should occur as early in the design process as possible.

Where the District Roadway Office cannot carry out the structural review or verify the review as proper by a consultant, such review may be requested from the District Structures Design Office or the State Structures Design Office.

16.4 Plans Phase Reviews

The number of submittals and phase reviews shall be determined on a project-by-project basis and shall be defined in the scope. Submittals allow functional areas to review the development of the project as contained in the scope.

Formal plans phase review requirements are covered in the District Quality Control Plan Reviews should include Department personnel that can assist in making timely decisions and confirm that the requirements have been met for their discipline. Ideally, reviews should be driven by the engineering process and should occur when there is a need for input or a decision to complete a critical activity before progressing with the design. Some of these activities are discussed in Section 16.2 of this chapter. Reviews are complete when the comments from all the various offices have been resolved and have been documented as required in Chapter 24.

Constructability and biddability reviews by the District Construction Office shall be included at appropriate stages of the phase review process. Procedures for these reviews are provided in the Construction Project Administration Manual (Topic No. 700-000-000).
Minor projects, such as resurfacing, will typically have two plans phase reviews. The two reviews should consist of a decision-making phase review on the scope and intent of the project and a final plans phase review for constructability/biddability. One of these will be an on-site review.

On complex projects plans phase reviews may be required at the Phase I, II and III stages and a final check at Phase IV. Two on-site reviews will be required. Generally, one of the site reviews is held early in the initial engineering phase.

**Exhibit B** outlines the plans phase reviews.
EXHIBIT B - Phase Submittals

B.1 General

This exhibit outlines the usual sequence of engineering and roadway plans preparation and assembly, a typical review process and the minimum information to be presented on the various plan sheets at the various phases of submission on a project.

The phase submittals are as follows:

SUBMITTAL PHASES

- Phase I
- Phase II
- Phase III
- Phase IV

Minor projects should typically have two phase reviews.

Figure B-1 summarizes the plans sheet status for each submittal. No phase is complete until all review comments have been resolved and documented.

Prior to submitting the plans for a formal DOT Phase review, the design organization (in-house or consultant) shall conduct a review to ensure technically correct and complete plans. Any revisions or corrections noted during the review shall be incorporated into the plans before submittal for the formal Phase review.

When deemed necessary by the designer, or as requested by the district, phase submittals may include an additional plan sheet titled "Notes for Reviewers." This sheet is placed as the second sheet in the submittal package. It contains information pertinent to design criteria and special project requirements, as well as other details or notes which call the reviewer's attention to issues and features unique to the project design. The sheet is to be used only in the review process and is not included in the final plans.
# Figure B.1 - Summary of Phase Submittals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLAN SHEETS</th>
<th>PHASE</th>
<th>PHASE*</th>
<th>PHASE</th>
<th>PHASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key Sheet</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Pay Items</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Culvert Data</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interchange Drainage Map</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Section</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Quantities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Drainage Structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Layout</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadway Plan-Profile</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Profile</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-of-Sidewalk Profile</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interchange Layout</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramp Terminal Details</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersection Layout/Detail</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral Ditch Plan/Profile</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral Ditch Cross Section</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention/Detention Ponds</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Section Pattern Sheet</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadway Soil Survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Sections</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control Plans</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Contract Plan-Profile</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Adjustment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Clearing and Grubbing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadway Structural Plans</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signing and Marking Plans</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signalization Plans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Lighting Plans</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Plans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitigation Plans</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWPPP Plans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computation Book</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Status Key**

P - Preliminary
C - Complete but subject to change
F - Final

* Projects which have a structural component are required to submit the latest set of structures plans with the phase II roadway submittal

Design Submittals 16-12
B.2 Requirements for Phase I Submittal

The number of submittals and phase reviews shall be determined on a project-by-project basis and shall be defined in the scope. Submittals allow functional areas to review the development of the project as contained in the scope.

The following elements are required for a Phase I set of plans:

**KEY SHEET:**
- Location Map w/ location of project on map
- All applicable project numbers (Federal Funds) notation, if applicable
- Exceptions & Equations
- County Name
- State Road Number
- Length of project box
- North arrow and scale
- Approval signature lines
- Railroad crossing (if applicable)
- Revision box
- Standards date
- Project Manager’s Name
- Begin & end project station with begin kp
- Begin & end bridge & bridge culvert stations
- Consultant's name, address and vendor number (if applicable)

**DRAINAGE MAP - PROFILE VIEW**
- Preliminary profile grade & existing ground line
- Horizontal & vertical scale
- Begin & end stations of project, bridge, bridge culverts & exceptions
- Equations

**INTERCHANGE DRAINAGE MAP**
- North arrow and scale
- Stationing along baselines
- Kamp baselines with nomenclature
- Begin and end bridge stationing
- Preliminary interchange configuration
- R/W lines
- Preliminary interchange drainage with drainage areas and flow direction arrows

**TYPICAL SECTIONS**
- Mainline and crossroad typicals
- R/W lines
- Special details (bifurcated sections, high fills, etc.)
- Traffic data

**PROJECT LAYOUT / Reference Points**
- Plan-profile sheet sequence (mainline and crossroads)
- Reference points (if layout sheet is required)
PLAN AND PROFILE - PLAN VIEW
North arrow and scale
Baseline of survey, equations
Curve data (including superelevation)
Existing topography including utilities
Preliminary horizontal geometrics/dimensions
Existing & proposed R/W lines (if available)
Centerline of construction (if different from the baseline of survey)
Begin and end stations for the project, bridges, bridge culverts and exceptions
Reference points (if project layout sheet not included in plans set)

PLAN AND PROFILE - PROFILE VIEW
Scale
Appropriate existing utilities
Bench mark information
Preliminary profile grade line
Equations
Existing ground line with elevations at each end of sheet
Begin and End Stations for the Project, bridges, bridge culverts and exceptions

SPECIAL PROFILE
Scale
Ramp profile worksheet including nose sections
Existing ground line of intersections
Preliminary grade line of intersections
Preliminary curb return profiles, if applicable

BACK-OF-SIDEWALK PROFILE (Worksheet)
Scale
Begin and end project stations
Begin and end sidewalk stations
Cross-street locations and elevations
Drainage flow direction arrows
Mainline equations
Existing driveway locations and details

Superelevation details
Back of sidewalk profile grades and vertical curve information
Building floor elevations with offset distance left and right
Gradeline notation Specifically the numeric difference relative to roadway profile gradeline

INTERCHANGE DETAIL
North arrow and scale
Schematic of traffic flow and volumes
Proposed bridge limits
R/W lines
Preliminary configuration and geometrics
Quadrant Identification
Ramp Labels

INTERSECTION LAYOUT
North arrow and scale
Existing topography (if applicable)
Proposed R/W limits
Length of turn lanes
Taper lengths
Existing Utilities
Geometric dimensions (radius, offsets, widths)

CROSS SECTIONS
Scale
Existing ground line
Existing survey baseline elevations
Station numbers
Baseline of survey labeled
Existing utilities
Proposed template with profile grade elevations along mainline and cross-streets as necessary

TRAFFIC CONTROL SHEETS
Project specific
Other worksheets as necessary to convey concept and scope

Design Submittals 16-14
B.3 Requirements for Phase II Submittal

The number of submittals and phase reviews shall be determined on a project-by-project basis and shall be defined in the scope. Submittals allow functional areas to review the development of the project as contained in the scope.

The following elements are required for a Phase II set of plans:

**KEY SHEET**
- Index of sheets
- Contract plans and component plans list
- Date of governing specifications

**INTERCHANGE DRAINAGE MAP**
- Final geometrics including P.C and P.T
- Proposed structures with structure numbers
- Proposed storm sewer pipes
- Special ditches with DPI and elevation

**SUMMARY OF PAY ITEMS**
- Item numbers with descriptions

**TYPICAL SECTIONS**
- Pavement Design

**DRAINAGE MAP - PLAN VIEW**
- Proposed structures with structure numbers
- Proposed storm sewer pipes
- Flow arrows along proposed ditches
- Retention/Detention ponds, pond number and area size
- Cross drains with pipe sizes and structure numbers
- Bridges/bridge culverts with begin and end stations
- Flood data (if applicable)
- Standard alternate materials note

**PROJECT LAYOUT**
- Complete

**DRAINAGE MAP - PROFILE VIEW**
- Ditch gradients including DPI's
- Final roadway profile grade line
- Mainline storm sewer pipes
- Mainline flow line elevations
- Mainline structures with structure numbers and pipes
- Bridge, Bridge Culvert
- Cross drains with pipe sizes, structure numbers and flow line elevation

**PLAN AND PROFILE - PLAN VIEW**
- Curb return numbers, station ties and elevations
- Proposed drainage structures with structure number
- Proposed R/W lines
- Existing utilities (verified)
- Proposed side drain pipe requirements (including size) for access and intersections
- Final geometrics and dimensions including radii, station pluses, widths, taper/transition lengths, curve data
- General notes (if project layout sheet not included)
- Flood data if not shown elsewhere
PLAN AND PROFILE - PROFILE VIEW
Final profile grades and vertical curve data
Mainline storm sewer pipes
Proposed special ditches
Ditch gradients with DPI station and elevation
Non-standard superelevation transition details
High water elevations
Existing utilities (verified)
Mainline drainage structures with structure numbers
Cross drains with structure number, size and flow line elevations

SPECIAL PROFILE
Final intersection profile grades
Final curb return profiles (if applicable)
Superelevation diagrams as required
Final ramp profile grades including nose sections
Preliminary access and frontage road profiles
(may contain one or more types of special profiles)

BACK-OF-SIDEWALK PROFILE
Complete

INTERCHANGE LAYOUT
Curve data including superelevation and design speed
Coordinate data, stationing and ties
Access and/or frontage roads with dimensions and R/W
Fence location
Ramp identification

INTERSECTION LAYOUT
Limits of proposed construction along side roads
Applicable notes
Cross drains with structure numbers and pipe sizes
Storm sewer pipes including sizes
Final geometrics including dimensions, radii, offsets, station pluses and taper/transition lengths

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
Vertical and horizontal scale
Roadway template with profile grade elevation
Underground utilities
Special sections at conflict points
R/W lines (at critical locations)
Storm sewer construction notes
Flow arrows
Applicable notes
Structure numbers and location station along right side of sheet
Drainage structures with numbers in numerical order, type, size, location and flowline elevations

OUTFALL/LATERAL DITCH SYSTEM - PLAN VIEW
North arrow and scale
Roadway centerline
Existing and/or survey ditch centerline
Proposed ditch centerline with stationing
Begin and end ditch stations
Equations
Ditch centerline intersection stations
R/W lines
Bearings of ditch and mainline centerlines
Proposed storm sewer pipes
Ditch PI stations with deflection angle left or right
Proposed drainage structures with structure numbers
Existing topography, drainage structures, utilities
OUTFALL/LATERAL DITCH SYSTEM - PROFILE VIEW
Bench mark information
Scale
Existing ground line
Proposed ditch profile with grades
Begin and end ditch stations
High water elevations
Proposed storm sewer pipes with size
Existing Utilities
Overland flow or overtopping elevations
Proposed drainage structures with structure numbers
Typical section can be placed in either plan or profile

LATERAL DITCH CROSS SECTIONS
Horizontal and vertical scale
Existing ground line
Station numbers
Survey centerline and elevation
R/W
Begin and end ditch stations
Begin and end excavation stations
Earthwork quantities
Existing utilities
Total earthwork quantity in cubic meters (M³)
Proposed template with ditch bottom elevation

CROSS SECTION PATTERN SHEET
North arrow and scale
Interchange layout
Access and frontage roads
Mainline and ramp stationing
Begin and end bridge stations
Cross section location lines
Ramp baselines with nomenclature and stationing

ROADWAY SOIL SURVEY
Soil data
Project specific

CROSS SECTIONS
R/W
Special ditch bottom elevations
Equivalent stations for ramps and mainline
Mainline equation stations
Soil borings
Water table
Extent of unsuitable material
Proposed template with profile grade elevation
Earthwork Columns
Begin and end stationing for project, construction and earthwork, bridge and bridge culvert
Existing utilities affected by the template and where unsuitable materials are present

TRAFFIC CONTROL SHEETS
Preliminary traffic control plan
Detour plan
Phasing plan
R/W - existing and additional if required
Existing Utilities

UTILITY ADJUSTMENT
All existing utilities highlighted

UTILITY CONTRACT PLANS (JPA)
Key Sheet
Mainline plan-profile
Proposed utility horizontal and vertical locations
SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING PLANS - KEY SHEET
WP I Number
State Project Number
(Federal Funds) notation, if applicable
State Road Number
County Name
FDOT Project Manager's Name
Begin/end stations & exceptions
Station Equations (if location map is shown)
Roadway and Traffic Design Standards Date
Engineer of Record
Consultants name & address, if applicable

SIGNALIZATION PLANS - KEY SHEET
WP I Number
State Project Number
(Federal Funds) notation, if applicable
State Road Number
County Name
FDOT Project Manager's Name
Begin/end stations & exceptions
Station Equations (if location map is shown)
Roadway and Traffic Design Standards Date
Engineer of Record
Consultants name & address, if applicable

SIGNALIZATION PLANS - PLAN SHEET
North arrow and Scale
Basic Roadway Geometrics
Begin/End Stations and Exceptions
Station Equations
Conflicting utilities, lighting or drainage
Signal Pole Location
Type and location of loops
Type and location of signal heads
Pedestrian Signal
Location of Stop Bars
Location of Pedestrian Crosswalks
Sheet Title
Applicable pay items

SIGNALIZATION PLANS - POLE SCHEDULE
Pole location, number, type
Pole dimensions
Pay item number and quantity
Joint use pole details, if applicable
Foundation design

SIGNALIZATION PLANS - INTERCONNECT/COMMUNICATION CABLE PLAN
Placement of interconnect/communication cable
Conflicting utilities, lighting or drainage
Other project specific details

Exhibit B, cont
HIGHPWAY LIGHTING PLANS - KEY SHEET
WP I and State Project Numbers
(Federal Funds) notation, if applicable
State Road Number
County Name
FDOT Project Manager's Name
Begin/End stations & exceptions
Station Equations (if location map is shown)
Roadway and Traffic Design Standards Date
Engineer of Record
Consultants name & address, if applicable

HIGHPWAY LIGHTING PLANS - POLE DATA
AND LEGEND SHEET
Each pole by number with location, arm length, mounting height and luminaire wattage noted
Design value for light intensities and uniformity ratios shown
Legend and Sheet title

HIGHPWAY LIGHTING PLANS - PLAN SHEETS
North arrow and scale
Basic Roadway Geometrics
Begin/End Stations and Equations
Station Equations
Conflicting utilities, lighting or drainage
Sheet title
Applicable key items
Pole symbols shown at correct station location and approximate offset

HIGHPWAY LIGHTING PLANS - HIGH MAST
Foundation detail sheets (project specific)
Boring data sheets (project specific)
Conflicting utilities, drainage, lighting

LANDSCAPE PLANS - KEY SHEET

LANDSCAPE PLANS - STANDARD DETAIL
SHEET
Applicable standard details

LANDSCAPE PLANS - PLAN SHEETS
Roadway and sidewalk plan
Plant placement by symbol
Legend for plant symbols
Existing utilities
Sight Triangles

LANDSCAPE PLANS - IRRIGATION PLAN
(if applicable)
Type of system
Location and size of pipes
Type and location of heads

LANDSCAPE PLANS - SPECIFICATIONS PLAN
SHEET
Project specific

SELECTIVE CLEARING AND GRUBBING
Limits by station and dimension of selective clearing and grubbing

ROADWAY STRUCTURAL PLANS
Retaining walls
Mechanically stabilized earth (M3E) walls
Approach slabs

MITIGATION PLANS

SWPPP PLANS
B.4 Phase III Plans Submittal

The number of submittals and phase reviews shall be determined on a project-by-project basis and shall be defined in the scope. Submittals allow functional areas to review the development of the project as contained in the scope.

The only other remaining work to be done will be to comply with comments received as a result of the review. The Work Zone Traffic Control items paid for on a 'per day' basis shall be estimated by the design organization and included in the Phase III submittal. The DOT construction department will make a biddability review and will establish construction duration as a part of the phase III review after receiving the comp book. This information shall be included in the phase III review comments transmitted back to the design organization. The estimated pay items for Work Zone Traffic Control shall be revised as necessary based on the established construction duration.

All plan sheets and computation books are complete and the WPA system has been updated. Final drainage tabulations shall also be furnished for review.

A plans checking team will perform a formal checking of the design plans submitted for the formal phase review. The plans will be checked for completeness and conformance to DOT standards and criteria. The technical accuracy required for the design is the designer's responsibility. A "marked up" set of the plans and review comments shall be returned to the designer for incorporation of the comments into the plans. When the review comments have been resolved and documented by the designer, the plans are ready to proceed to completion.

B.5 Phase IV Plans Submittal

After all corrections noted in the Phase III submittal are complete and the cost estimate is complete, the plans are considered final. Chapter 20 contains instructions for the final plans submittal for letting.
Chapter 17

ENGINEERING DESIGN ESTIMATE PROCESS

17 1 General 17-1

17 2 Pay Item List . 17-2

17 3 Contract Estimating System (CES) 17-2

17 4 Estimated Quantities 17-2
   17 4 1 Computation Book and Summary of Quantities 17-2
   17 4 2 Breakdown of Quantities 17-3
   17 4 3 Utility Contract Plans (Joint Project Agreements) 17-3
   17 4 4 Plan Notes 17-4

17 5 Specifications (Method of Measurement) 17-4

17 6 Pay Items 17-5
   17 6 1 New Pay Items 17-5
   17 6 2 Trial Pay item Process 17-5

17 7 Contract Time 17-6

17 8 Alternative Contracting Practices 17-6

17 9 Shop Drawings 17-7
Chapter 17

ENGINEERING DESIGN ESTIMATE PROCESS

17.1 General

The engineer's estimate of construction cost and contract time is one of the last activities performed on roadway and bridge design projects. To do a quality cost estimate, the engineer must have available the following:

- the complete contract plans set, including all component sets such as structures, architectural, etc,
- the complete specifications, including the supplemental specifications and technical special provisions,
- the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards booklet referenced on the key sheet of the contract plans,
- the completed computation book for the roadway and bridge plans, and
- the current Basis of Estimates Handbook

17.2 Pay Item List

The Specifications establish the method of measurement, basis of payment and payment items for work specified for road and bridge construction. The Basis of Estimates Handbook contains a Master Pay Item List as of the cutoff date for the current issue. The only source of current information about Open pay items is the Master Pay Item List on the CES computer data base. The Basis of Estimates Handbook also contains design aids, notes, and computation information to aid the engineer in preparing the cost estimate.

Pay items for the various categories of construction work should be identified as those components are completed. For example, pay items for base and pavement work may be identified as the pavement design is completed. Signal pay items may be identified as the signal design is completed. The engineer doing the design and specifications is knowledgeable about what work is to be done and which pay items are needed. The quantity take-off is generally done at a later date when the plans are final and the tabulations and calculations are done. The persons doing the quantity take-off should also be alert to ensure all pay items have been identified.
The **Master Pay List** shall be utilized to identify payment items on all types of projects, including resurfacing, widening, safety, bridge, etc. If any work on a project is not covered by existing specifications, then a technical special provision and possibly a new pay item description, unit of measure, and basis of payment may be required. Establishing new pay items is highly regulated and before it is undertaken, the District CES Coordinator where the project is located should be consulted. See **Section 17.6** for more details.

Participating and non-participating portions of work should be determined when identifying pay items so quantity summaries can be set up properly in the CES and computation book.

### 17.3 Contract Estimating System (CES)

The CES is used to compile and complete a contract cost estimate in the same manner a contractor may prepare a bid, by using labor, equipment and material costs. Procedures and training on the CES programs are available from the Engineering Support Services section of the State Estimates Office in Tallahassee. Contact your District CES Coordinator for more information.

### 17.4 Estimated Quantities

#### 17.4.1 Computation Book and Summary of Quantities

Quantities for pay items are tabulated and computed by two methods. They are tabulated and totaled on Summary of Quantity sheets in the plans. If they are not in the plans, then they must be tabulated and calculated on standard computation forms as described in Section I of the **Basis of Estimates Handbook**. The computation book contains all calculations and summary of quantities organized in pay item sequence for the project. Backup calculations and computer output that substantiate the summary should be filed directly behind the forms. Items calculated using the standard basis of estimate from the **Basis of Estimates Handbook** or from Standard Index drawings should be clearly shown in the comp book, especially if several intermediate computations are necessary to arrive at the total quantity. All nonstandard methods should be clearly and completely documented by showing all calculations and the basis of estimating the quantities and a pay item note should be shown in the plans indicating the basis of estimate used.

The original computation book, including the Structures computation book and all backup calculations for roadway and bridge quantities, shall be transmitted to the District Construction Office when the plans are sent for letting.
17.4.2 Breakdown of Quantities

For projects that have partial federal funds, adequate distinction should be clearly made between participating (included in federal aid) and nonparticipating (not included in federal-aid) items. All nonparticipating items with quantities should be identified in the CES and the Computation Book. The method of presenting this information must be of sufficient detail for project personnel to readily distinguish between participating and nonparticipating work, including its physical location on the project. Project personnel must be able to properly account for the necessary separation of quantities. These separated quantities should be properly identified as to participating and nonparticipating work when entered into CES. In a few cases certain lump sum items such as mobilization, maintenance of traffic, etc. may be at least partially Federal Aid nonparticipating depending upon the nature of other nonparticipating items which must be separated. Where it is determined that certain lump sum items should be partially nonparticipating, the percentage assignment of nonparticipating should be negotiated with the FHWA. Upon mutual agreement, this percentage should be reflected when entering data into CES. These items should be determined during early stages of project development.

Where joint project agreements are involved between the Department and a City or County, appropriate participation information regarding this particular phase of the work should be so noted.

When a contract contains more than one State Project Number, with or without participating/nonparticipating quantities, the Summary of Pay Items and Summary of Quantities must show the separate quantities for each project. The computation book should clearly distinguish the location of each part of the work. The designer should also verify that the method of payment for an item of work agrees among all projects when projects are combined into a single contract.

17.4.3 Utility Contract Plans (Joint Project Agreements)

Utility contract plans which have a 6000 job number, and are let in the contract, need to have special attention given to the establishment of pay items and loading CES. Items of work related to the utility work shall be included in the CES under 6000 project numbers. Lump sum items such as Mobilization and Maintenance of traffic should not be loaded for both the roadway work (3000 series project number) and utility work (6000 series project number). Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) pay items that are not paid for by Lump Sum are to be included under the 6000 project when the work is clearly done separately from the roadway construction work. If the utility work is done concurrently with the roadway work, individual MOT items are not required under the 6000.
17.4.4 Plan Notes

Plan notes are intended to be used to clarify design detail, construction practices or method for payment. In general, plan notes should be kept to a minimum. Only those notes which are job specific should be used. Many of the "old" standard notes have been eliminated recently and incorporated into the specifications. Notes which restate the standard specifications or standard indexes should not be used. This will help to place proper emphasis on those notes that are job specific and avoid discrepancy of documents.

17.5 Specifications (Method of Measurement)

The Department's current practice is to provide for final payment under the plan quantity concept for a large number of commonly used items. This concept requires that the estimated quantities be calculated and documented as accurately as possible. (See Article 9-3.2 of the Specifications)

The documentation for quantities must be accurate and clear to the contractor. Plan limits, stations and offsets, coordinates, etc. must be detailed so the contractor can stake, layout and control the construction exactly as the engineer calculated the quantities.

Metcnc ton items are not included in the plan quantity concept. Base and stabilization items for resurfacing, widening and intersection improvement projects may be evaluated for payment under final measurement on a project by project basis. Projects for which the Districts desire to have these items paid under final measurement shall include in the plans transmittal package to Tallahassee, a letter to the Engineer of Specifications, listing the specific items desired to be paid by final measurement.

Allowing final measurement on these items does not release the designer from calculating the quantities as accurately as possible. Field reviews and design surveys are still required, when necessary, to define or establish scope and/or essential topography.

For plan quantity items, the designer shall sign the computation sheet verifying that all backup data and computations are included in the computation book.
17.6 Pay Items

17.6.1 New Pay Items

Before a new pay item is requested, the designer should contact the District CES coordinator to determine if an existing pay item or a pay item that has been blocked temporarily is available to cover the anticipated work.

New construction material and new uses of existing construction materials require specifications and new pay item definitions. The Department has established the following procedure to establish new pay items:

The originator of a new pay item should submit a draft of the pay items specification, any manufacturer's brochures, estimated material and labor cost, a Pay Item Request form, Form 600-000-02, available through the CICS Forms Menu, and any other relevant data to the District CES coordinator. This package will be reviewed and forwarded to the Central Office Design CES coordinator. Any inquiries arising during the review will be addressed to the originator through the appropriate CES coordinator. Upon successful completion of review, the package will be forwarded to the specifications office for further review, approval, and pay item number assignment, after which it is transmitted to the estimates office for review, approval, and entry into the database system. After the pay item number is entered into the estimates office's database system, the District and Central Office CES coordinators will be notified of the approval.

17.6.2 Trial Pay Item Process

The Department has determined a need to evaluate new pay items and specifications prior to statewide implementation for certain items. A new process has been developed for Trial Pay Items. This process allows for a monitor (Department's expert in a particular field) to be assigned to determine if the new product or process is suitable for statewide use. The Trial Pay Item and specification will be monitored on select projects and revised if necessary. Then they will be implemented or rejected for statewide use. Trial Pay item numbers will be assigned as follows: 29(year) - (Section) - sequential use - Description (Monitor's name).

The following is an example using the first Trial Pay Items assigned for Friction Courses 5 & 6:

2997-337-1 Asph Conc Friction Course 5 (inc bit) (rubber) (Bruce Dietrich) MT
2997-337-2 Asph Conc Friction Course 6 (inc bit) (rubber) (Bruce Dietrich) MT
Any problems or concerns with Trial Pay items, from either design or construction, should be directed to the monitor in writing. For Friction Course 5 & 6 the monitor has been identified as Bruce Dietrich, State Pavement Design Engineer.

Trial Pay Items may be used by calling the monitor who has been assigned to evaluate the use of the item. If the monitor approves the item for use, the monitor will E-Mail the Central Offices of Design, Specifications and Estimates approving the use of that Trial Pay Item number with specifications dated mm/dd/yy for a specific project number. As soon as the specification is finalized the monitor will recommend that the item be opened for statewide implementation and a new pay item number will be assigned.

17.7 Contract Time

After completion of the design project including the completion of the cost estimate, the plans package is submitted to the district construction office scheduling engineer for establishing the contract duration. Contract duration is the time required for the complete construction of the contract. A copy of the contract time is submitted to the Central Office in Tallahassee with the plans transmittal package. Certain large complex projects should have the desired contract duration established earlier in the design process.

Once the contract time has been established for federal-aid projects, trainee manhours should be computed. The *Basis of Estimates Handbook* has instructions for computing the number of trainees and the number of manhours required. Contract time is also used in calculating quantities for maintenance of traffic items.

17.8 Alternative Contracting Practices

It is the intent of the Department to use various techniques on a wide range of project types in order to determine which techniques work the best on each project type. The goal of this program is to reduce the cost and time overruns and thereby reduce the impacts of construction to motorists, businesses and homeowners within the transportation corridor. Most of the Alternative Contracting Practices involve financial incentives to expedite the work. For more detailed instructions refer to the Department's *Alternative Contracting User's Guide.*
17.9 Shop Drawings

For non-structural shop drawings, the Engineer of Record that will be responsible for the review must be listed on the key sheet of the specific plans, along with the mailing address.

Example

Engineer of Record
Lighting Shop Drawings
Pat Doe, P. E.
111 S Avery Street
Tallahassee, FL 32301
# Chapter 18

**QUALITY ASSURANCE & QUALITY CONTROL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Subsection</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>18-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2</td>
<td>Quality Assurance</td>
<td>18-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2 1</td>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>18-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2 2</td>
<td>Accountability</td>
<td>18-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2 3</td>
<td>Critical Areas to be Monitored</td>
<td>18-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2 4</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>18-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 2 5</td>
<td>Training</td>
<td>18-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3</td>
<td>Quality Control</td>
<td>18-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3 1</td>
<td>Authority</td>
<td>18-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3 2</td>
<td>Accountability</td>
<td>18-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3 3</td>
<td>Critical Areas to be Monitored</td>
<td>18-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3 4</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>18-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 3 5</td>
<td>Training</td>
<td>18-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 18

QUALITY ASSURANCE & QUALITY CONTROL

18.1 General

Quality Assurance and Quality Control are two processes used to ensure the public receives a quality product. Quality Assurance is the responsibility of, and performed by the Central Office. Quality Control is a responsibility of the District Offices, and is performed by the Districts and their Agents (Consultants), as appropriate.

18.2 Quality Assurance

Quality Assurance is the planned, coordinated and continued activities performed to measure processes against predetermined critical requirements. The objective of Quality Assurance is the continual improvement of the total delivery process to enhance quality, productivity and user satisfaction.

18.2.1 Authority

*Florida Statutes Section 20.23(3)(a)* requires a Quality Assurance Process. It requires the Central Office to establish departmental policies, rules, procedures and standards and to monitor the implementation in order to ensure uniform compliance and quality performance by the District and Central Office units that implement transportation programs. Also, Florida Statutes, Section 334 048 states the Legislative intent with respect to the Central Office role in the Department's management accountability and monitoring systems, including corrective actions when appropriate.

18.2.2 Accountability

The State Roadway Design monitoring plan identifies the process, critical areas, criteria used to measure compliance, report format, method of monitoring and tracking, and procedure for follow-up of unresolved issues. The results of the Quality Assurance monitoring activities are reported to management in exit interviews and reports. The reports identify areas needing improvement, provide feedback on the effectiveness and appropriateness of established policies, procedures and standards, and recognize areas of outstanding quality. The reports are also used to share improvement ideas between districts, and to maintain consistency in process and practice.
The Central Office shall furnish all the planned and systematic actions necessary to provide adequate direction to the Districts so that all design products will be the result of predetermined requirements. This involves the establishment of design policies, procedures, standards and guidelines, training, and the monitoring and review of District compliance with these items.

The Central Office shall review each design process and its associated components for assurance that the Districts have adequate control measures in place and are complying with policy, procedures, standards, guidelines and processes. It will also be used for identifying any areas of excellence, noncompliance and need.

18.2.3 Critical Areas to be Monitored

Critical areas to be monitored by the Central Office are based on well-established roadway design policy and practice. These policies, guidelines and accepted practices formulate the criteria used to measure compliance in the areas critical to quality. The minimum frequency of review for a critical area is three years. However, latitude is allowed for the depth and frequency of reviews, based on the individual District’s observed performance, review findings or the needs of District management.

The State Roadway Design monitoring plan for Quality Assurance lists the following critical areas to be monitored:

1. Initial Engineering Design Process (See Chapter 13)
   A. Quality Control Activities,
   B. Scope Activities,
   C. Standards Activities,
   D. Design Support Activities
   E. Project Activities

2. Final Engineering Design Process (See Chapter 14)
   A. Quality Control Activities,
   B. Review Initial Engineering Design Activities,
   C. Engineering Activities,
   D. Support Activities
3. **Update Engineering Design Process** (See Chapter 15)
   A  Quality Control Activities,
   B  Scope Activities,
   C  Standards Activities,
   D  Engineering Activities,
   E  Support Activities

18.2.4 **Documentation**

The Quality Assurance findings and recommendations will be documented in a report that will be distributed to the District Secretaries and other affected offices. A brief summary of the data will also be entered in the Quality Assurance Reporting (QAR) data base. Summaries of significant issues will be prepared quarterly for upper management.

18.2.5 **Training**

Training and assistance are also a mandated role of the Central Office units and the Quality Assurance program.

   A **Development:** The Central Office Roadway Design will formulate a training plan based upon District requests or needs as determined by the Quality Assurance reviews.

   B **Delivery:** The Central Office will manage or conduct training courses for District and Consultant personnel as requested, with schedules and locations sensitive to budgets and production schedules.

18.3 **Quality Control**

*Quality Control* is the process performed to ensure conformance with valid requirements. This process includes quality planning, training, providing clear decisions and directions, constant supervision, immediate review of completed activities for accuracy and completeness, and documenting all decisions, assumptions and recommendations.

Each District shall have a **District Quality Control Plan for Roadway Design** and the other production units which addresses broad overall quality initiative. The **District Quality Control Plan** shall identify the organization, responsibility, and accountability used to
perform and document overall quality control, including the requirement for a Project Quality Control Plan on all projects. All Project Quality Control Plans must address any project specific scope of service needs and be approved by the Project Manager or District Design Engineer as appropriate.

In-house and consultant designers and reviewers must recognize quality is the result of several processes. It requires many individuals performing many appropriate activities at the right time during the plans development process. Quality control does not solely consist of a review after a product is completed. Quality requires performing all activities in conformance with valid requirements, no matter how large or small their overall contribution to the design process. Good CADD techniques, attention to details and ensuring the plans are correct and useful to the contractor are also essential to quality.

18.3.1 Authority

*Florida Statute 20.23(4)(b)* requires a Quality Control Process. It requires that each District shall be accountable for ensuring their District's quality of performance and compliance with all laws, rules, policies, and procedures related to the operation of the department.

18.3.2 Accountability

A The District shall follow established design policies, procedures, standards and guidelines in the review and preparation of all design products, and review Consultant prepared individual engineering and design for compliance and good engineering practice.

B The Consultant is an agent for the District with the primary responsibility for preparation of contract plans. Consultants must ensure quality and adherence to established design policies, procedures, standards and guidelines in the review and preparation of all design products for compliance and good engineering practice as directed Project Quality Control Plan by the District.

18.3.3 Critical Areas to be Monitored

The District shall monitor the Quality Control efforts used by in-house staff and its consultant services units. The District shall assure project scopes include an adequate Project Quality Control Plan.
18.3.4 Documentation

The Districts shall maintain a file containing the current District Quality Control Plan and shall furnish Central Office Design with a copy to be used as part of the critical areas to be reviewed. Every project file will contain a Project Quality Control Plan at the beginning of the Initial Engineering Design Process.

18.3.5 Training

The District shall identify and coordinate training needs of in-house and Consultant services through the appropriate Central Office units.
Chapter 19

Sealing Design Documents

19 1 General 19-1

19 2 Sealing of Contract Plans 19-1

19 3 Sealing Other Engineering Documents 19-2

19 4 Sealing of Revisions 19-3
   19 4 1 Plans 19-3
   19 4 2 Other Engineering Documents 19-3

19 5 Support Documents 19-4
   19 5 1 80 kN Equivalent Single Axle Loads 19-4
   19 5 2 Project Traffic 19-5
Chapter 19

SEALING DESIGN DOCUMENTS

19.1 General

*Section 334.175 of the Florida Statutes*, requires that all design plans and surveys prepared by or for the Department be sealed by the professional engineer, surveyor or architect in responsible charge of the project work. *Section 471.025, Florida Statutes*, requires that all final drawings, specifications, plans, reports, or documents prepared or issued by a registered professional engineer and being filed for public record shall be sealed by the registrant. Such professional engineer must be duly registered in the State of Florida.

Professional Engineers shall seal only those documents that conform to acceptable engineering standards and safeguard life, health, property and welfare of the public (*Rule 61G15-19.001, F.A.C.*). A professional engineer may only seal an engineering report, plan, print or specification if that professional engineer was in responsible charge of the preparation and production of the engineering document (*Rule 61G15-23.002, F.A.C.*). Responsible charge means supervisory direction and/or control authority over engineering decisions made personally or by others (*Rule 61G15-18.011, F.A.C.*).

This chapter explains the Department's requirements for sealing/signing design plans and other design documents prepared by or for the Department. It is the District's responsibility to ensure that all record sets and documents are properly sealed and/or signed.

19.2 Sealing of Contract Plans

A Record Set of the Contract Plans shall be sealed by the Engineer(s) of Record (EOR). The EOR is a Florida registered professional engineer in responsible charge for the preparation of engineering documents. Under the provisions of *Rule 61G15-23.003(2)*, each sheet of the Record Set must be sealed by the EOR. The key sheet or first sheet of each component of the plans set must be sealed by the EOR who has overall responsibility for that component. However, other sheets may be sealed by a delegated engineer, which in turn becomes the EOR for that portion of the work.
To properly seal a document, the EOR will sign, write the date immediately under the signature, and seal over the signature and date. The location of this seal should be varied along the bottom of the sheet for convenient storage of a plans set, and to insure that the seal will not obliterate any critical information.

Interim Standard Indexes that have not been altered and that are included in the plans should not be sealed. All interim and adopted Standard Indexes have been previously sealed and the Record Set is kept in the Roadway Design Office.

Plans prepared by an employee of a Utility or other employees exempted under Section 471.003, F.S., that will be appended to Department plans, are not required to be sealed except as follows: Utility plans that modify or detail attachments to a bridge or other structure belonging to the Department must have the sheets affecting such structure sealed. Plans prepared by non-exempt parties for a Utility, that will be appended to Department plans, must be sealed. For detailed requirements refer to the Utility Accommodation Manual, Topic No. 710-020-001.

19.3 Sealing Other Engineering Documents

Other engineering documents include related plans, reports, computations, specifications or criteria, as defined in Rule 61G15-30.002 (4), and used in the development of design plans. Bound engineering documents must be sealed on a signature page or cover letter by the EOR. If a document includes work by more than one EOR, the signature page or cover letter must have an index with sufficient information for the user to be aware of each portion of the document for which each engineer is responsible. To seal a document, the engineer will sign, date immediately under the signature, and seal over the signature and date. Any document, report or computations not bound shall have all sheets sealed. Specifications will be sealed in accordance with the Specifications Package Preparation Procedure.

The following engineering documents shall be kept in the district's Project File(s):

- Specifications and Special Provisions
- Pavement Design Package
- Typical Section Package
- Drainage Computations
- Hydraulics Reports
- Bridge Development Report
- Traffic Engineering Reports and Recommendations
- Environmental Reports and Recommendations
- Soil Survey Reports and Geotechnical Report
- Value Engineering Record
- Other Engineering Reports
- Permit Documentation

19.4 Sealing of Revisions

Revisions are a partial modification of an engineering document after a plans package is sent to Tallahassee for contract letting. Whenever practical, revisions should be prepared by the original EOR.

19.4.1 Plans

Revisions to a plans sheet prior to the contract letting shall be prepared as outlined in Chapter 20, this manual. A sheet revised and sealed by the original EOR prior to contract letting, will replace the corresponding sheet in a plans set. A sheet revised and sealed by a professional engineer other than the original EOR prior to the contract letting, will be appended to the plans set.

Any plans sheet revised after the contract letting will be sealed in accordance with the Construction Project Administration Manual (CPAM), Topic No. 700-000-000

19.4.2 Other Engineering Documents

Each revised sheet shall be sealed by the EOR who prepared the revision and placed immediately behind the cover sheet of the sealed document. Specifications will be revised in accordance with the Specifications Package Preparation Procedure, Topic No. 700-020-010
19.5 Support Documents

Engineering decisions are often made on the basis of support documents furnished by non-engineering staff or offices. Two reports prepared in accordance with Department procedures will be attested as follows.

19.5.1 80 kN Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESAL)

"I have reviewed the Traffic Forecasting Procedure, adopted by the Florida Department of Transportation, and have arrived at the projected 80 kN ESAL volume. I have found these to be consistent with the historical traffic data and other available information."

__________________________
Name

__________________________
Signature

__________________________
Title

__________________________
Organizational Unit

__________________________
Date
Chapter 20

Plans Processing and Revisions

20 1 General 20- 1
20 2 Glossary 20- 1
20 3 Plans Processing 20- 1
20 4 Revisions to the Plans Package 20- 3
20 5 Resubmittal of Withdrawn Project 20- 6

Figures
20 1 District Revisions Process 20- 5

Exhibits
20-A Transmittal of Contract Plans Package 20- 7
20-B Contract File Index 20- 9
20-C Revision Memo 20-11
20-D Status of Environmental Certification 20-14
20-E Plans, Specifications and Computation Book 20-15
20-F Project Certification to Federal Standards 20-16
20-G Preliminary Engineering Certification 20-17
Chapter 20

PLANS PROCESSING AND REVISIONS

20.1 General

This chapter describes in general terms the critical activities required to process the contract plans, specifications and estimate for letting. It identifies the documents, transmittal forms and certifications prepared by the district and the various offices that process a plans package. This chapter also outlines the revision’s process, and the steps to resubmit a project withdrawn from letting.

20.2 Glossary

Contract Plans - The plans prepared during the design phase, and used by construction personnel to build a project. When design is complete, the Engineer(s) of Record (EOR) seals a first generation plot of the set of plans and this becomes the legal Record Set in accordance with Chapter 471 of the Florida Statutes (see Chapter 19, this manual).

Final Plans - The Contract Plans after construction is completed, all revisions have been included and with the title on the key sheet changed to Final Plans.

20.3 Plans Processing

Districts are responsible for preparing plans, specifications and the District Cost Estimate. The district makes submittals to the Plans Processing Section of Roadway Design in Central Office.

Prior to mailing plans to Central Office the district assembles the Plans Package and insures it is complete, as follows:

- The Transmittal of Contract Plans Package (Exhibit 20-A) and applicable documents are attached. If federally funded, includes certification that project was designed to federal standards (Exhibit 20-F).
• An original set of the Contract Plans is sealed in accordance with Chapter 19, this manual. All sheets are CADD produced first-generation plots or laser prints, size B (11x17), on good quality multipurpose (typewriter/printer) paper, legible and reproducible. Sheets are punched with two holes (standard holes are 203 mm apart and 10 mm from the left edge of the sheet), and bound with fasteners such as Chicago Screw Posts. All sheet numbers match the key sheet index, and the Financial Project ID (or State Project number) is correct and consistent on all sheets. On strung projects, the lead key sheet shows the Financial Project IDs that go with the lead project. Also, on strung projects all Summary of Pay Items sheets are included in the lead project. If the project is federally funded, the Sealed Contract Plans Set plus two copies (copies can be from unsealed plans) are provided. If the project is not federally funded, the sealed Contract Plans Set plus one copy are provided.

• On the Sealed Specifications Package, the cover sheet of the Technical Special Provisions and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan are sealed. All sheets listed in the table of contents are present, fastened, legible and reproducible. If the project is federally funded, the sealed Specifications Package plus two copies are included. If not federally funded, only the sealed Specifications Package plus one copy are included. One separate copy of the “Intent and Scope” of the project (a component of the Specifications Package) is provided for Contracts to use in the advertisement.

• Other components of the Plans Package such as Utility Certification, etc.

At the time of transmittal of the Plans Package to Central Office the Project Manager (or designated district person) sends a copy of the contract plans set, the specifications package, the original computation book and one copy of the computation book to the District Construction Engineer (Exhibit 20-E). The Project Manager keeps a copy of the transmitted documents in the project file(s).

Several activities are required by the units in Central Office to get a project ready for letting. Upon receipt of the Plans Package, the Plans Processing Section checks the package for completeness and stamps the date received on the Transmittal Memo. If incomplete, Plans Processing notifies the district Project Manager to provide the required items. Once verified as complete, Plans Processing logs-in the Plans Package and distributes it’s components to various Central Office units.
After the project is awarded, Plans Processing updates the sealed Contract Plans Set by inserting the latest sealed revised sheets, and destroying the old sheets. The sealed Contract Plans Set and the sealed Specifications Package are sent to the District Construction Engineer. This sealed Contract Plans Set will be used during construction to show all significant revisions to the plans (including those affecting payments to the contractor).

The Contract Plans set plus all revisions made during construction becomes the Final Plans set. The sealed set (Record Set) of the Final Plans is used by district Final Estimates to make the final payout of a construction project. After the final payout, district Final Estimates mails the sealed Final Plans to the Department of State for microfilming. Once microfilmed, the Department of State destroys the paper-based sealed Final Plans, archives the microfilm negative as the Record Set of the Final Plans, sends one copy of the microfilm to the District and another to Central Office.

20.4 Revisions to the Contract Plans Package

Design revisions are modifications to the Plans Package after it has been transmitted to Central Office but prior to bid opening. The “official date” of a revision is the date when a revised document is sealed by the Engineer of Record. The Project Manager insures a revision is complete as follows (see Figure 20.1).

1. If the project is federally funded with oversight, obtain concurrence from FHWA prior to making revisions. FHWA concurrence may not be required on minor changes such as in quantities or to relocate a driveway.

2. Plans, specifications, pay items, quantities and/or the computation book are revised by or under the supervision of the Engineer of Record. All plans revisions require sealed revised sheet(s). Revisions to plans sheets other than a key sheet are noted in the “revisions” block at the bottom of the modified sheet, and at the lower left block of the key sheet (see Exhibit KS-1, Appendix D, this manual). Revisions to the key sheet proper are noted on the lower right block of the key sheet. Yet, annotations of revisions on the lower right block of the key sheet are not considered revisions. Revisions to component sets such as the Signalization Plans are noted in the revision block of the modified sheet and on the lead key sheet. A newly sealed lead key sheet is required when any sheet is revised (the sealed date on the lead key sheet is the official date of a revision).
3 Prepare the Revision Memo *(Exhibit 20- C)* and describe modifications

4 The District Specifications Engineer reviews the revisions for any effect on the specifications, and signs the Revision Memo

5 When more than one revision is expected, hold until all revisions are ready and submit as a package. Plans Processing checks the faxed Memo for completeness, delivers it to Preliminary Estimates, and takes a copy to Federal Aid if the project is federally funded. Preliminary Estimates unlocks the CES for a 24-hour period, to allow the district or its consultant time to revise the Summary of Pay Items.

6 Insure that sealed plans sheets including the Summary of Pay Items and the District Cost Estimate are attached to the Revision Memo. Also, the cover sheet of the Specifications Package, Technical Special Provisions and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan are sealed. Include two copies of the Revision Memo with attachments if project has federal funds, but only one copy if no federal funds are involved. The Engineer of Record seals each revised document in accordance with the Signing and Sealing chapter of this manual. The effective date of a revision is the date sealed on the plans key sheet or the date the cover sheet is sealed/signed on other documents.

7 Mail the signed original Revision Memo with attachments to Plans Processing at Mail Station 32, within two working days after faxing the Revision Memo. Send the revised original computation sheets and one copy to the District Construction Engineer. If the original Revision Memo will be received in Plans Processing between 15 and 6 working days prior to letting, the District Secretary must approve by signing the Revision Memo. Revisions within five work days of letting are not allowed since there is no assurance that all prospective contractors will get these documents on time to consider in their bids. After this date, the project must be let as is, or must be withdrawn from letting. Withdrawing the Plans Package after advertisement requires approval by the District Secretary and the State Highway Engineer.
Figure 20.1 - District Revisions Process
The revision package includes the Revision Memo and as applicable
• sealed contract plans sheets including key sheet,
• revised Summary of Pay Items and the District Cost Estimate (CESPJ27),
• revised sealed specifications

Upon receipt of the signed original Revision Memo, Plans Processing checks
the revision package for completeness. If complete, the revision is logged-in
and taken to Specifications. A copy of the Revision Memo and a copy of the
revised sheets are delivered to Preliminary Estimates and, if federally
funded, another copy to Federal Aid

After contract award, revisions are done by district construction in accordance with the
Construction Project Administration Manual (CPAM), Topic No. 700-000-000-a

20.5 Resubmittal of Withdrawn Project

If prior to letting a district requests that the entire Plans Package be returned for major
revisions, such project will be resubmitted as follows

• Resubmit Plans Package as a new transmittal with all required components.
  On the Transmittal memo, write this note by the Transmittal date
  “Resubmitted, Destroy Old Copies.” On the lead Key Sheet, write this note
  on the lower left corner “Plans Resubmitted on (date)” All copies of project
documents in Central Office from the previous submittal will be destroyed.
This action requires a total reprint

• A project withdrawn for a significant period (nine months or longer) will be
  updated according to the process outlined in Chapter 15, this manual

Plans rejected from letting by the Awards Committee or withdrawn for minor revisions may
not need to follow the above process. District coordination with Central Office Production
Management is required to reschedule a letting.
DATE ____________

TO Director, Office of Design

Attn State Roadway Design Engineer, Mail Station 32

FROM ________________________, (Project Manager or other title)

COPIES

SUBJECT TRANSMITTAL OF CONTRACT PLANS PACKAGE - Letting (mo/yr) ________

Financial Project ID(s) _______________________________________________________

State Project No ____________________________ (lead number only)

Work Program No ____________________________

* Federal Aid No ____________________________

State Road No ____________________________

Work Type ____________________________________________

Sealed Contract Plans Set plus 2 copies if federally funded, 1 copy otherwise
Sealed Specifications Package plus 2 copies if federally funded, 1 copy otherwise
1 copy of Intent and Scope and Specialty Work
Contract File Index with Attachments

This plans package is complete, has no known errors or omissions, has been reviewed for
constructability and biddability, and is ready to advertise for construction

Name ____________________________ Signature ____________________________

District Director of Production

* Place a letter "F" (25X25mm) at upper right corner of transmittal for Interstate funds completion, new or
reconstruction projects > $1M, or NHS (off Interstate) new or reconstruction >$5M

Exhibit 20-A, Page 1 of 2
REMINDER

The sealed Contract Plans Set is from first-generation CADD produced plots or laser prints, size B (11x17), on good quality multipurpose (typewriter/printer) paper
Punch 2 holes (standard holes are 203 mm apart and 10 mm from the left edge of the sheet), and bind plans sheets with fasteners such as Chicago Screw Posts (do not staple)

Check that all components of the Contract Plans Set are included as listed on the lead key sheet
Check that all sheets are included according to key sheet index(es)
Check that all sheets have the correct Financial Project ID
Check that all sheets are legible and reproducible

On strung projects, check that all Summary of Pay Items sheets go in the lead project and the Financial Project ID of the strung project is shown on the lead key sheet
Check that bridge pay item sheets show bridge numbers and the quantity breakdowns
Organize attachments in the order listed
Mail all documents to Plans Processing at Mail Station 32

COMPUTATIONS - Send sealed computation book and 1 copy to the District Construction Engineer

Exhibit 20-A, Page 2 of 2
CONTRACT FILE INDEX

Financial Project ID ________________________________
State Project No ________________________________
Work Program No ________________________________

ATTACHMENTS (check or expected day of arrival in Central Office)

_____ Calendar Days Recommendation/
_____ Preliminary Engineering Certification/
_____ Utility Certification
_____ Status of Environmental Certification/
_____ Permit Transmittal Memo
_____ Maintenance Agreement, if applicable, (number _____)
_____ Joint Project Agreement with engineer's estimate, if applicable, 2 copies
   Reimbursable (number _____)
   Non-reimbursable (number _____)
_____ Distinct Cost Estimate/
_____ FA Project Certification to Standards/

Yes_ No_ Form FHWA-37 has been electronically transmitted/
Yes_ No_ Project developed under Certification Acceptance/
Yes_ No_ Project exempt from FHWA oversight under agreement dated January 6, 1997/
Yes_ No_ If CA, there are special features that require FHWA review and concurrence in accordance with Chapter 24/
Yes_ No_ Right of Way Certification was mailed to State R/W Administrator/

______________________________    ______________________________
Name ___________________________ Signature ____________________________
Project Manager/Other Title

Exhibit 20-B, Page 1 of 2
REMINDER

PROCESS

Organize attachments in the order listed
Show the number of Maintenance and Joint Project Agreements
Show anticipated date of arrival on any item not included in package
Mail all documents to Plans Processing at Mail Station 32
DATE _______________ 1 of __
TO State Roadway Design Engineer
Attn Plans Processing, Mail Station 32
FROM ________________________, Project Manager
COPIES TO Specifications, Contracts, Federal Aid, Preliminary Estimates, Reprographics, District Construction Engineer (computation book sheets only)
SUBJECT Revision Memo - Letting (mo/yr) ____________________
Financial Project ID ____________________________ (Lead number only)
State Project No ____________________________ (Lead number only)
WPI No ____________________________
Federal Aid Project Yes ___ No ___
County ____________________________ CENR No __________________

Revisions have been reviewed for effects on the Specifications Package and a package revision is ___ is not ___ required ____________________________ Date ____________

If Federal Oversight, Authorized By ____________________________ Date ____________
Print Name of FHWA Engineer ____________________________

REVISIONS TO BE RECEIVED IN PLANS PROCESSING BETWEEN 15 AND 6 WORK DAYS BEFORE LETTING, REQUIRE APPROVAL FROM THE DISTRICT SECRETARY NO REVISIONS ALLOWED WITHIN 5 WORK DAYS BEFORE LETTING

Approved By ____________________________ Date ____________

District Secretary ____________________________

Sheet No (s) Description ____________________________

__________________________

Central Office Use ____________________________
Processed By ____________________________ Exhibit 20-C, Page 1 of 3

Plans Processing and Revisions 20-11
REMEMBER

PROCESS

Fill out headings
On oversight projects, get FHWA concurrence Print name of FHWA Engineer and date
Get signature of the District Specifications Engineer
If revisions will be received in Plans Processing between 15 and 6 work days before the
letting date (bid opening), get approval from the District Secretary Notify Plans
Processing No revisions are allowed within 5 work days before letting
Enter the sheet number or the Summary of Pay Items design group and
describe new pay item number with quantity or,
deleted pay item number only, or
revised quantities by entering pay item number with old and new quantities
If adding or deleting a pay item, revise the whole Summary of Pay Items design group to
insure any pay item rollover between sheets is properly printed
Fax the completed Revision Memo to Suncom 292-9293 to have CES unlocked Make
revisions to the Summary of Pay Items within 24 hours after unlocking
Mail Revision Memo with attachments to Plans Processing at Mail Station 32, within 2 days
of faxing memo

ATTACHMENTS

Revised sealed plans sheets including Summary of Pay Items Two copies of revised
plans sheets including Summary of Pay Items if federally funded, one if non-federal
Revised District Cost Estimate if federally funded
Revised sealed specifications sheets including special provisions
Two copies of revised specifications sheets including special provisions if federally funded, one if non-federal

COMPUTATIONS

Show project number on revised computation book sheets, and mail originals and 1 copy
to the District Construction Engineer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sheet No (s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exhibit 20- C, Page 3 of 3
STATUS OF ENVIRONMENTAL CERTIFICATION

Financial Project ID ____________________________
State Project No ____________________________
Work Program No ____________________________
Federal Aid No ____________________________
Project Description ____________________________

This project is a Categorical Exclusion under 23 C F R 771 117 (c)

_____ Type 1 It was reevaluated on ______________, and the determination remains valid

_____ Programmatic under current FHWA agreement. It was reevaluated on ______________, and the determination remains valid.

The environmental document for this project was a (check one)

_____ Categorical Exclusion under 23 C FR R 771 117(d) (Type 2) approved on ______________

_____ FONSI under 23 C FR R 771 121 approved on ______________

_____ Final Negative Declaration approved on ______________, or

_____ Final Environmental Impact Statement under 23 C FR R 771 125 approved on ______________

A reevaluation in accordance with 23 C FR R 771 129 was approved on ______________

Signature ____________________________ Date ______________

Project Manager/Environmental Administrator

Exhibit 20- D
DATE

TO

FROM

SUBJECT Plans, Specifications and Computation Book

Letting (mo/yr) 

Financial Project ID

State Project No

WPI No

Federal Aid Yes ___ No ___

County State Road No ___

Attached are copies of the Contract Plans Set, the Specifications Package, the Original Computation Book and one copy of the Computation Book for use by Construction

Exhibit 20- E
PROJECT CERTIFICATION TO FEDERAL STANDARDS

Financial Project ID

STATE PROJECT NO

WPI NO

F A PROJECT NO

COUNTY ______________________ State Road No ______

The District Director of Production certifies that all work will meet or exceed the standards approved by the Secretary of The U.S. Department of Transportation under 23 U.S.C. 109(c) I do, hereby, certify to the above statement.

_________________________________________________________ District Director of Production
Date

The District Director of Production certifies that all work will meet or exceed, except as noted below, the standards approved by the Secretary of The U.S. Department of Transportation under 23 U.S.C. 109(c) I do, hereby, certify to the above statement and listed below are the exceptions/variations to the standards.

_________________________________________________________ District Director of Production
Date

Exceptions/ Variations

_________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________

Exhibit 20- F
MEMORANDUM

DATE

TO

FROM

COPIES

SUBJECT

PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING CERTIFICATION (Federal Aid Projects Only)
Financial Project ID
State Project No
Federal Aid No

Preliminary Engineering (design) was funded with:

___ State Funds

___ Federal Funds authorized under,

Federal Aid No
Financial Project ID
State Proj No

The following projects, designed with the same Preliminary Engineering funds, will be strung to (awarded with) the subject project:

Federal Aid No ______________, Financial Project ID ______________,
Federal Aid No ______________, Financial Project ID ______________

The Preliminary Engineering for the subject project is ___ open/ ___ closed. If open, ___ it will be closed after PS&E authorization, or ___ it will remain open for additional charges, as follows ____________________________

The FDOT Project Manager may be contacted at (phone) ______________

Exhibit 20- G
Chapter 21

CONSULTANT PROJECT MANAGEMENT

21 1 General 21-1

21 2 Consultant Acquisition 21-1
Chapter 21

CONSULTANT PROJECT MANAGEMENT

21.1 General

The Florida DOT may elect to use a consultant to provide all or a portion of the engineering services required for a transportation project. Guidelines for use in acquiring and managing such a consultant are contained in the Florida DOT Project Management Guidelines (Topic No. 375-030-020).

21.2 Consultant Acquisition

Consultant acquisition is accomplished according to established rules and procedures and includes, requests for proposals, proposal evaluation, negotiation and contract execution. Each of these are further explained in the Project Management Guidelines and in the procedures of the Contractual Services Office.
Chapter 22

ARCHITECTURAL PLANS

(PENDING)
Chapter 23

DESIGN EXCEPTIONS AND DESIGN VARIATIONS

23.1 General 23-1
23.2 Design Exceptions 23-1
23.3 AASHTO Criteria for Critical Design Elements 23-2
23.4 Concurrence and Approval of Design Exceptions 23-10
23.5 Coordination of Design Exceptions 23-10
23.6 Justification and Documentation of Design Exceptions 23-11
23.7 Concurrence Review of Design Exceptions 23-12
23.8 Design Variations 23-13

Tables
23.3.1 AASHTO Design Speed (Minimum) 23-3
23.3.2 AASHTO Lane Widths (Minimum) 23-4
23.3.3 AASHTO Shoulder Widths (Minimum) 23-4
23.3.4 AASHTO Bridge Widths (Minimum) 23-5
23.3.5 AASHTO Structural Capacity (Minimum Loadings) 23-5
23.3.6 AASHTO Vertical Clearance (Minimum) 23-6
23.3.7 AASHTO Grades (Minimum and Maximum) 23-6
23.3.8 AASHTO Cross Slope (Minimum and Maximum) 23-7
23 3 9  AASHTO Superelevation (Maximum)  23-7
23 3 10  AASHTO Horizontal Alignment  23-8
23 3 11  AASHTO Vertical Alignment  23-8
23 3 12  AASHTO Stopping Sight Distance  23-9
23 3 13  AASHTO Horizontal Clearance (Minimum)  23-9

Exhibits
23-A  Sample request letter for Design Exception  23-14
23-B  Sample request letter for Design Variation  23-15
23-C  Design Exception and Design Variation Flowchart  23-16
Chapter 23

DESIGN EXCEPTIONS AND DESIGN VARIATIONS

23.1 General

The Department's roadway design criteria and standards are contained in this volume and are usually within the desirable ranges established by AASHTO. The values given in this volume have been accepted by FHWA and govern the design process. When it becomes necessary to deviate from the Department's criteria, early documentation and approval are required. There are two documentation and approval processes, Design Exceptions and Design Variations. When the Department's criteria is met, no Design Exception nor any Design Variation is required. However, when the Department's criteria is not met, a Design Exception or Design Variation is required. This requirement applies to all entities affecting planning, design, construction, maintenance and utility placement.

To expedite the approval of these deviations, it is important that the correct approval processes be used. This chapter includes specific documentation and approval requirements for both the Design Exception and Design Variation approval processes. In both cases, the project file should clearly document the action taken and approval given. To aid in the identification and processing of Design Exceptions and Design Variations a flowchart has been provided (see Exhibit 23-C).

23.2 Design Exceptions

Design Exceptions are required when neither the Department's criteria nor AASHTO's criteria can be met for the following 13 Critical Design Elements:

1. Design Speed
2. Lane Widths
3. Shoulder Widths
4. Bridge Widths
5. Structural Capacity
6. Vertical Clearance
7. Grades
8. Cross Slope
9. Superelevation
10. Horizontal Alignment
11. Vertical Alignment
12. Stopping Sight Distance
13. Horizontal Clearance

Design Exceptions and Design Variations
23.3 AASHTO Criteria for Critical Design Elements

As an aid to the designer, the following tables may be used as a reference for determining when a Design Exception is required (based on AASHTO criteria), but are in no way intended to replace FDOT design criteria. The page numbers referenced are to AASHTO's *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets 1994* and are a starting point for researching project criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.1</td>
<td>AASHTO Design Speed (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.2</td>
<td>AASHTO Lane Widths (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.3</td>
<td>AASHTO Shoulder Widths (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.4</td>
<td>AASHTO Bridge Widths (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.5</td>
<td>AASHTO Structural Capacity (Minimum Loadings)</td>
<td>23-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.6</td>
<td>AASHTO Vertical Clearance (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.7</td>
<td>AASHTO Grades</td>
<td>23-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.8</td>
<td>AASHTO Cross Slope (Minimum and Maximum)</td>
<td>23-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.9</td>
<td>AASHTO Superelevation</td>
<td>23-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.10</td>
<td>AASHTO Horizontal Alignment</td>
<td>23-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.11</td>
<td>AASHTO Vertical Alignment</td>
<td>23-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.12</td>
<td>AASHTO Stopping Sight Distance</td>
<td>23-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 23.3.13</td>
<td>AASHTO Horizontal Clearance (Minimum)</td>
<td>23-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 23.3.1 AASHTO Design Speed (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>pg 556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterials</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>pg 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterials</td>
<td>Rolling terrain</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>pg 484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level terrain</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Collectors</td>
<td>Level ADT &lt; 400</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>pg 461,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT 400 - 2000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Table VI-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Collectors</td>
<td>ADT &gt; 2000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>ADT &lt; 400</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT 400 - 2000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT &gt; 2000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBD</td>
<td>Major or Minor</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>pg 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Design Speeds (km/h)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramps</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop Ramps</td>
<td>45 m radius</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>pg 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>pg 918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Semi-Direct</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 23.3.2 AASHTO Lane Widths (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Lane Width (m)</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>pg 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterial</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>pg 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterial</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Collectors</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Collectors</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 465, Tbl VI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Speed</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 335,474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>pg 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous TWLTL</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>pg 335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 23.3.3 AASHTO Shoulder Widths (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>Right</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td>4 lanes</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
<td>pg 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 lanes</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
<td>pg 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterial</td>
<td>DHV &gt; 200</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 488, Tbl VII-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT 400-2000</td>
<td>1.6 m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT &lt; 400</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Divided highway 4 lanes</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
<td>pg 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Divided highway 6 lanes</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
<td>2.4 m (1.2 m with rigid constraints)</td>
<td>pg 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterial</td>
<td>Low Type</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High Type</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If barrier curb is used</td>
<td>1.8 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavily Traveled</td>
<td>High Speed (≥80 km/h)</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural &amp; Urban Collectors</td>
<td>ADT &gt; 2000</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 465, Tbl VI-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT 1500-2000</td>
<td>1.8 m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT 400-1500</td>
<td>1.5 m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT &lt; 400</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 23.3.4 AASHTO Bridge Widths (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>Bridge Widths</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td></td>
<td>Approach Roadway Width</td>
<td>pg 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterial</td>
<td>New Bridges (Short)</td>
<td>Approach Roadway Width</td>
<td>pg 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long Bridges (≥60 m)</td>
<td>Travel lanes + 1.2 m each side</td>
<td>pg 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remain in Place</td>
<td>Travel Lanes + 0.6 m each side</td>
<td>pg 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterial</td>
<td>Long</td>
<td>Travel lanes + 1.2 m each side</td>
<td>pg 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Short</td>
<td>Curb to curb width of street (new bridges)</td>
<td>pg 524</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bridge Widths**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>New or Reconstruction</th>
<th>To Remain</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural Collectors</td>
<td>Under 400 ADT</td>
<td>Traveled Way + 0.6 m each side (a)</td>
<td>6.6 m (b)</td>
<td>pg 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Collectors</td>
<td>ADT 400-1500</td>
<td>Traveled Way + 1.0 m each side (a)</td>
<td>6.6 m (b)</td>
<td>pg 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors</td>
<td>ADT 1500-2000</td>
<td>Traveled Way + 1.2 m each side (a)(b)</td>
<td>7.2 m (b)</td>
<td>pg 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT &gt;2000</td>
<td>Approach Roadway Width (a)(c)</td>
<td>8.4 m (b)</td>
<td>pg 467</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) If the approach roadway has paved shoulders, then the surfaced width shall be carried across the bridge.
(b) Bridges longer than 30 m are to be analyzed individually.
(c) For bridges ≥ 30 m in length, the minimum bridge width of traveled way plus 1.0 m on each side is acceptable.

### Table 23.3.5 AASHTO Structural Capacity (Minimum Loadings)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>Loading(a)</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeway</td>
<td></td>
<td>MS 10/HL-93</td>
<td>pg 558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterial</td>
<td></td>
<td>MS 18/HL-93</td>
<td>pg 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterial</td>
<td></td>
<td>MS 18/HL-93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Roads</td>
<td>New &amp; Reconstruction Bridges</td>
<td>MS 18/HL-93</td>
<td>pg 423 Tbl V-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Existing Bridges</td>
<td>MS 13 5/75% of HL-93</td>
<td>pg 424 Tbl V-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors</td>
<td>New &amp; Reconstruction Bridges</td>
<td>MS 18HL-93</td>
<td>pg 467 Tbl V-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Existing Bridges</td>
<td>MS 13 675% of HL-93</td>
<td>pg 467 Tbl V-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) HL 93 is loading from AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Design Exceptions and Design Variations 23-5
Table 23.3.6  AASHTO Vertical Clearance (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Vertical Clearance (m)</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeways</td>
<td>4.9 (a) (b)</td>
<td>pg 559, 828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial Rural</td>
<td>4.9 (a) (b)</td>
<td>pg 487, 559, 828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>4.9 (a) (b)</td>
<td>pg 515, 559, 828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Highways</td>
<td>4.3 (b)</td>
<td>pg 468, 550, 828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign Trusses</td>
<td>5.1 (b)</td>
<td>pg 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Overpass</td>
<td>5.1 (b)</td>
<td>pg 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunnels Freeways</td>
<td>4.9 (b)</td>
<td>pg 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Highways</td>
<td>4.3 (b)</td>
<td>pg 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroads</td>
<td>6.6 (b)</td>
<td>pg 574</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) 4.3 m allowed in highly developed urban areas if alternate route has 4.9 m
(b) Minimum value that can be used without a Design Exception. An allowance of 150 mm should be added to vertical clearance to accommodate future resurfacing.

Table 23.3.7  AASHTO Grades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Type Terrain</th>
<th>Grades (%) For Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeway (a)</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>50  60  70  80  90  100  110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td></td>
<td>pg 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Arterial</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>5  5  4  4  3  3</td>
<td>pg 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>6  6  5  5  4  4</td>
<td>Tbl VII-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Arterial</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>8  7  6  6  5  5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>9  8  7  7  6  6</td>
<td>pg 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Collector (b)</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>7  7  6  6  5  4</td>
<td>pg 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>9  8  8  7  7  6</td>
<td>Tbl VI-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Collector (b)</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>9  9  8  7  7  6</td>
<td>pg 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolling</td>
<td>11 10 9  8  8  7</td>
<td>Tbl VI-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Grades one percent steeper than the values shown may be used for extreme cases in urban areas where development precludes the use of flatter grades and for one-way down grades.
(b) Maximum grades shown for rural and urban conditions of short lengths (less than 150 m) on one-way down grades and on low-volume rural collector may be 2% steeper.

Minimum Grades for Urban Curb & Gutter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Minimum %</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arterials</td>
<td>as required for adequate drainage</td>
<td>pg 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collector Roads &amp; Streets</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>pg 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Roads &amp; Streets</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>pg 430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design Exceptions and Design Variations 23-6
### Table 23.3.8  AASHTO Cross Slope (Minimum and Maximum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Other Factors</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeway</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 025</td>
<td>pg 557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 03</td>
<td>pg 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterials</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 02</td>
<td>pg 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 03</td>
<td>pg 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divided Highway</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 02</td>
<td>pg 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 03</td>
<td>pg 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectors</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 03</td>
<td>pg 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>0 015</td>
<td>0 03</td>
<td>pg 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulders</td>
<td>Paved</td>
<td>0 02</td>
<td>0 06</td>
<td>pg 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gravel</td>
<td>0 04</td>
<td>0 06</td>
<td>pg 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turf</td>
<td>About 0 08(b)</td>
<td>About 0 08(b)</td>
<td>pg 339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) The values given are for up to two lanes in one direction. Additional outside lanes may have cross-slopes of 0 03.

(b) Shoulder cross slopes which meet FDOT criteria do not require a Design Exception.

### Table 23.3.9  AASHTO Superelevation (Maximum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Superelevation Rate</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open Highways (Rural)</td>
<td>0 12</td>
<td>pg 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>0 06</td>
<td>pg 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Speed Urban w/severe constraints</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>pg 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramps</td>
<td>See Table Below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Range in Superelevation Rate for Intersection Curves with Design Speed (km/h) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Radius (Meters)</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>02 - 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>02 - 05</td>
<td>02 - 08</td>
<td>04 - 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>02 - 04</td>
<td>02 - 06</td>
<td>03 - 08</td>
<td>06 - 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>02 - 04</td>
<td>03 - 06</td>
<td>05 - 09</td>
<td>08 - 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>03 - 05</td>
<td>04 - 07</td>
<td>06 - 09</td>
<td>09 - 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>02 - 04</td>
<td>03 - 05</td>
<td>05 - 07</td>
<td>07 - 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>03 - 04</td>
<td>04 - 05</td>
<td>05 - 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>03 - 04</td>
<td>04 - 05</td>
<td>04 - 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>03 - 04</td>
<td>04 - 04</td>
<td>04 - 05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 02</td>
<td>02 - 03</td>
<td>03 - 04</td>
<td>03 - 03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preferably use superelevation rate in the upper half or third of the indicated range. For design speeds greater than 70 km/h see the superelevation chart for roadways. These rates are taken from 1994 AASHTO Table IX-12 page 730.
### Table 23.3.10  AASHTO Horizontal Alignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Super-elevation Rate</th>
<th>Minimum Curve Radius (m) for Design Speed (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highways</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; High Speed</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Streets</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minimum Radius (m) for Section with Normal Cross Slope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Facility</th>
<th>Minimum Curve Radius (m) for Design Speed (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minimum Passing Sight Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>110</th>
<th>120</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>217</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>541</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 23.3.11  AASHTO Vertical Alignment

(Taken from page 462, Table VI-2A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>K Value (a) for Vertical Curves Rounded for Design Crest</th>
<th>Sag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) The K value is a coefficient by which the algebraic difference in grade may be multiplied to determine the length in meters of the vertical curve which will provide the minimum Stopping Sight Distance.
### Table 23.3.12 AASHTO Stopping Sight Distance
(Taken from page 462, Table VI-2A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Stopping Sight Distance (m) Computed for Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>44.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>57.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>74.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>94.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>112.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>131.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>157.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>179.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 23.3.13 AASHTO Horizontal Clearance (Minimum)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Clearance</th>
<th>AASHTO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bridges</td>
<td>See Table 23.3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunnels</td>
<td>1.1 m from edge of traffic lane</td>
<td>pg 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underpasses</td>
<td>Normal shoulder width (to edge of barrier) (^{(a)})</td>
<td>pg 827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Divided Roadway Normal shoulder (outside or median) width (to edge of barrier) (^{(a)})</td>
<td>Fig X-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrier Wall &amp; Guardrail</td>
<td>Normal shoulder width</td>
<td>pg 827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Poles</td>
<td>Rural Outside Clear Zone Urban (Curb &amp; Gutter 0.5 m from face of curb)</td>
<td>pg 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign supports</td>
<td>Outside clear zone (if non-breakaway)</td>
<td>pg 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Poles</td>
<td>Rural (Flush Shoulders) Outside Clear Zone Urban (Curb &amp; Cutter) 0.5 m from face of curb</td>
<td>pg 312, 344, 436, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Line</td>
<td>4.5 m from elevated roadway (wall)</td>
<td>pg 574</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{(a)}\) For metal guardrail, add deflection distance
23.4 Concurrence and Approval of Design Exceptions

Design Exceptions on projects having full federal oversight and involvement are recommended by the District Design Engineer for approval by the FHWA Division Administrator (see Chapter 24). All other projects are recommended by the Responsible Professional Engineer for approval by the District Design Engineer.

Any Design Exception for design speed on the FHIS system shall require concurrence from the State Highway Engineer. All other Design Exceptions require concurrence from the State Roadway Design Engineer.

Design Exceptions impacting the geometry, vertical clearance, or layout of structures, or superstructure cross-slope require concurrence from the State Structures Design Engineer.

Any Design Exception that reduces vertical clearance over an interstate roadway to less than 4.9 meters requires FHWA to coordinate with Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) before the District Design Engineer can approve the Design Exception.

23.5 Coordination of Design Exceptions

In order to allow time to research alternatives and begin the analysis and documentation activities, it is critical that Design Exceptions be identified as early in the process as possible. This is preferably done during the PD&E phase for major projects and during the scope development phase for minor projects.

When the need for a Design Exception has been determined, the District Design Engineer or Responsible Professional Engineer must coordinate with the State Roadway Design Engineer to obtain conceptual concurrence and any required documentation requested by the State Roadway Design Engineer. This coordination can be expedited by reviewing the Design Exception with the district’s FDOT Area Design Engineer.

For Design Exceptions requiring FHWA approval, the District Design Engineer must also coordinate with FHWA to obtain conceptual concurrence and any required documentation requested by FHWA. This is usually done by also reviewing the Design Exception with the district’s FHWA Area Engineer. It is good practice to review the Design Exception with both the FHWA Area Engineers and the FDOT Area Design Engineer at the same time. This will help expedite the approval and concurrence process.

It is required that approval be obtained no later than the initial engineering phase.
23.6 Justification and Documentation of Design Exceptions

Once conceptual concurrence of the Design Exception is obtained then justification must be documented. The objective of the justification of Design Exceptions is to demonstrate that the impacts on the operation and safety of the facility are acceptable compared to the impacts and added benefits of meeting the criteria. All Design Exception requests shall be signed and forwarded as per the sample request letter Exhibit 23-A and shall include documentation sufficient to justify the request and independently evaluate the operational and safety impacts. To meet State and Federal requirements, any request for a Design Exception must address the following issues:

- **Description**
  - a) Project description
    (general project information, typical section, etc)
  - b) Description of the Design Exception
    (specific project conditions related to Design Exception, Critical Design Element, acceptable AASHTO value and proposed value for project)
  - c) The compatibility of the design and operation with the adjacent sections

- **Operational Impacts**
  - a) Amount and character of traffic using the facility
  - b) Effect on capacity of the deviation
    (proposed criteria vs AASHTO using an acceptable capacity analysis procedure and calculate reduction for design year, level of service)

- **Safety Impacts**
  - a) Crash History and Analysis
    (location, type, severity, relation to the Design Exception element)
  - b) Impacts associated with proposed criteria
    (annualized value of expected economic loss associated with crashes)

- **Benefit / Cost Analysis**

  Calculate a benefit / cost analysis which estimates the cost effectiveness of correcting or mitigating a substandard design feature. The benefit is the expected reduction in future accident costs and the cost is the direct construction and maintenance costs associated with the design. These costs are calculated and annualized so that a direct comparison of alternate designs can be made.
A benefit / cost ratio indicates the cost effectiveness of implementing a particular design, however, the final decision is a management decision which considers all factors important to the successful implementation of the Department's mission.

The key factors in the analysis are:

a) Evaluation of crashes by type and cause,
b) Estimate of crash costs (based on property damage and severity of injuries),
c) Selection of an crash reduction factor,
d) Selection of a discount rate,
e) Estimate of construction and maintenance costs,
f) Selection of life of the improvements,
g) Period of time over which the benefits will be realized


- Conclusion and Recommendation

  a) The cumulative effect of other deviations from design criteria,
b) Safety mitigating measures considered and provided,
c) Summarize specific course of action

  (Include conditional requirements such as projects in the work program that will fix deficiency)

23.7 Concurrence Review of Design Exceptions

After the documentation justifying the Design Exception is signed and forwarded to the State Roadway Design Engineer, the Design Exception will be reviewed for completeness and adherence to the requirements of Sections 23.5 and 23.6.

If the Design Exception complies with all requirements, the concurrence will be signed by the appropriate engineer. When necessary, the Design Exception will be forwarded to FHWA for approval.
Once all signatures are obtained, the Design Exception will be returned to the District Design Engineer or Responsible Professional Engineer. A copy will be retained by the State Roadway Design Engineer.

23.8 Design Variations

Design Variations are required when deviations from the Department's criteria occur. However, when any of the 13 Critical Design Elements require a Design Exception, the Exception will be processed in lieu of a Design Variation.

A Design Variation request must address the following items:

- Design criteria vs proposed criteria
- Reason the design criteria is not appropriate
- Justification for the proposed criteria
- Any background information which documents or justifies the request

Requests begin with the Responsible Professional Engineer. Requests are submitted to the District Design Engineer for approval. This approval shall be documented in the project file as per the sample request letter Exhibit 23-B. A copy of the approved Design Variation is to be sent to the State Roadway Design Engineer.

Any Design Variation for design speed on the FHWA system shall require concurrence from the State Highway Engineer. Any issue impacting the geometry, vertical clearance, layout of structures or superstructure cross-slope shall require concurrence from the District Structures Design Engineer for Category 1 structures or the State Structures Design Engineer for all other structures.

As with Design Exceptions, it is critical that Design Variations be identified as early in the process as possible, preferably during the PD&E phase for major projects and during the scope development phase for minor projects.

When the need for a Design Variation has been determined, it is required that approval be requested no later than Phase II for major projects, and the initial engineering phase for minor projects.
TO (a) ___________________________ DATE __________

SUBJECT  DESIGN EXCEPTION

Financial Project ID ___________________________
State Road number ___________________________
Fed Aid No ___________________________
Project description ___________________________
New construction ________ RRR ________

Design Exception for the following element

( ) Design Speed(d)  ( ) Lane Widths  ( ) Shoulder Widths  ( ) Bridge Widths
( ) Structural Capacity  ( ) Vertical Clearance  ( ) Grades  ( ) Cross Slope
( ) Super-elevation  ( ) Horizontal Alignment  ( ) Vertical Alignment  ( ) Stopping Sight Distance

Include a brief statement concerning the project and items of concern

Attach all supporting documentation to this exhibit in accordance with Section 23.6

Recommended By (b) ___________________________ Approval (c) ___________________________

Concurrence(d) ___________________________

Concurrence(e) ___________________________

State Structures Design Engineer

(a) Design Exceptions on projects having full federal oversight and involvement are addressed to the FHWA Division Administrator. All other Design Exceptions are reviewed by the District Design Engineer.

(b) Design Exceptions on projects having full federal oversight and involvement are recommended by the District Design Engineer. All other Design Exceptions are recommended by the Responsible Professional Engineer.

(c) Design Exceptions on projects having full federal oversight and involvement are approved by the FHWA Division Administrator. All other Design Exceptions are approved by the District Design Engineer.

(d) Design Exceptions for Design Speed on the FIHS system requires concurrence from the State Highway Engineer. All other Design Exceptions require concurrence from the State Roadway Design Engineer.

(e) Design Exceptions impacting the geometry, vertical clearance, layout of structures, or superstructure cross-slope require concurrence from the State Structures Design Engineer.

Exhibit 23-A

Design Exceptions and Design Variations 23-14
TO _________________________, District Design Engineer  

SUBJECT DESIGN VARIATION

Financial Project ID ________________________  
State Road number ________________________  
Fed Aid No ________________________________  
Project description ________________________  
New construction _______ RRR _______

Design Variation for the following element

( ) Design Speed (a)  ( ) Lane Widths ( ) Shoulder Widths ( ) Bridge Widths
( ) Structural Capacity ( ) Vertical clearance ( ) Grades ( ) Cross Slope
( ) Superelevation ( ) Horizontal Alignment ( ) Vertical Alignment ( ) Crossing Sight Distance
( ) Horizontal Clearance ( ) Other ____________________

Include a brief statement concerning the project and items of concern

Indicate the design elements for which the Design Variations are being requested, along with a specific description of the Design Variation.

Address all issues and each of the items listed under Section 23-8.

Attach all supporting documentation to this exhibit.

Recommended By ________________________  Approval ________________________
Responsible Professional Engineer  District Design Engineer
(Name or Consultant Firm)

Concurrence (a) ________________________  (State or Local) Structures Design Engineer
Concurrence (b) ________________________  State Highway Engineer

(a) Design Variations impacting the geometry, vertical clearance, layout of structures or superstructure cross-slope require concurrence from the District Structures Design Engineer for Category 1 structures or from the State Structure Design Engineer for all other structures.

(b) Design Variations for Design Speed on the FHWA system requires concurrence from the State Highway Engineer.

Exhibit 23-B

Design Exceptions and Design Variations  23-15
Design Exceptions and Design Variations

Flowchart

GOVERNING CRITERIA
(1) For all new construction and RRR interstate projects, FDOT's standard criteria as found in Chapter 2 of the PPM or FHWA criteria found in Chapter 1 should govern.
(2) For RRR projects (except interstate), RRR criteria as found in Chapter 25 of the PPM governs.

CRITICAL DESIGN ELEMENTS
(Section 23.2)
1. Design Speed
2. Lane Widths
3. Shoulder Widths
4. Bridge Widths
5. Structural Capacity
6. Vertical Clearance
7. Grades
8. Cross Slope
9. Super-elevation
10. Horizontal Alignment
11. Vertical Alignment
12. Stopping Sight Distance

Is the element a Critical Design Element? (Section 23.2)

Does the proposed value meet or exceed the Governing Criteria? (Section 23.3)

Design Exceptions

**NOTE (Section 23.2)**
In cases where RRR criteria govern and is not met:
a) a Design Variation is required when AASHTO new construction criteria is met
b) a Design Exception is required when AASHTO new construction criteria is not met

Identify the approval and concurrence required (Section 23.4)
Coordinate alternatives with offices giving approval and concurrence (Section 23.5)
Document the justification for the Design Exception (Section 23.6 and Exhibit 23-A)
Forward the approved Design Exception for a Concurrence Review (Section 23.7)
When concurrence is obtained, the Design Exception will be returned to the District Design Engineer (Section 23.7)

Design Variations

Identify if structures concurrence is required (Section 23.8)
If required, coordinate alternatives with structures for concurrence (Section 23.8)
Document the justification for the Design Variation (Section 23.8 and Exhibit 23-B)
Forward a copy of approved Design Variation with concurrence to the State Roadway Design Engineer (Section 23.8)

***NOTE (Section 23.7)**
For FHWA approved Design Exceptions forward the recommended Design Exception

Exhibit 23-C
Chapter 24

FEDERAL AID PROJECT CERTIFICATION

24.1 General 24-1

24.2 Certification Acceptance Coverage 24-1
   24.2.1 Areas not Included 24-2

24.3 Exemptions under ISTEA 24-3
   24.3.1 Interstate 24-3
   24.3.2 Interstate, RRR 24-4
   24.3.3 NHS off "I" System (Non-RRR) 24-4
   24.3.4 NHS off "I" System, RRR 24-4
   24.3.5 Non-NHS Projects 24-4

24.4 Certification Responsibilities 24-4

24.5 Certification Documentation and Reviews 24-6

24.6 Certification Statement 24-7

Exhibits

24-A Certification Acceptance Approval and Concurrence Process 24-8

24-B Design Oversight Duties and Responsibilities 24-9

24-C Sample Letter - Response to Phase Reviews 24-10

24-D Sample Letter - Special Provisions 24-11
Chapter 24

FEDERAL AID PROJECT CERTIFICATION

24.1 General

Certification Acceptance (C A) is an agreement between the Department and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Under this agreement FHWA accepts the Department's certification that the design and construction phases of specific Federal-Aid highway projects on the National Highway System (NHS) have been carried out in accordance with all appropriate Department manuals, guidelines and procedures, and in compliance with all applicable Federal Statutes, Regulations, Executive Orders, and FHWA Directives and Standards. Under C A, the Department assumes the oversight responsibilities and duties previously performed by FHWA during the final design, award and construction of these federally funded projects.

In addition, exemptions from the Federal Highway Administration oversight were granted in accordance with the Secretary's request, dated March 20, 1992 per Title 23 USC 106(b) as amended by Section 1016(6) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA) of 1991.

These agreements do not preclude FHWA access to and review of Federal-aid projects at any time, and they do not replace the fundamental provisions of law in Title 23 with respect to the basic structure of the Federal-aid program. FHWA may at any time have access to and review project phases and records under the C A procedure. In accordance with 23 CFR 17.5, records will be retained for a minimum of three years or until litigation, claims or audit findings initiated before the three-year period have been resolved.

24.2 Certification Acceptance Coverage

C A applies to the design phases for Roadway, Signing, Marking, Lighting, Signalization, Structural, Landscaping and Architectural plans on National Highway System (NHS) off-Interstate system projects. C A also applies to the award and construction activities on these NHS projects where the official cost estimate for construction is less than five million dollars. Final design and plans preparation for projects will be developed under C A after FHWA's acceptance of the project's location and design concepts (see Chapters 3, 5 and 7 of the PD&E Manual). FHWA reviews and approvals are not required during the final design phases for any projects developed under C A, up to and including the authorization to advertise for bids. The agreement is documented in Topic No. 625-010-000.
24.2.1 Areas not Included

The final design phases of some Federal-Aid projects are not included under CA and will be developed with routine FHWA involvement. These types of projects are projects on the Interstate system with an estimated construction cost greater than $1.0 million as well as projects that affect the Interstate system. Projects affecting the Interstate might involve a crossing of the Interstate or work associated on a cross road at the ramp terminals, regardless of the source of funding. If there are questions as to whether a project affects the Interstate system, the appropriate Area Design Engineer should be consulted.

Design Exceptions on projects subject to full FHWA oversight require approval by FHWA, as described in Chapter 23 of this volume.

Project reevaluations must still be submitted to the FHWA for review and appropriate action in accordance with normal procedures as outlined in the Project Development and Environmental Guidelines, Volume 1, Chapter 11.

In addition to the above, there are special project features, for NHS projects only, that require FHWA design review and concurrence.

These special features are:

A. Design of bridges which have estimated total deck area greater than 11,600 m² (125,000 square feet)

B. Design of major storm drainage systems designed to carry more than 6 m³/s (200 cfs)

C. Designs which have a surface detention storage system with an accumulated volume greater than 6200 m³ (5 acre feet)

D. Plans of storm water pumping facilities designed to discharge more than 0.6 m³/s (20 cfs)

E. Design of unusual or movable bridges, unusual hydraulic structures and unusual geotechnical structures. Unusual bridges are cable stayed, suspension arch, truss or segmental bridges, bridges with a span greater than 150 m, bridges that contain ultra-high strength concrete or steel, bridges designed using a 3-dimensional computer analysis, and other bridges that deviate from AASHTO bridge Design Specifications or have otherwise been agreed upon by FHWA and the Structures Design Office (SDO) not to be exempt from FHWA oversight.
F  Proprietary or sole source items or materials

G  Traffic Surveillance and control systems over $1 million

H  Operational plans for motorist-aid systems

I  Construction contract claims greater than $250,000 00

Projects including these features may be developed under C A , however, the design of these features must be coordinated with FHWA to obtain the necessary reviews and approvals. Current and accurate areas, discharges and cost estimates must be used to determine if FHWA involvement is required. FHWA should be involved in a project as soon as it is evident that any of the above features will be included.

C A also does not apply to the processing of the environmental document for a project (including reevaluations), any right-of-way phases, construction activities on NHS projects where the official cost estimate is greater than five million dollars, or the acquisition of professional services, including authorizations for in-house design. FHWA should be kept fully involved in these phases of Federal-Aid projects in accordance with current procedures. Hazard elimination projects (HES funded) and railroad grade crossing improvement projects (RRP/RSS funded) are covered under alternate C A procedures approved by FHWA on 9-12-88 (HES) and 11-17-88 (RRP/RSS).

24.3 Exemptions under ISTEA

Exemptions granted under the ISTEA of 1991 apply to the design, award and construction activities and require that the FDOT certify that all work will meet or exceed the design and construction standards approved by FHWA.

24.3.1 Interstate

New or reconstruction projects, with any funding source except Interstate Completion, and which are less than $1 0 M in construction cost are exempt from FHWA oversight per 106(b)(2) of Title 23 and the Secretary's request of March 20, 1992.
24.3.2 Interstate, RRR

For all projects, regardless of cost, FDOT will elect on the PR1240/PR2 to exempt itself from FHWA oversight per 106(b)(1) of Title 23 and the Secretary's request of March 20, 1992.

24.3.3 NHS off "I" System (Non-RRR)

New or reconstruction projects, any funding source, $0 to $100M in construction cost are exempt from FHWA oversight per 106(b)(2) of Title 23 and the Secretary's request of March 20, 1992. All other projects are covered under Certification Acceptance per section 24.2.

24.3.4 NHS off "I" System, RRR

All projects regardless of cost or funding, FDOT will elect on the PR1240/PR2 to exempt itself from FHWA oversight per 106(b)(1) of Title 23, and the Secretary's request of March 20, 1992.

24.3.5 Non-NHS Projects

All projects of any funding source are exempt from FHWA oversight per 106(b)(2) of Title 23 and the Secretary's request of March 20, 1992.

24.4 Certification Responsibilities

The final design documents, reports and plans for projects exempt from FHWA oversight will be developed in accordance with all applicable Department manuals, guidelines and procedures, and in compliance with all applicable Federal Statutes, Regulations, Executive Orders, and FHWA Directives and Standards. The Department is responsible for assuring that all appropriate criteria has been adhered to, and for documenting its findings in lieu of FHWA reviews. Several of the major areas and the method to be used by the Department to document the acceptability of various final design activities in place of an FHWA review and approval are:

A Typical Section Package

The typical section package should be prepared as described in Chapter 16, Sections 16.2.3 and 16.3.2 of this volume. Concurrence by the District Design Engineer documents the acceptability of the package. Concurrence from the District Structures Engineer may also be required on unusual bridge typical sections.
B  Pavement Design Package
   The pavement design is developed and approved by the responsible professional
engineer in accordance with Department pavement design procedures
Concurrence from the District Design Engineer is required to document the
acceptability of the package in lieu of FHWA review and concurrence

C  Bridge Hydraulics Report
   The hydraulics report is developed and approved by the responsible professional
engineer in accordance with appropriate design standards Concurrence from the
District Drainage Engineer for Category 1 Structures and the State Drainage
Engineer for Category 2 Structures is required to document the acceptability of the
package in lieu of FHWA review and concurrence

D  Bridge Development Report
   The bridge development report is developed and approved by the responsible
professional engineer in accordance with appropriate design standards
Concurrence from the District Design, Structures, or Project Management Engineer
for Category 1 Structures and the State Structures Design Engineer for Category
2 Structures is required to document the acceptability of the report in lieu of FHWA
review and concurrence

F  Design Plans Phase Reviews
   Concurrence by the District Design, Structures Design, or Project Management
Engineer in the resolution of phase review comments is required to document
the acceptability of the reviews in lieu of FHWA review and concurrence (See
Exhibit 24-C)

F  Design Exceptions
   Design Exceptions on projects not under full FHWA oversight require approval
and concurrence as described in Chapter 23 of this volume

G  Special Provisions
   Special provisions, which include project specific and technical special provisions,
will be developed and approved by the responsible professional engineer
Concurrence from the District Design, Structures (or, for Category II structures, the
State Structures Engineer), or Project Management Engineer is required to
document the acceptability of the special provisions in lieu of FHWA review and
concurrence (See Exhibit 24-D)
H Plans, Specifications and Estimate
The plans package, specification package and contract file will be transmitted to Tallahassee as described in Chapter 20 of this volume. The District Production Director will sign the transmittal letter certifying that the design and plans have been prepared according to the appropriate certification procedures. The specifications package will be approved by the District Specifications Engineer. The Department’s official estimate will be approved by the State Estimates Engineer.

I Authorization to Advertise
The letter requesting FHWA authorization to advertise for bids and the PS&E package, including reimbursable utility agreements, will be submitted to FHWA by the Federal Aid Office. The Federal Aid Manager will certify in the letter to FHWA that the package was prepared under the appropriate certification procedures. An FHWA PS&E Checklist (the Contract File Index, filled out by the District and submitted with the plans package) will be submitted to FHWA.

J Revisions
Revisions to the PS&E will be processed as described in Chapter 20 of this volume. Concurrence from the District Design, Structures, or Project Management Engineer is required to document the acceptability of the revision in lieu of FHWA review and concurrence.

In special cases where programs or projects are developed in the Central Office, an appropriate Central Office Manager will provide any necessary concurrences in lieu of a District Manager. Exhibit 24-A outlines the approval and concurrence procedures used in the CA process.

24.5 Certification Documentation and Reviews
FHWA will perform periodic reviews of projects developed under CA and other exemption agreements and may have access to review project phases and records at any time. To support the exemption program, adequate documentation throughout the design phase is critical. All approvals and concurrences outlined in the previous section must be sufficiently documented. A complete, well-organized design project file should be able to support a compliance review. All correspondence and documents must include the federal aid project number. The Quality Assurance procedures described in Chapter 18 of this volume will be used by the Central Office to monitor district compliance with the certification requirements.
24.6 Certification Statement

The following statement will be furnished by the District (in the Contract File, see Chapter 20 exhibits) when plans are transmitted for letting. The same statement will be included in the letter requesting authorization (PR1240/PR2).

"The District Director of Production certifies that all work will meet or exceed, except as noted below, the standards approved by the Secretary of the U S Department of Transportation under 23 USC (109)(c)."

A list of all design exceptions, the dates requested and the dates approved must be immediately below the statement. If there were no exceptions on the project, a statement to that effect must be shown immediately below the statement. Copies of the approved design exceptions may be requested, if the Central Office files do not contain copies.
### Certification Acceptance Approval and Concurrence Process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPICAL SECTION PACKAGE</th>
<th>PAVEMENT DESIGN PACKAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved</strong> 6</td>
<td><strong>Approved</strong> 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concurrence</strong> 3 or 3 and 4</td>
<td><strong>Concurrence</strong> 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(PPM Vol I, Chap 16.23)</em></td>
<td><em>(Pev't Design Manual)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BRIDGE DEVELOPMENT REPORT**

- **Approved** 6
- **Concurrence** 3 4 5 for Category 1 Structures
- 7 for Category 2 Structures
- *(PPM Vol I, Chap 26)*

**APPROVAL OF PHASE REVIEW PLANS** *(Roadway and Structures)*

- **Approved** 6
- **Concurrence** 3 4 5 or 7

*(PPM Vol I Chap 16)*

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

**DESIGN EXCEPTIONS**

- **Requested** 3 or 6
- **Concurrence** 8, and 7 when needed
- **Approved** FHWA or 11

*(PPM Vol I Chap 23)*

**BRIDGE HYdraulics REPORT**

- **Approved** 6
- **Concurrence** Dist Drainage Engr for Category 1 Struct
- State Drainage Engr for Category 2 Struct

*(Drainage Manual, Chap 4)*

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- **Approved** 6
- **Concurrence** 3 4 or 5

*(PPM Vol I, Chap 20.2)*

**REVISIONS TO PS & E**

- **Approved** 6
- **Concurrence** 3 4 or 5

**PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND ESTIMATE**

**PLANS PACKAGE**

- **Approved** 2

**SPECIFICATIONS PACKAGE**

- **Approved** 9

**OFFICIAL ENGINEERS ESTIMATE**

- **Approved** 10

*(PPM Vol I, Chap 20.1)*

**ASSEMBLY OF PS & E & CERTIFICATION OF OTHER REPORTS AS REQUIRED**

- Responsibility FA Manager

**1 DISTRICT SECRETARY**
**2 DISTRICT PRODUCTION DIRECTOR**
**3 DISTRICT DESIGN ENGINEER**
**4 DISTRICT STRUCTURES DESIGN ENGINEER**
**5 DISTRICT PROJECT MANAGEMENT ENGINEER**
**6 RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER**
**7 STATE STRUCTURES DESIGN ENGINEER**
**8 STATE ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER**
**9 DISTRICT SPECIFICATIONS ENGINEER**
**10 STATE ESTIMATES ENGINEER**
**11 STATE DIRECTOR OF DESIGN (for exempt projects)**

**NOTE**

In special cases where programs or projects are developed in the Central Office an appropriate Central Office Manager will provide concurrence in lieu of the District Manager.

---

**Exhibit 24-A**
## Design Oversight

**DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

**FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT TYPE</th>
<th>FHWA OVERSIGHT</th>
<th>FDOT DESIGN RESPONSIBILITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERSTATE SYSTEM COMPLETION PROJ.</td>
<td>REQUIRED</td>
<td>COORDINATE FHWA REVIEWS/APPROVALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW/RECONSTR &gt;$ 1M</td>
<td>REQUIRED</td>
<td>OBTAIN APPROVALS FOR EXCEPTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW/RECONSTR &lt;$ 1M</td>
<td>EXEMPT (ISTEA)</td>
<td>PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT REVIEWS DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS CERTIFY TO DESIGN STANDARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-R-R PROJECTS</td>
<td>EXEMPT PROJ BY PROJ (ISTEA)</td>
<td>REQUEST EXEMPTION PR1240/PR2 PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT REVIEWS DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS CERTIFY TO DESIGN STANDARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATIONAL HWY SYSTEM OFF-INTERSTATE NEW/RECONSTR &gt; $ 1M</td>
<td>C A AGREEMENT REQUIRED FOR SPECIAL FEATURES ONLY</td>
<td>PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT REVIEWS COORDINATE SPECIAL FEATURES WITH FHWA DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS AGREED APPROVALS/CONCURRENCES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEE &quot;NOTE&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW/RECONSTR &lt;$ 1M</td>
<td>EXEMPT (ISTEA)</td>
<td>PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT REVIEWS DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS CERTIFY TO DESIGN STANDARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-R-R PROJECTS ALL ON NHS</td>
<td>EXEMPT PROJ BY PROJ (ISTEA)</td>
<td>REQUEST EXEMPTION PR1240/PR2 PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT REVIEWS DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS CERTIFY TO DESIGN STANDARDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NON-NHS ALL PROJECTS</td>
<td>NO FHWA OVERSIGHT</td>
<td>PERFORM ALL OVERSIGHT DUTIES DOCUMENT EXCEPTIONS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE:* C A. DOES NOT APPLY TO CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ON PROJECTS WITH CONSTRUCTION COSTS OF $ 5M OR GREATER

---

**Exhibit 24-B**
DATE

TO (See Below)*

FROM

COPIES

SUBJECT Response to ___________ Phase Review

REF W P I Number
State Project Number
F A Project Number
County

In content of letter include a statement confirming that all review comments have been responded to or satisfactorily resolved.

Include appropriate copies of review comments, responses and other pertinent data.

APPROVED

CONCURRENCE

Responsible Professional Eng
(Name of Consultant Firm)

* District Design Engineer
* District Structures Engineer
* District Project Mgmt Eng

* As appropriate

Exhibit 24-C
DATE

TO District Design, Structures or Project Management Engineer

FROM State Specifications Engineer

COPIES State Specifications Engineer

SUBJECT Special Provisions

REF W P I Number
State Project Number
F A Project Number
County

Include detailed information concerning special provisions required
Appropriate section(s) of F D O T Standard Specifications should be referenced
Questions concerning format and content should be directed to the Specifications Office of F D O T

APPROVED

CONCURRENCE

Responsible Professional Eng (Name of Consultant Firm)

* District Design Engineer
* District Structures Engineer
* District Project Mgmt Eng

* As appropriate

Exhibit 24-D
Chapter 25
FLORIDA'S DESIGN CRITERIA FOR RESURFACING,
RESTORATION AND REHABILITATION (RRR) OF STREETS
AND HIGHWAYS

25 1 Introduction 25-1
  25 1 1 General 25-1
  25 1 2 Application 25-1

25 2 Planning and Programming RRR Projects 25-2
  25 2 1 Projects Requiring Right-of-Way 25-2
  25 2 2 Projects with Bridges within Project Limits 25-2
  25 2 3 Project Features Requiring Exceptions and Variations 25-2

25 3 RRR Project Design Process 25-2
  25 3 1 Review of Project Purpose 25-3
    25 3 1 1 Principal Reason(s) for the RRR Project 25-5
    25 3 1 2 General Nature of Proposed Improvements
   (Type of Work) 25-3
  25 3 2 Review Project Budget and Priority 25-4
  25 3 3 Assessment of Conditions 25-4
    25 3 3 1 Office Reviews 25-5
    25 3 3 2 Field Reviews 25-6
  25 3 4 Project Scopes 25-7
  25 3 5 Document the Design Process 25-8

25 4 RRR Design Criteria 25-9
  25 4 1 Design Period 25-9
  25 4 2 Design Traffic Volume 25-9
  25 4 3 Pavement Design 25-10
  25 4 4 Design Speed 25-10
25 4 5 Lane and Shoulder Widths 25-10
25 4 6 Roadway Cross-Slopes 25-12
25 4 7 Superelevation 25-12
25 4 8 Shoulder Treatment 25-13
25 4 9 Side Slopes 25-13
25 4 10 Vertical Alignment 25-14
   25 4 10 1 Vertical Curvature 25-14
   25 4 10 2 Grades 25-15
25 4 11 Horizontal Alignment 25-16
   25 4 11 1 Horizontal Curves 25-16
   25 4 11 2 Stopping Sight Distance (Horizontal Curvature) 25-18
25 4 12 Stopping Sight Distance 25-19
25 4 13 Vertical Clearance 25-19
25 4 14 Horizontal Clearance 25-19
25 4 15 Clear Zone 25-19
25 4 16 Border 25-20
25 4 17 Intersections 25-20
25 4 18 Drainage 25-21
25 4 19 Pedestrian and Bicyclist Needs 25-22
25 4 20 Utilities (Underground and Overhead) 25-22
25 4 21 At-grade Railroad Crossings 25-23
25 4 22 Aesthetics and Landscaping 25-23
25 4 23 Highway Lighting 25-23
25 4 24 Highway Traffic Control Devices 25-24
25 4 25 Bridges 25-24
   25 4 25 1 Bridge Loading 25-24
   25 4 25 2 Bridge Width 25-25
   25 4 25 3 Bridge Railing 25-25
   25 4 25 4 Vertical Clearance 25-26
   25 4 25 5 Considerations 25-26

25 5 Design Exceptions and Variances 25-26

Florida's Design Criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR) of Streets and Highways 25-II
Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 4 5 1</td>
<td>Lane and Shoulder Widths - Rural Multilane</td>
<td>25-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 5 2</td>
<td>Lane and Shoulder Widths - Two Lane Rural and Urban, Without Curb and Gutter</td>
<td>25-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 5 3</td>
<td>Lane and Shoulder Widths - Urban Multilane or Two Lane with Curb and Gutter</td>
<td>25-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 6</td>
<td>Roadway Cross-Slopes</td>
<td>25-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 10</td>
<td>Stopping Sight Distance for Vertical Curvature</td>
<td>25-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 11 1</td>
<td>Safe Criteria for State Highway System With Maximum Superelevation</td>
<td>25-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 11 2</td>
<td>Stopping Sight Distance for Horizontal Curvature</td>
<td>25-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 15</td>
<td>Clear Zone (meters) - Flush Shoulders</td>
<td>25-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 25 1</td>
<td>Bridge Loading</td>
<td>25-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 4 25 2</td>
<td>Clear Width Criteria for Bridges</td>
<td>25-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 25

FLORIDA'S DESIGN CRITERIA FOR RESURFACING, RESTORATION AND REHABILITATION (RRR) OF STREETS AND HIGHWAYS

25.1  Introduction

25.1.1  General

Resurfacing, restoration and rehabilitation (RRR) work is defined as work undertaken to extend the service life of an existing highway and/or enhance highway safety. This includes the placement of additional surface materials and/or other work necessary to return an existing roadway to a condition of structural and functional adequacy. Many of the RRR Standards used by the Department are derived from the National Academy of Sciences "Special Report 214." This publication contains many of the methods necessary to make the safety and cost effective evaluations required by this chapter.

RRR projects must be designed and constructed in a manner that will comply with the accessibility standards and requirements set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).

25.1.2  Application

The criteria included herein are for all RRR projects except Interstate and freeways, and are not intended to apply to new construction or major modifications of existing facilities. Interstate and freeway RRR projects are designed using new construction criteria except that the standards used for horizontal alignment, vertical alignment, widths of median, traveled way and shoulders may be the AASHTO interstate standards that were in effect at the time of original construction or inclusion into the interstate system.

The RRR criteria may be used for establishing the minimum requirements for intersection improvement projects with the understanding that when right-of-way is adequate, new construction criteria will be used to the maximum extent feasible.
25.2 Planning and Programming RRR Projects

RRR projects must balance a number of competing objectives, the principal ones being the preservation of highways, improved service levels and enhancement of safety. The success in meeting these objectives depends on the quality of individual project designs and project programming decisions.

25.2.1 Projects Requiring Right-of-Way

Facilities programmed for RRR projects should be given a review of the existing right-of-way, roadway, access management, drainage design elements and other improvements to identify locations which require additional right-of-way. For such locations, the design should be expedited to determine actual right-of-way requirements. The designer must coordinate the requirements with the Right-of-Way Office so that necessary areas will be cleared before the project is ready for letting.

25.2.2 Projects with Bridges within Project Limits

Bridges must be reviewed in sufficient detail to clearly establish the cost effective and appropriate changes to be included in the project design effort.

25.2.3 Project Features Requiring Exceptions and Variations

Projects may have features below criteria values which have not been programmed and/or which are determined not to be appropriate to accomplish under this design project. These usually require design exception or variation approval, as appropriate. See Sections 25.3.5 and 25.5.

25.3 RRR Project Design Process

Significant improvements in overall safety can be brought about by a systematic safety conscious design process. The design process is a team effort which requires the expertise of persons familiar with design, safety, maintenance, traffic operations and others. To assure that safety issues are fully addressed on RRR projects, in addition to the usual design process, the following are also required:

- A review of the purpose for which the RRR project was programmed
- An assessment of current safety conditions
25.3.1 Review of Project Purpose

A RRR project is generated by specific needs or conditions. The designer must become familiar with these needs or conditions at the very beginning of involvement with the project in order to assure that the final scope of work and final design actually accomplish the original purpose of the project. This may involve research of background data or other information that provide the reason, the proposed improvements, estimated project cost and project priority.

25.3.1.1 Principal Reason(s) for the RRR Project

The following list indicates some, but not all, of the principal reasons that can generate a RRR project:

a. To preserve or extend the life of the existing pavement
b. Improve capacity (without adding continuous through lanes)
c. Improve operating characteristics
d. Site specific accident reduction
e. Section wide accident reduction
f. General safety modifications

25.3.1.2 General Nature of Proposed Improvements (Type of Work)

In addition to resurfacing, restoration and rehabilitation a project may include one or more of the following types of work as a general improvement. The list is not all inclusive:

a. Widen roadway and bridge lanes
b. Widen or add roadway and bridge shoulders
c. Provide disability access
d. Provide clear zone
e Upgrade pavement markings
f Add, update or remove traffic signals
g Correct skid hazards
h Replace bridges rated "insufficient"
i Upgrade bridge rail
j Upgrade to current Access Management requirements
k Provide non-vehicular transportation needs
l Add or extend auxiliary lanes to a roadway
m Add turn lanes at an intersection or on a roadway
n Realign an intersection or roadway
o Replacement of bridges which cannot be widened economically
p Upgrade at-grade railroad crossings
q Intersection improvements
r Removal of parking lanes
s Other safety improvements

25.3.1.3 Review Project Budget and Priority

The design and construction of a RRR project must be accomplished with expediency and at reasonable cost. Nevertheless, the project design must address all issues of safety, plus preservation of investment, and service to the user. Conditions which are discovered but cannot be resolved within the programmed budget and schedule must be addressed and the decisions documented.

25.3.2 Assessment of Conditions

Before beginning actual design of the project, the designer shall assess current conditions on the project. This assessment shall include both physical conditions and operating conditions plus a safety assessment. Office reviews and field reviews shall be performed as part of the assessment.
25.3.2.1 Office Reviews

Office reviews shall be conducted to assimilate and analyze data that may be pertinent to the improvements that can be made on the project

a Assess Physical Conditions

This assessment should include

- geometrics,
- radius, length, and superelevation of curves,
- typical shoulder treatments,
- cross drain and structure locations,
- location and design of intersections, etc

A review of old plans, as built drawings, Straight Line Diagrams, and other historical records will determine many of the existing conditions

b Assess Operating Conditions

This assessment should include

- A summary of legal posted speeds on the project
- Drainage and Maintenance section’s verbal or written concerns of past, present and/or anticipated future problems
- Conditions attributable to current control of access

c Assess Safety

A review of historical accident and travel statistics shall be performed by a qualified safety specialist. This assessment, with written recommendations, should include

- Identification of significant accident locations, with
  (a) possible causes
  (b) suggested corrective measures
- Review of correspondence files for letters of public concern
25.3.2.2 Field Reviews

A field review shall be performed by a multi-discipline team. This review should assess physical, operational and safety conditions.

a) Assess Geometric and Physical Conditions
   • Verify office review findings
   • Check roadway features such as
     - alignment
     - cross slope
     - superelevation
     - lane width
     - existing traffic control markings and signs
     - side slopes
     - clear zones
     - shoulder type and width
     - intersection elements
     - sight distances
     - drainage (including erosion problems)
     - pavement condition
     - highway appurtenances
     - other features

b) Assess Operating Conditions
   • verification of posted regulatory speeds
   • verification of posted advisory speeds
   • verification of reported problems
   • observation of operating conditions
   • evaluation of access features
c) Assess Safety Conditions
   - observation of known accident locations
   - indications of unsafe operations, such as run-off-the-road indications or previous repairs

25.3.3 Project Scopes

Utilizing the office and field review findings, prepare a final scope of work by incorporating, where appropriate, other work including engineering and surveying services not identified in the original scope. Improvements other than resurfacing, restoration, or rehabilitation to be considered are listed below. The list is not all inclusive.

- Remove, relocate or make crashworthy roadside obstacles
- Remove unwarranted guardrail
- Upgrade or replace non-standard guardrail
- Replace or retrofit obsolete bridge rails
- Improve side slopes, slope flattening/stabilizing
- Correct shoulder drop off
- Pave shoulders
- Improve pavement cross slope
- Provide side drain safety modifications
- Increase sight distance at intersections
- Improve pavement markings
- Improve pavement drainage
- Provide or upgrade sidewalks and bikeways
- Upgrade railroad crossings
- Provide or upgrade signalization
- Provide or upgrade lighting
- Upgrade signing and other traffic control devices
• Provide or upgrade curb cuts, ramps and other disability access features
• Reconstruct or close driveways to comply with Access Management standards

25.3.4 Review Project Plans

RRR design plans are reviewed by other disciplines including a safety specialist. These reviews are detailed in Chapter 16 of this manual.

25.3.5 Document the Design Process

The designer shall include in the design file all documentation that substantiates the design process and decisions made, including the following information:

1. A short paragraph which states the overall project purpose. Factors such as principal reason for the project, anticipated project cost, principal work type, general right-of-way needs or provisions, and any special project priorities are appropriately addressed here.

2. Documents that detail the existing conditions on the project. Findings of office reviews, field reviews, and surveys are assembled here, to document existing geometric and roadside features, operating conditions, traffic volumes, posted speeds, existing pavement markings, signing, safety, etc. A brief overall summary of findings is recommended.

3. Document the selected standards based on project intent and conditions. When RRR criteria cannot be met, a design exception/variation is required.

4. A summary of safety issues that have been identified for the project and the recommended solution of those issues.

5. Reviews of the project design for safety improvements, documenting what was finally accomplished or ruled out of the project subsequent to the scope of work having been completed.

6. Those items in the original scope of work for the project which cannot be reasonably accomplished and must be deleted or delayed.
25.4 RRR Design Criteria

Design values and decisions for roadway features should reflect the anticipated service life of the project. The designer has the responsibility to choose the specific design value to be used, taking into consideration its cost-effectiveness, which can range from the minimum RRR Criteria presented herein, to new construction criteria. Design values in the following sub-sections apply to RRR projects only. When specific values are not provided, the standards used in the original construction or subsequent enhancements may be retained except when an upgrade is identified in the project scope.

Designers are encouraged to make a deliberate selection of design values by explicitly addressing issues of safety cost-effectiveness, overall highway consistency in geometric design, design of adjoining segments and expected trends in traffic growth and truck use before specifying design values. The design values indicated in this chapter usually reflect a cost-effective basis for evaluating existing roadway characteristics to determine which features require upgrading.

The design values presented herein are the minimum to be used for a RRR project on the State Highway System without obtaining an exception or variation. See Section 25.5.

25.4.1 Design Period

Improvements should be evaluated using a design period which is consistent with the design period selected for the pavement rehabilitation. The design period (service life) for RRR projects should be from 8 - 20 years for projects without milling and 12 - 20 years for projects with milling. See the *Flexible Pavement Design Manual (Metric)*, Topic No. 625-010-002 for specific design periods. For skid hazard projects, where other improvements are not made, the design year is the expected year of construction.

25.4.2 Design Traffic Volume

The design year for traffic volume is the same design year as the year established for service life. Traffic data to be used for design:

1. AADT and DHV for mainline (current, post construction and design year),
2. K, D and T factors,
3. Peak turning movements at signalized and problem intersections and major traffic generators,
4. Movements for future traffic generators that are scheduled during the service life should be considered.
25.4.3 Pavement Design

The pavement design procedures are found in

- *Flexible Pavement Design Manual (Metric), Topic No. 625-010-002*
- *Rigid Pavement Design Manual (Metric), Topic No. 625-010-006*
- *Pavement Type Selection Manual (Metric), Topic No. 625-010-005*

25.4.4 Design Speed

Most highway features are based on design speed. Design speed is the maximum safe speed that can be maintained when conditions are so favorable that the design features of the highway govern. Selection of the design speed must be logical for the type and location of the highway. Design speed must not be less than the legal posted speed. Design speed must not be dictated by an isolated geometric feature.

The design speed used in the original design of the highway should be used for RRR projects. If that is not practical, the design speed used should be consistent with comparable projects. For urban curb and gutter projects with an original design speed of 45 mph, 80 km/h design speed shall be used to evaluate geometric features.

Regardless of the original design speed or posted speed, the following are the minimum design speeds:

- Rural Facilities 90 km/h
- Urban Facilities 50 km/h

**Note:** Values for design speeds less than these minimums have been provided in the following tables in the event that lower design speeds can be justified. Design speed values are provided for 65 and 105 km/h (40 and 65 mph) in the design tables. These design speeds are to be used to evaluate existing conditions. If reconstruction is indicated, the design speed used for design should be selected from those provided in Chapter 2 of this manual.

25.4.5 Lane and Shoulder Widths

The minimum lane and shoulder widths to be used are provided in Tables 25.4.5.1, 25.4.5.2, and 25.4.5.3.
On resurfacing projects, hard convert typical section dimensions where existing conditions permit. Exception Use direct mathematical (soft) conversion (Appendix B, Rule 2) for existing pavement widths in curbed sections, existing right of way widths, and existing median widths.

### Table 25.4.5.1  Lane and Shoulder Widths - Rural Multilane

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Year ADT</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Minimum Lane Width (m)</th>
<th>Minimum Shoulder Width (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 25.4.5.2  Lane and Shoulder Widths

**Two Lane Rural and Urban, Without Curb and Gutter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Year ADT</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Minimum Lane Width (m)</th>
<th>Minimum Shoulder Width (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 750</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>3.0¹</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751 - 2000</td>
<td>&lt; 80</td>
<td>3.3²</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥ 80</td>
<td>3.8²</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 2000</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>3.6²</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For rural and urban projects without curb and gutter (regardless of traffic volume), when widening is required, a minimum lane width of 3.3 m is required.
2. May be reduced by 0.3 m if trucks < 10% of design year traffic.

### Table 25.4.5.3  Lane and Shoulder Widths

**Urban Multilane or Two Lane with Curb and Gutter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Year ADT</th>
<th>Design Speed (km/h)</th>
<th>Minimum Thru Lane (m)</th>
<th>Minimum Turn Lane (m)</th>
<th>Minimum Parking Lane (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>3.0¹</td>
<td>2.7²</td>
<td>2.1³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. 3.3 m if Trucks are >10% of Design Year Traffic
2. 3.0 m for 2 Way Left Turn Lanes
3. A minimum width of 2.1 m measured from face of curb may be left in place. Otherwise provide 2.4 m minimum, measured from face of curb.

Florida's Design Criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR) of Streets and Highways 25-11
25.4.6 Roadway Cross-Slopes

The existing pavement cross slope shall be reviewed for compliance with criteria. Existing pavement cross slopes shall be field verified by the design location survey. Whenever practical, pavement cross-slope shall be constructed to new construction criteria. When new construction cross slope criteria cannot be met, documentation in the design file is required and the normal non-superelevated cross-slope used shall be consistent with the values in Table 25.4.6 Superelevation requirements are covered in Section 25.4.7.

When cross slope correction is necessary, the designer must work closely with the Pavement Design Engineer and the District Bituminous Engineer to determine the appropriate method of correction and ensure constructability. Special milling and layering details showing the method of correction shall be shown in the plans. For projects with superelevated sections, details shall address how the transition from normal cross slope to superelevation is to be achieved. Since this type work will often involve variable depth milling and/or asphalt layers, special care in estimating quantities for milling, overbuild, and structural courses will be necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Travel Lanes</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02 - 0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulders</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.03 - 0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Lanes</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.03 - 0.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Existing multi-lane curb and gutter sections originally constructed with a parabolic crown section may be resurfaced using a series of tangents with a cross-slope range from 0.015 to 0.005.

2 When existing shoulders are to remain, the algebraic difference between the shoulder slope and adjoining roadway pavement slope shall be ≤ 0.07.

25.4.7 Superelevation

Roadway and shoulder superelevation shall be provided in accordance with the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 510 for rural curves and Index 511 for urban curves, consistent with Section 25.4.11.1(b).
25.4.8 Shoulder Treatment

On projects with rural type (without curb) construction, shoulders, erosion control, sodding and reworking shoulders shall be provided consistent with the criteria for new construction. Paved shoulders shall be provided in accordance with new construction criteria, however the widening of existing 1.2 m paved shoulders is optional. For new construction paved shoulder criteria, refer to Chapter 2 of this manual.

25.4.9 Side Slopes

The values selected shall be the flattest that are practical. On RRR projects where existing ditches can be modified for stormwater management purposes, the use of steeper than standard side slopes and additional depth may be cost-effective but would require a variation. Justification must fully address safety, water depth, frequency and duration, as well as cost-effectiveness. The decision to shield steep side slopes shall be made consistent with the guidelines in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.

Front Slopes
- 1:6 are desirable
- 1:4 may be constructed within the clear zone
- 1:3 may be constructed outside the clear zone
- Existing front slopes 1:3 or flatter may remain within the clear zone. Shielding may be required
- Steeper than 1:3 shall be shielded as per Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 400, General Notes.
- Consideration should be given to flattening slopes of 1:3 or steeper at locations where run-off-road type accidents are likely to occur (e.g., on the outsides of horizontal curves)
- The proposed construction should not result in slopes steeper than the existing slopes in violation of the above values

Back Slopes
- 1:4 are desirable
- 1:3 may be constructed in the clear zone
- 1:2 may be constructed outside the clear zone without shielding
• Existing back slopes 1 2 and flatter may remain
• Existing back slopes steeper than 1 3 within the clear zone may require shielding

25.4.10 Vertical Alignment

Vertical alignment must be reviewed together with the horizontal alignment to assure that the necessary balance of standards is realized and that the combination is both safe and pleasing.

The alignment should be reviewed to see if the following principles are generally satisfied by the existing vertical alignment:

• the sight distance provided meets or exceeds the values in Table 25.4.10, column
  B
• grades do not significantly affect truck operations
• there are no hidden dips which could obscure traffic or hazards
• steep grades and sharp vertical curves do not exist at or near an intersection
• sufficient grades and, when necessary, special gutter grades exist to adequately
  drain urban projects
• adequate sight distance exists for traffic signals, e.g. beyond overpasses, etc

When any of the above conditions do not exist, the designer should evaluate for hazardous conditions and determine if corrective measures are warranted.

25.4.10.1 Vertical Curvature

The designer shall use the method given in Table 25.4.10 to check the sufficiency of vertical curves and provide any indicated corrective measures. When an evaluation is required, it shall consider:

• the nature of potential hazards hidden by a hill crest
• the location of the hazard in relation to the portion of the highway where sight
  distance falls below new construction criteria
• effectiveness of other options such as relocating or correcting the hazard
• providing warning signs
25.4.10.2 Grades

Grades which satisfied the standards in effect at the time of construction may be used provided the result is consistent with the design principles in 25.4.10 Grades which are not consistent with these design principles must be evaluated.

Table 25.4.10 Stopping Sight Distance for Vertical Curvature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (m)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the design speed, compare the length of the available sight distance to the tabulated values:

a) If the length is equal to or greater than the "A" value, the curve is satisfactory.

b) If the curve is equal to or greater than the "B" value but less than the "A" value, a study should be made to evaluate possible mitigation of hazards requiring driver reaction and/or appropriate treatment such as relocation of the hazard, hazard warning signs, reduced safe speed signs, etc.

c) If the length is equal to or greater than the "C" value but less than the "B" value, a study shall be made and appropriate treatment such as relocation of the hazard, hazard warning signs, reduced safe speed signs, etc. provided Possible reconstruction of the curve should be considered.

d) If the value is less than the "C" value, reconstruction of the curve is required, or an exception must be obtained.

1 Based on height of eye of 1070 mm and height of object of 150 mm above road surface.
25.4.11 Horizontal Alignment

Vertical and horizontal alignment must be reviewed together to assure that the necessary balance of standards is realized and the combination is both safe and pleasing.

The designer should review the alignment to identify that the existing alignment generally adheres to the following guidelines:

- consistent with no sudden changes from easy to sharp curvature
- sufficient tangent length between reverse curves
- superelevation transitions provided
- maximum curvature is not used
- on high fills or elevated structures,
- at or near crest in grade,
- at or near low points in grade,
- at the end of long tangents,
- at or near intersections or points of access or egress,
- at or near decision points

At all locations where the existing alignment does not adhere to these conditions, the designer should evaluate for hazardous conditions and determine if corrective measures are warranted.

25.4.11.1 Horizontal Curves

Horizontal curves shall be reviewed for horizontal curvature and superelevation. Review existing curves against the values in Table 25.4.11.1. Every practical attempt shall be made to upgrade curves which are below State Highway System (SHS) minimum values for new construction. The review should also include an on-site review for evidence of near accidents or operational problems.

a) Horizontal Curvature

   **Condition #1** - Horizontal curves which meet or exceed the SHS minimum radius values are satisfactory unless there is evidence of safety or operational problems.
Condition #2 - Curves which are below the SHS minimum radius values but meet or exceed the RRR minimum radius values shall be reviewed for specific safety problems at the curve. If the review indicated significant operational or safety problems exist, the curve must be reconstructed. If problems are identified but reconstruction is not warranted, corrective measures shall be included in the project.

Condition #3 - Those curves which do not meet the RRR minimum radius values must be reconstructed. Reconstructed curves shall meet the criteria for new construction contained in Chapter 2. Sufficient time and budget must be programmed into the RRR project to obtain any right-of-way necessary for reconstruction of the curve.

b) Superelevation

Rural Curves - Existing rural curves not having the indicated superelevation rate on the Roadway and Traffic Standards, Index 510 shall be corrected to that rate. Other measures appropriate to correct or improve identified safety or operational problems shall be provided.

Urban Curves - Existing urban (C&G) curves not having the indicated superelevation rate on the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 511 shall be corrected to that rate by reconstruction of the curve or curb adjustment to accommodate overbuild, if practical. Other measures appropriate to correct or improve identified safety or operational problems shall be provided.
### Table 25.4.11.1 Safe Criteria for State Highway System With Maximum Superelevation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>$\epsilon_{\text{max}} = 0.10$</th>
<th>$\epsilon_{\text{max}} = 0.05$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHS</td>
<td>RRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$R_{\text{min}}$ (m)</td>
<td>$R_{\text{min}}$ (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65*</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105*</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not to be used for design (reconstruction)

#### 25.4.11.2 Stopping Sight Distance (Horizontal Curvature)

Stopping sight distance shall be provided for all horizontal curvature in accordance with Table 25.4.11.2

### Table 25.4.11.2 Stopping Sight Distance for Horizontal Curvature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (m) for Horizontal Curvature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25.4.12 Stopping Sight Distance

Stopping sight distance requirements are provided in Sections 25.4.10, Vertical Alignment and 25.4.11, Horizontal Alignment.

25.4.13 Vertical Clearance

The following clearances apply to highway bridges and other roadway features over the entire roadway. Entire roadway includes lanes and shoulders.

- **Underpass Clearance** - For roadways passing under existing bridges, vertical clearance shall be at least 4.267 m over the entire roadway. Signing and warning features shall be provided whenever vertical clearance is less than 4.420 m.

- **Signs and Traffic Control Devices** - Clearances shall be provided consistent with new construction standards.

- **Bridges** - Vertical clearance requirements are provided in Section 25.4.25.4.

25.4.14 Horizontal Clearance

For RRR projects, new construction horizontal clearance criteria shall be used where practical. On urban projects (80 km/h or less) with curb or curb and gutter, where new construction clearances to obstructions cannot reasonably be obtained and other alternatives are deemed impractical, the clearance may be reduced to 0.5 m from the face of the curb to the nearest edge of the obstruction. Documentation is required in the project file. Any horizontal clearance to an obstruction less than 0.5 m from the face of the curb must be justified as an exception.

25.4.15 Clear Zone

Clear Zone requirements for RRR projects with flush shoulders are outlined in Table 25.4.15. Any obstruction located within the clear zone should be removed, shielded or made crashworthy. See Chapter 4 of this manual.

Clear zone applies adjacent to traveled ways with flush shoulders. Clear zone does not apply when curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to the traveled way.
Table 25.4.15 Clear Zone (meters) - Flush Shoulders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN SPEED (km/h)</th>
<th>TRAVEL LANES &amp; MULTI-LANE RAMPS</th>
<th>AUXILIARY LANES &amp; SINGLE LANE RAMPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 70</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL NOTES
1. When relocation is required to meet minimum clear zone requirements, consideration should be given to providing new construction widths.
2. Clear zone widths are for side slopes 1:4 and flatter. For steeper slopes, provide a clear runout area at toe of fill according to Chapter 4 of this manual.
3. When accident history indicates need, or where specific site investigation shows definitive accident potential, clear zone widths shall be adjusted on the outside of horizontal curves with flush shoulders in accordance with Table 2.12.2.
4. Clear zone width is measured from the edge of the traveled way.
5. May be reduced to <70 km/h widths if conditions more nearly approach those for low speed (70 km/h or less).

25.4.16 Border

The minimum border width shall be the greatest of the following:
- The border width used in the original project,
- The border width required to satisfy ADA accessibility standards,
- 2.4 m

When right of way is being acquired for other reasons, the minimum border width shall be that used for new construction projects, however, the minimum length of wider border width shall be a segment of sufficient length to provide reasonable continuity.

25.4.17 Intersections

Intersections shall be evaluated to determine those that need traffic engineering study. The following items should be considered:
- Addition of right and left turning lanes
- Realignment of intersection

Florida’s Design Criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR) of Streets and Highways 25-20
• Adequate turning radii for left and right turning lanes
• Use of channelization to reduce excessive areas of conflict at large intersections
• Placement of crosswalks as related to sidewalks and stop bars
• Locations of pedestrian facilities
• Locations of utilities, signal poles, controller cabinets, lighting poles and drainage structures as related to sidewalks and curbside ramps
• Warrants for traffic control systems
• Installation of buried conduit for future traffic control systems
• Lighting for intersection illumination
• Adequate sight distance
• ADA needs

25.4.18 Drainage

The designer or drainage specialist must evaluate the hydraulic and physical adequacy of the existing drainage system. This requires examination of the existing drainage in the field and by consulting with maintenance personnel and records. If there are apparent problems with the existing drainage system, additional evaluation is required to determine the extent and type of improvements necessary to upgrade the system. The FDOT Drainage Manual (Topic No. 625-040-001) contains design criteria and methods which provide guidance in formulating suitable drainage features, either through modification or replacement.

Prior to selecting any plan of highway improvement, the designer should consult with drainage and environmental permitting specialists since almost all roadway modifications reduce storage and infiltration and increase discharge rates and volumes. Stormwater retention and detention for quality, rate and volume may be required. Theoretical evaluation of proposed changes to existing and new drainage features necessary to correct operational deficiencies should be referred to a drainage specialist. The drainage specialist will provide the necessary drainage design, flood data information, drainage related information for the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and any stormwater permit computations.
25.4.19 Pedestrian and Bicyclist Needs

Many existing corridors do not provide for pedestrian or bicyclist needs. Whenever a RRR project is undertaken, pedestrian and bicyclist needs must be addressed. Recommendations by the District Bicycle/Pedestrian Coordinator shall be obtained. Local government contact in developing these recommendations is essential. This should be part of the project scoping and programming effort.

Pedestrian Needs

**Sidewalks** - Upgrading sidewalks to meet ADA accessibility standards shall be included.

**Medians** - Medians shall be evaluated to determine if modifications such as pedestrian refuge sections are necessary. 5-lane and 7-lane sections are restricted or eliminated under current policy, usually by the introduction of a raised or restrictive median, which enhances the opportunity to accommodate pedestrian needs. Traffic separators with a width sufficient to provide refuge should be used at intersections where possible. When adequate pedestrian refuge cannot be provided at the intersection, mid-block islands should be provided.

Design details for disability access features including sidewalk, curb cuts and ramps are found in the *Roadway and Traffic Design Standards*. Additional standards for ADA are found in the regulations and design guidelines issued by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Bicyclist Needs** - Features to provide for identified bicycle traffic needs must be incorporated into the project or as a planned off-system route. Design criteria for bicycle lanes are found in other chapters of this manual. For existing curbed sections where no widening is planned, consideration should be given to reducing lane widths, e.g. 3.3 m through and 3.0 m turn lanes on sections with 4.267 or 4.572 m wide lanes.

25.4.20 Utilities (Underground and Overhead)

Where utilities are involved on RRR projects, the clear zone and horizontal clearance criteria in this chapter, the *Utility Accommodation Manual*, and Chapter 5 of this manual shall be followed.

Relocation or adjustment is required if (a) the minimum clear zone or horizontal clearance requirements are not met or (b) the utility system conflicts with proposed RRR improvements and sufficient right-of-way is available.

Florida's Design Criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR) of Streets and Highways
In some cases, the utility system on RRR projects may be retained without adjustment or relocation if (a) the accident history does not indicate the existence of a hazard or (b) the system has demonstrated adequate performance and does not conflict with proposed improvements. This decision should be made by the District Design Engineer, in consultation with the District Utility and Safety Engineers, using accident data and field investigation to support the decision.

25.4.21 At-grade Railroad Crossings

When highway improvements are undertaken that include at-grade railroad crossings, the physical and operational characteristics shall be reviewed and upgraded to meet minimum standards. Recommendations shall be made by the District Railroad Coordinator for incorporation into the project.

25.4.22 Aesthetics and Landscaping

Landscaping, including median and intersection treatment, shall be consistent with the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Indexes 546 and 700.

25.4.23 Highway Lighting

Lighting may be installed at specific locations to improve safety. For example:

- Reducing the effects of ambient light conditions,
- Busy or high accident intersections,
- Bus stops,
- Channelized intersections,
- Car pool parking lots,
- Pedestrian and bicycle crossings,
- Ramp terminals

Any lighting, existing or proposed, shall be reviewed by the District Lighting Engineer to determine specific needs. Lighting shall meet new lighting criteria, found in Chapter 7 of this manual.

Florida's Design Criteria for Resurfacing, Restoration and Rehabilitation (RRR) of Streets and Highways
25.4.24 Highway Traffic Control Devices

Traffic control devices such as signals, signing, and pavement markings shall be updated as required to comply with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, the Manual on Uniform Traffic Studies, the Department's Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, and the ADA design guidelines issued by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Transportation. The District Traffic Operations Engineer (or staff) shall determine any new or additional devices required.

25.4.25 Bridges

On each project, a determination must be made as to whether an existing bridge should remain as is, be rehabilitated or be replaced. The decision shall be made based on an assessment of the bridge's structural and functional adequacy for the type and volume of traffic over the structure's design life.

Any structure which has been identified and is scheduled for rehabilitation or replacement in the 5 year work program should be considered for an exception (or variance) from widening or rail retrofit. A detailed accident history must be included in the justification.

25.4.25.1 Bridge Loading

Bridges shall have an Inventory Load Rating equal to or greater than the load requirements shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>LOAD REQUIREMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collector Facilities</td>
<td>MS-13 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arterial Facilities</td>
<td>MS-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 25.4.25.1 Bridge Loading
25.4.25.2 Bridge Width

Bridges shall meet or exceed the following clear width criteria. If lane widening is planned as part of the RRR project, the minimum usable bridge width shall be determined using the width of approach lanes after widening.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Year ADT</th>
<th>Minimum Usable Bridge Width (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNDIVIDED</td>
<td>Total width of approach lanes + 1.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total width of approach lanes + 2.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVIDED</td>
<td>Total width of approach lanes + 1.7 (median separator) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total width of approach lanes + 2.0 (median barrier wall)**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 0.5 m median and 1.2 m outside shoulder
** 0.8 m median and 1.2 m outside shoulder

If widening is required, it shall be in accordance with the Structures Design Guidelines and meet the geometric requirements for new construction.

25.4.25.3 Bridge Railing

Bridge railing shall be both structurally and functionally adequate. Bridge railing which will not contain vehicles is considered structurally inadequate. Bridge railing which will not redirect vehicles without snagging or vaulting is considered functionally obsolete.

All safety shape rails, New Jersey or F-Shape, are structurally and functionally adequate. All other former FDOT standard bridge rail designs are inadequate.

Only when it is determined appropriate for an existing inadequate handrail to remain in place may the details provided by Scheme 1 in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index 401 be considered. Refer to the General and Design notes on Sheet 1 of that Standard. Other retrofit concepts may be used when judged to meet performance expectations.

Rails to be replaced shall be designed using the criteria in the Structures Design Guidelines.
25.4.25.4 Vertical Clearance

The following clearances apply to existing bridges to remain or be modified only. Replacement structures shall be to new construction standards.

**Underpassing Clearance** - Vertical Clearance for roadways passing under existing bridges shall be at least 4,267 m over the entire roadway. The existing vertical clearance shall not be reduced by the RRR project if the existing clearance is 4,877 m or less.

**Low Member Clearance** - Existing bridges with sway bracing members over the bridge deck shall have at least 4,267 m clearance over the entire roadway.

Signing and warning features shall be provided whenever vertical clearance is less than 4,420 m.

25.4.25.5 Considerations

When evaluating bridge replacement or widening, the following should be considered:

- a Cost of replacing the existing bridge with a wider bridge designed to new bridge criteria,
- b Cost of widening the existing bridge (if widening is practical), including life cycle costs of maintaining a widened bridge,
- c The number of accidents that would be eliminated by replacement or widening,
- d The hydraulic sufficiency and the risk of failure due to scour and/or ship impact as well as the consequences of failure.

25.5 Design Exceptions and Variances

Every effort should be made to adhere to the desirable criteria stated herein. However, under unusual conditions, it may be necessary and appropriate to use values that are less than the minimum values shown. If lesser values are proposed for use, these shall be identified and the necessary approval and concurrence obtained at the earliest possible time, but not later than Phase II, so that the denial of any such request will not alter the project letting date. Refer to Chapter 23 of this manual for the necessary procedure.
Chapter 26

Bridge Project Development

26.1 General

26.2 Organization

26.3 Definitions
   26.3.1 Category 1 Structures
   26.3.2 Category 2 Structures

26.4 Abbreviations Used in Structures Design

26.5 Responsibility

26.6 FHWA Oversight

26.7 Bridge Project Development

26.8 Bridge Analysis
   26.8.1 General
   26.8.2 Contents

26.9 Bridge Development Report (BDR)/30% Structures Plans
   26.9.1 General
   26.9.2 Contents
   26.9.3 Format
   26.9.4 Aesthetics
   26.9.5 Construction and Maintenance Considerations
   26.9.6 Historical Significance Considerations
   26.9.7 Alternative Designs
   26.9.8 Conclusions and Recommendations
26 9 9 30% Structures Plans 26-14

26 10 Bridge Development Report (BDR) Submittal Checklist 26-16
26 10 1 Typical Sections for Roadway and Bridge 26-16
26 10 2 Roadway Plans 26-16
26 10 3 Maintenance of Traffic Requirements 26-16
26 10 4 Bridge Hydraulics Report 26-16
26 10 5 Geotechnical Report 26-16
26 10 6 Bridge Corrosion Environment Report 26-17
26 10 7 Existing Bridge Plans 26-17
26 10 8 Existing Bridge Inspection Report 26-17
26 10 9 Utility Requirements 26-17
26 10 10 Railroad Requirements 26-18
26 10 11 Retaining Wall and Bulkhead Requirement 26-18
26 10 12 Lighting Requirements 26-18
26 10 13 Handicap Access Requirements 26-18

26 11 Final Plans and Specifications Preparation 26-18
26 11 1 General 26-18
26 11 2 60% Substructure Submittal/60% Structures Plans 26-19
26 11 3 90% Structures Plans 26-20
26 11 4 100% Structures Plans and Specifications 26-21

26 12 Plans Assembly 26-21

26 13 Plans Submittal 26-22
26 13 1 Schedule 26-22
26 13 2 Submittal Schedule 26-22

26 14 Review for Constructibility and Maintainability 26-22
26 14 1 Purpose 26-22
26 14 2 Responsibility 26-23
26 15 Review for Bidding
   26 15 1 Purpose
   26 15 2 Responsibility

26 16 Bridge Load Rating

26 17 Review of Non-FDOT Funded Projects (New Construction)

Exhibit 26-A, Submittal Check List
Chapter 26

BRIDGE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

26.1 General

All structural design for the Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) is developed under the direction of the Structures Design Office (SDO) and/or the District Structures Design Offices (DSDO). All designs are to be developed in accordance with the Structures Design Guidelines (Topic No. 625-020-150), the Structures Detailing Manual (Topic No. 625-020-200), this Manual, the Standard Drawings (Topic No. 625-020-300), the latest edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges or the latest edition of AASHTO-LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, applicable FHWA Directives, and other criteria as specified by the Department.

Structures for other agencies or authorities such as the Jacksonville Transportation Authority, various Expressway Authorities, etc. may be designed to meet the Department’s criteria or additional criteria as specified by the authority.

26.2 Organization

The Structures Design Office (SDO) is a subdivision of the Office of Design under the direction of the State Highway Engineer and the Assistant Secretary for Transportation Policy. The SDO is under the direction of the State Structures Design Engineer (SSDE). Each District, including the Turnpike, has a staff of structural engineers that comprise the District Structures Design Office (DSDO), and which is under the direction of the District Structures Design Engineer (DSDE).

26.3 Definitions

All structures have been grouped into the following two categories based upon design difficulty and complexity.
26.3.1 Category 1 Structures

Category 1 Structures consist of box culverts, short span bridges (continuous reinforced slabs and prestressed slabs), simple span bridges (steel and concrete), continuous straight steel plate girder bridges with spans less than 45 meters, bridge widenings for the above structure types, retaining walls, roadway signing, signalization and lighting supports, sound barrier walls, and overhead sign structures.

26.3.2 Category 2 Structures

Category 2 Structures consist of steel box girders, curved steel plate girders, continuous straight steel plate girder bridges with span lengths equal to or greater than 45 meters, cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges, concrete segmental bridges, continuous post-tensioned concrete bridges with or without pretensioning, steel truss, cable stayed, movable bridges, vessel collision designs and any structure with design concepts, components, details or construction techniques with a history of less than five (5) years of use in Florida.

26.4 Abbreviations Used in Structures Design

Terminology used in the area of Structures Design for the Florida Department of Transportation often is written or spoken in the form of abbreviations and/or acronyms. Following is a list of those terms frequently encountered in this manual and in other references used in structures design and include those commonly used for offices, organizations, materials, systems, features, equipment, conditions, and expertise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AASHTO</td>
<td>American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACIA</td>
<td>Assigned Commercial Inspection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA</td>
<td>Americans with Disabilities Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AISC</td>
<td>American Institute of Steel Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACI</td>
<td>American Concrete Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSI</td>
<td>American National Standards Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA</td>
<td>American Railway Engineering Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTM</td>
<td>American Society for Testing and Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWS</td>
<td>American Welding Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBS</td>
<td>Bulletin Board System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BDR Bridge Development Report
BHR Bridge Hydraulics Report
BHRS Bridge Hydraulics Recommendation Sheet
CADD Computer Aided Design and Drafting
CET Construction Engineering and Inspection
CES Contract Estimating System
CIP (C-I-P) Cast-in-Place (Concrete)
CPAM Construction Project Administration Manual
CVN Charpy V-Notch (Impact Testing)
DSDE District Structures Design Engineer
DSDO District Structures Design Office
DSFE District Structures and Facilities Engineer
EMO Environmental Management Office
EOR Engineer of Record
FDOT Florida Department of Transportation
FHWA Federal Highway Administration
LRS Low-relaxation Strands
LRFD Load and Resistance Factor Design
MHW Mean High Water
MSE Mechanically Stabilized Earth (Walls)
MUTCD Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NHS National Highway System
NHW Normal High Water
NOAA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
OIS Office of Information Systems
OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PDA Pile Driving Analyzer
PD&E Project Development and Environment
PPD Plans Production Date
PPM Plans Preparation Manual
QPL Qualified Products List
RDR Required Driving Resistance
SDO Structures Design Office
SIP (S-I-P) Stay-in-Place (Forms)
SRS Stress-relieved Strands
SSDE State Structures Design Engineer
TAG Technical Advisory Group (SDO and DSDE's)
TFE (PTFE) Polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon)
UBC Ultimate Bearing Capacity
26.5 Responsibility

The District Structures Design Office has total project development responsibility for projects involving Category 1 Structures, upon release by the Structures Design Office. The Structures Design Office has total project development responsibility for projects involving Category 2 Structures.

The District Project Manager shall coordinate with the District Structures Design Engineer who shall review and concur with the bridge aspect of all projects during the PD&E process in accordance with Chapter 9 of the PD&E Manual.

The District Structures Design Engineer or the State Structures Design Engineer, as appropriate, shall concur/approve all bridge related work after location design approval is granted.

26.6 FHWA Oversight

See Chapter 24 of this manual for FHWA requirements.

26.7 Bridge Project Development

The following sections will define, clarify and list the information necessary to produce an acceptable and reproducible set of contract documents (special provisions, bridge contract drawings, etc.) ready for advertisement and construction.

Bridge project development normally includes five phases of development. The first phase of development, bridge analysis, occurs during the Project Development and Environment (PD&E) process. After location design approval is granted, the second phase, Bridge Development Report/30% Structures Plans, is initiated. After approval of the BDR, the final phases of work will begin. The third phase is the 60% Structures Plans which consists of the substructure foundation submittal for all projects and 60% Structures Plans for most Category 2 Structures. The fourth phase includes the 90% Structures Plans and specifications. The fifth phase includes the 100% Structures Plans and specifications.
For efficiency, one engineering firm (one design team) should be responsible for the BDR and the final plans and specifications.

For Category 2 bridges and some Category 1 bridges, step negotiations are suggested. Step negotiations are desirable because the final bridge type cannot be determined until the BDR is complete. Utilizing this scenario, the first step of the negotiations would include the BDR/30% Structures Plans. After submittal of the BDR/30% Structures Plans, negotiations for final three phases of work (60% Structures Plans, 90% Structures Plans and 100% Structures Plans) would begin. Negotiations should not be finalized until the BDR/30% Structures Plans are approved by the DSDO or the SDO as appropriate.

26.8 Bridge Analysis

26.8.1 General

The Bridge Analysis is performed during the PD&E phase of work by qualified bridge engineers. The District Structures Design Engineer must concur with the findings of the bridge analysis which is part of the preliminary engineering report. The function of the bridge analysis is to determine the general attributes for the recommended bridge. The specific attributes of the bridge will be defined in the BDR.

For bridges over water, a location Hydraulics Report will be prepared in conjunction with the bridge analysis. General site geotechnical knowledge is also required (usually from existing bridge plans) or, in some cases, it may be desirable to obtain borings.

26.8.2 Contents

The bridge analysis shall provide conceptual guidance for the bridge design consultant. Conceptual guidance on how the bridge should fit into the uniqueness of the site should be provided. Bridge design and structure type should be left to the design team in the later phases of work. Bridge analysis shall include the following:

A. Environmental and site considerations,
B. Vertical and horizontal clearances (existing and proposed),
C. Disposition of existing structure,
D. Vertical and horizontal geometry,
E. Typical section,
F Conceptual ship/barge impact data (sample of recreational and commercial traffic),

G Identification of historical significance of bridge and surrounding structures,

H Aesthetic level for bridge and bridge approaches,

I Location Hydraulics Report,

J Bridge deck drainage considerations,

K Stream bottom profile,

L Conceptual geotechnical data,

M For sites with movable bridge options, a life cycle cost comparison will be prepared and compared to a fixed bridge,

N Phase Construction Impacts,

O Construction time

26.9 Bridge Development Report (BDR)/30% Structures Plans

26.9.1 General

The BDR is intended to establish all the basic parameters that will affect the work done in the Design and Plans Preparation phase. Initiation of the BDR shall occur after location design approval (For some sites only a programmatic categorical exclusion will be required before initiation of the BDR). Once approved, the BDR will define the continuing work by the Engineer of Record (EOR). It is mandatory that the EOR obtain and coordinate the information and requirements of the offices and engineering disciplines whose input is essential to the preparation of an effective BDR. Changes to the parameters after the BDR is approved could result in schedule delays and supplemental agreements, therefore, it is critical that District Offices, FHWA (if involved), the Structures Design Office and other involved agencies recognize the purpose and importance of the BDR. The BDR phase of work will contain sufficient detail for the justification of the proposed bridge type. For most projects, the 30% Structures Plans will be included as an appendix to the BDR. The BDR is developed from information outlined on the Bridge Development Report Submittal Checklist shown in Exhibit 26-A, located at the end of this chapter. This information is often provided by others, however, the EOR is responsible for insuring that all of the information is adequate and appropriate. If the data is not sufficient, the EOR must obtain the required information before the BDR can be completed and submitted.

When alternate designs are considered, consistency between the alternates is essential in ensuring equitable competition and optimum cost-effectiveness. This consistency includes uniformity of design criteria, material requirements and development of unit costs.
The BDR should contain only supportable and defendable statements. Subjective opinions or unsubstantiated statements are not acceptable. All arguments must be clearly and logically defensible with calculations, sketches or other technical data.

The quantity of work necessary to prepare the BDR depends upon the project's complexity, however, the usual work effort for bridge types normally encountered is:

A. Minor Bridge Widenings: The BDR will be a minor work effort, however, viable structural possibilities and economical options should be thoroughly investigated to determine if replacement of the bridge would be more appropriate than its widening. This is particularly true at sites where the existing bridge condition is marginal, where there has been a record of serious flooding or scouring, when the widening is part of a route improvement with a high potential for attracting traffic, if the existing bridge has a history of structural problems (including ship impact), or the inventory rating is less than required by AASHTO and cannot be improved.

B. Minor Grade Separations or Small Water Crossings: The BDR shall be a thorough document that adequately addresses all viable structure types, however, the BDR will not usually be an extensive document since the viable types of superstructure and substructure are generally limited. Scour and ship impact shall be considered.

C. Major Bridges (including Movable) and Major Interchanges: The BDR shall be an extensive and comprehensive document that thoroughly considers all viable structure types and considers all design parameters (such as vessel collision and scour).

26.9.2 Contents

The major items to be considered in the BDR are:

A. General: The bridge length, height and pier locations are subject to vertical and horizontal design clearance requirements such as those for clear zone, navigation and hydrology. After these considerations are met, span lengths are governed by economics and aesthetic considerations. Superstructure depths (grade separation structures in particular) shall be kept to the minimum that is consistent with good engineering practice. Recommended.
span/depth ratios for steel superstructures are shown in AASHTO

The length of the bridge will be affected by

- Opening required by the Bridge Hydraulic Report
- Environmental Considerations
- Railroad clearances and cross-sections
- Width of waterway and/or width of cross-section of roadway being spanned including the use of retaining walls

**B**  
**Statical System**  
The economic and engineering advantages of both simple span and continuous spans shall be addressed

**C**  
**Superstructure**  
Some superstructure types that could be considered are prestressed concrete girders, double-tee sections, reinforced or prestressed concrete slabs, steel rolled sections or plate girders, steel or concrete box girders, and post tensioned slabs, bulb-tees or boxes

**D**  
**Substructures**  
Some substructure types that could be considered are pile bents and multi-column or hammerhead piers. Variations of column shapes may be appropriate for aesthetic or economical requirements. Precast substructures concepts shall be considered especially for large waterway crossings

**E**  
**Foundations**  
Some foundation types that could be considered are steel and concrete piles, drilled shafts and spread footings

**F**  
**Vessel Collision**  
Ship impact forces will often have a major effect on the structural configuration and overall economics. See vessel collision requirements in the *Structures Design Guidelines*

**G**  
**Scour**  
The 100 year and 500 year predicted scour elevations will often have a major effect on the foundation design. See the foundations and geotechnical requirements in the *Structures Design Guidelines*

**H**  
**Quantity estimates**  
For minor bridges rough quantities (such as reinforcing steel based on weight per volume of concrete) may be sufficient. For major and complex bridges the degree of accuracy may require more exact calculations keeping in mind that the intent is to establish relative and
equitable costs between alternates and not necessarily to require the accuracy of the Final Estimate. Also, for major and complex structures it may be necessary to develop unit costs from an analysis of fabrication, storage, delivery and erection costs of the different components.

I. Unit costs Data available from the FDOT or contractors and suppliers should be used to arrive at unit costs. The sources of all price data shall be recorded for later reference.

J. Develop cost curves For each alternative establish the most economical span arrangement, i.e., minimum combined superstructure and substructure cost.

K. Retaining Wall Study If retaining walls are present, a retaining wall study shall be included in the BDR. This study will conform with the work as specified in Chapter 30 of this manual and Chapter 4 of the Structures Design Guidelines.

L. Movable Bridges For movable bridges the BDR shall include information on the type of equipment for the machinery and electrical drive systems, together with a general description of the control system to be utilized. A written description and preliminary layouts of system components shall be included.

For rehabilitation project plans, the BDR stage shall include plans and written descriptions of those system components to be modified from the existing configuration, along with plans of the existing configuration. Submittal of information described in the previous paragraph is not required unless the electrical and mechanical configuration is modified from the existing configuration.

26.9.3 Format

The report shall use standard, letter-size pages with any larger sheets or drawings folded to fit the report size. The report shall be neatly written and the contents presented in a logical sequence with narrative, as required, to explain the section contents. An Executive Summary shall compare the relative features and costs of the alternates considered and recommend alternate(s) to be carried forward into the Final Structures Plans Preparation phase.
The BDR shall be as self-contained as possible by including all arguments that establish, justify, support, or prove the conclusions. It is acceptable to make reference to other documents that will be included in the final submittal package, however, any documentation that will help emphasize a point, support a statement, or clarify a conclusion shall be included. Such documentation may include drawings, clear and concise views, or other such illustrated information.

The BDR shall address construction time requirements and the effect that components, systems, site constraints and conditions, or other site characteristics or criteria have upon the construction time, whether additive or deductive.

For most projects, the 30% Plans shall be an appendix to the BDR.

26.9.4 Aesthetics

A General Any bridge design must integrate three basic elements: efficiency, economy, and elegance. Regardless of size and location, the quality of the structure, its aesthetic attributes and the resulting impact on its surroundings must be carefully considered. Achieving the desired results involves:

1. Full integration of the three basic elements listed above.

2. The EOR's willingness to accept the challenge and opportunity presented. A successful bridge design will then be elegant or aesthetically pleasing in and of itself and will be compatible with the site by proper attention to form, shapes, and proportions. Attention to details is of primary importance in achieving a continuity of line and form. In general, the rule of "form following function" shall be used.

The designer must consider the totality of the structure as well as its individual components and the environment of its surroundings. A disregard for continuity or lack of attention to detail can negate the best intent. Formulas cannot be established, however, the ACI's Aesthetic Considerations for Concrete Bridges and the TRB's Bridge Aesthetics Around the World as well as authors such as David P. Billington can guide the designer. A book developed by the Maryland Department of Transportation entitled Aesthetic Bridges provides excellent guidance. In bridge aesthetics the designer is dealing with the basic structure itself, not with enhancement, additions or other superficial touches. The EOR is expected to be well-read on the subject of bridge aesthetics and committed to.
fulfilling both the structural and aesthetic needs of the site

The challenge differs for major and minor structures. Indeed, the challenge may be greater the smaller the project. Major structures, because of their longer spans, taller piers, or curving geometry often offer inherent opportunities not available for minor bridges.

Some basic guidelines where aesthetics may play a more important role are:

1. Bridges highly visible to large numbers of users (maritime and/or motorists)
2. Bridges located in or adjacent to parks, recreational areas, or other major public gathering points
3. Pedestrian bridges
4. Bridges in urban areas in or adjacent to commercial and/or residential areas
5. Multi-bridge projects, such as interchanges, or corridors should attain a conformity of theme and unifying appearance. Avoid abrupt changes in structural features.

Considering the above, the District will determine the level of aesthetic effort warranted on a project early in its development. When significant aesthetic expense is proposed, such as is the case with Level Three below, Federally funded projects require legitimate written justification.

B. Levels of Aesthetics

Normally the District will establish one of the following three general levels of aesthetic consideration and effort at each structure's site:

1. **Level One**: Consists of cosmetic improvements to conventional Department bridge types, such as the use of color pigments in the concrete, texturing the surfaces, modifications to facia walls, beams, and surfaces, or more pleasing shapes for columns and/or caps.

2. **Level Two**: The emphasis is on full integration of efficiency, economy and elegance in all bridge components and the structure as a whole. Consideration should be given to structural systems that are inherently more pleasing, such as hammerhead or "T" shaped piers, oval or polygonal shaped columns, integral caps, piers in lieu of bents, smooth transitions at superstructure depth change locations, box-type superstructures, etc.
3 Level Three: The emphasis in this level applies more to the overall aesthetics when passing through or under an interchange or at other sites such as historic or highly urbanized areas where landscaping or unique neighborhood features must be considered. The bridge itself shall comply with Level Two requirements. This level of work may require, at the District's option, a subconsultant (architect to consider adjacent building styles, and landscape themes) with the necessary expertise and credentials to perform the desired work.

The aesthetic levels described above are not exclusive. For example, where the EOR believes a specific landscape feature might significantly enhance bridge site elegance, even on a Level 1 design, the recommendation should be offered for the Department's consideration. For aesthetic Levels 2 and 3, public input into this issue may be appropriate. The EOR may recommend particular public involvement to the Department for consideration or the District might specify such efforts at specific times during the BDR and/or final plan development phase of the project.

The BDR shall include a summary of aesthetic considerations for the structure and the site. The summary shall consist of sketches, drawings, etc. of recommended treatment as well as the options considered in the aesthetic study but not recommended as appropriate. It shall also include an estimate of cost to implement the recommended aesthetic treatment.

26.9.5 Construction and Maintenance Considerations

All viable structure concepts shall be evaluated for constructibility. Items such as member sizes, handling, fabricating, and transporting members as well as maintenance of traffic, construction staging, equipment access, equipment requirements, etc. must be considered. Special evaluation shall be made to insure against potential problems that may occur in obtaining permits and equipment to transport long and/or heavy members from point of manufacture to the project site. The Department's Road Use Permits Office shall be contacted for questions concerning the feasibility of transporting long and/or heavy structural components. Also, considerations for future maintenance inspection shall be taken into account in the structure's design. Such considerations shall include those described in Article 26.14 of this Chapter and the bearings and joint requirements of the Structures Design Guidelines, or the need for 1.0 meters minimum headroom inside steel or concrete box girder superstructures. The intent here being that all special construction and maintenance requirements are identified and appropriately considered in any concepts recommended for design. A design is properly inspectable when it permits
safe inspector access to all portions of the structure using equipment available to District Structures and Facilities personnel

26.9.6 Historical Significance Considerations

When an older bridge is considered for rehabilitation or replacement, the Environmental Management Office will evaluate the historical significance of the structure. A structure may be historically significant due to some of the following characteristics:

A. The structure may be an historic example in the development of engineering
B. The crossing may be historically significant
C. The bridge may be associated with an historical property or area
D. The bridge might be associated with significant events or circumstances
E. National Register of Historic Places or on a state or local historical register

If it is determined that the structure is historically significant, then the project should be developed to preserve the historic character of the structure.

26.9.7 Alternative Designs

The use of alternative designs for some larger or complex projects may result in more competitive bids and lower costs. Accordingly, the EOR shall evaluate benefits from alternatives for the particular structure being developed and provide a recommendation for or against preparing alternative designs. The alternative designs recommended shall be supported by the evaluations included in the BDR. As a guide, the following should be considered in evaluating justification for alternative designs:

A. Alternative designs shall be considered for all structures that cost more than $20 Million
B. Consider alternative designs for structures that cost less than $20 Million when project issues reflect possible advantages from competitive bids
C. Alternate designs shall be evaluated when a new design concept is used until a bid history can be established
26.9.8 Conclusions and Recommendations

With due consideration for all applicable data, the engineer shall recommend the final bridge design system for the site. Thorough justification for the selection will be presented which examines each element of data, and the total estimated construction cost of the recommended design shall be indicated in the BDR. For most projects, the recommended design shall be supported by thirty percent plans (preliminary) as an appendix to the BDR.

The following sections will define, clarify and list the information necessary to produce an acceptable and reproducible set of contract documents (special provisions, bridge contract drawings, etc.) ready for advertisement and construction. The production of a bridge project commences with the Bridge Development Report (BDR) and ends with complete Contract Documents.

26.9.9 30% Structures Plans

The 30% Structures Plans should be submitted with the Bridge Development Report for most Category 1 structures. The consultant's scope of services should clearly state at what point are the 30% plans to be submitted. If the 30% Structures Plans are submitted separately, the BDR shall contain enough information and drawings to depict the information needed to properly determine the type, size and location of the bridge. The Phase 1 Geotechnical Report and the Hydraulic Report shall be included with the submittal containing the BDR.

The 30% Structures Plans should show, as a minimum, the following information:

a. General Notes Sheet. As many general notes as possible should be included on this sheet at this stage. Subsequent additions shall be made, when necessary, as the design progresses (for example of General Notes, see Chapter 3 of the Structures Detailing Manual).


c. Substructures. For piers or intermediate bents, show substructure elements and sizes including all deviations from the typical dimensions, foundation type including element spacing and the arrangement of piles or drilled shafts.
d. Superstructure: Include cross section showing lanes, shoulders, railings, slab thickness, beam type and spacing and web depth for steel girders. If applicable, show geometric changes in shapes of various components. Also show construction phases and maintenance of traffic data, outline of the existing structure and portions to be removed, and utilities (existing and proposed as available).

e. Retaining Walls: Preliminary control drawings shall be submitted when proprietary or standard cast-in-place walls are proposed. Include control drawings for all critical temporary walls.

f. Bridge Hydraulic sheet

g. Report of core borings

h. Preliminary bearing type(s)

i. Proposed construction sequence and methods, indicate construction easements and methods of construction access

j. Preliminary aesthetic details

k. Preliminary post-tensioning layouts

l. Preliminary foundation layouts and installation table

m. Any other special details required by the Engineer or details which are not normally used on Department projects.

In addition to the above requirements, the following items will be included for moveable bridges: preliminary electrical and mechanical equipment layouts in plan and elevation, submarine cable routing, single line electrical diagrams including service voltage. All equipment shall be rough sized and supporting calculations shall be submitted.

Requests for design exceptions and/or variances for structural design criteria, shall be included in the 30% Structures Plans Submittal. Design exceptions and design variations shall be approved in accordance with Chapter 23 of this manual with concurrence of the DSDO or SDO as appropriate.
26.10 Bridge Development Report (BDR) Submittal Checklist

The Bridge Development Report (BDR) Submittal Checklist (Exhibit 26-A) contains a list of the key supporting elements that are required for the preparation, submittal and review of a BDR. This Checklist must be included with the BDR when submitted for review and consists of the following items:

26.10.1 Typical Sections for Roadway and Bridge

The approved typical sections for both the bridge and roadway are required.

26.10.2 Roadway Plans

Preliminary roadway plans covering the bridge vicinity are required.

26.10.3 Maintenance of Traffic Requirements

The Maintenance of Traffic Plan must show the number of required lanes as well as lane widths of all affected roadways.

26.10.4 Bridge Hydraulics Report

The Bridge Hydraulics Report (BHR) shall be prepared in accordance with the FDOT Drainage Manual. It shall include the Bridge Hydraulic Recommendations Sheet and address the required hydraulic opening, clearances, scour and deck drainage requirements. Concurrence of the District Drainage Engineer is required for Category 1 Structures. The SDO will obtain concurrence of the Central Drainage Office for Category 2 Structures.

26.10.5 Geotechnical Report

The Bridge Geotechnical Report (Phase I) shall be prepared in accordance with Chapter 5 and the Department's Soils and Foundations Manual (Topic No. 675-020-012).
report shall document a thorough investigation of all viable foundation types for the bridge and retaining walls. Concurrence of the District Geotechnical Engineer is required for Category 1 Structures and of the State Geotechnical Engineer for Category 2 Structures.

26.10.6 Bridge Corrosion Environment Report

A Bridge Corrosion Report shall be prepared to determine the environmental classifications for the structure in accordance with the Structures Design Guidelines and must be approved by the District Materials Office.

26.10.7 Existing Bridge Plans

A set of prints of the existing (preferably as-built) bridge plans should be included for replacement structures and widenings. This is of particular importance for widenings and phase construction. These plans are not usually necessary for completely separate alignments or new interchanges unless the existing structures either will be used for new construction activities or will infringe upon the Contractor's allowed work zone.

26.10.8 Existing Bridge Inspection Report

A copy of the latest existing Bridge Inspection Report and Structures Inventory and Appraisal Form is required for all widenings and rehabilitations and may be required for new structures. The existing paint system(s) on all significant metal elements of existing structures shall be identified. The presence of lead-based paint and/or asbestos shall be clearly delineated.

26.10.9 Utility Requirements

All proposed utility attachments to the structure as well as all existing and proposed utilities in the vicinity of the structure shall be identified. The requirements of the Department's "Utility Accommodation Guide" shall be followed regarding attachments to the structure.
26.10.10 Railroad Requirements

Existing as well as future railroad requirements must be identified. This will include all clearances as well as crash wall or other construction parameters. Copies of correspondence with the Railroad Agency shall be included.

26.10.11 Retaining Wall and Bulkhead Requirement

All permanent and temporary retaining wall requirements shall be identified and the proposed type of wall shall be shown. The type, location and extent of temporary walls to accommodate phased construction and/or maintenance of traffic must be identified.

For water crossings where erosion and/or wave action is anticipated, the type, location and extent of bulkhead production shall be identified. The tie-back and anchor system proposed for use shall be included in the submittal.

26.10.12 Lighting Requirements

All proposed lighting on or under the structure shall be identified.

26.10.13 Handicap Access Requirements

Any handicap access requirements that affect the structure shall be identified.

26.11 Final Plans and Specifications Preparation

26.11.1 General

Within this phase of work, for both Category 1 and 2 Structures, there are three phases of work, viz., 60% Substructure submittal or 60% Structure Plans, 90% Structure Plans and 100% Structures Plans and Specifications. For projects requiring fully designed proprietary wall plans, approved control drawings shall be submitted to the appropriate proprietary wall companies as soon as possible and no later than the 60% substructure submittal. A copy of this submission shall be sent to the DSDO or SDO as appropriate. At any time during the project development, the reviewer may require submittal of design calculations.
After each of the phases, except the 100% Structures Plans Phase, review comments from the FDOT are sent to the EOR by letter and/or a marked-up set of prints. The EOR must address each of the comments in writing and resolve each comment prior to the next submittal. The FDOT 100% Structures Plans review comments are to be handled as described above, except that unresolved comments may be handled by telephone, in some instances, if confirmed in writing. Also, for any phase, items and drawings from a preceding phase are automatically included and reflect the comments resolved from the previous phase as well as the accumulated design and drafting effort required of the current phase.

26.11.2 60% Substructure Submittal/60% Structures Plans

This submittal phase is divided into two distinct parts, viz., the 60% Substructure Submittal (required for all projects) and the 60% Structures Plans for Category 2 Structures and some Category 1 Structures.

A 60% Substructure Submittal

This submittal is required for every project and should be made a part of the 60% Structures Plans phase when that phase is part of the project. The submission is only a partial plans set the purpose for which is to communicate essential project information to the Geotechnical and Hydraulic Engineers so that all remaining calculations can be performed using actual structural shapes, loads, and dimensions. Plan sheets required for this submittal include Plan & Elevation, Bridge Hydraulic Sheet, Boring Logs, Foundation layout, Substructure Plans, and draft technical specifications.

60% Substructure Submittal Contents

- Foundation Layouts
- Foundation Installation Notes
- Pile/Drilled Shaft Installation Table
- Footing Concrete Outlines (All Variations)
- Pier Concrete Outline (All Variations)
- Wall Plans - Control Drawings
- Pile Details
- List of Pay Items
- Lateral Stability Analysis Completed
Phase II Geotechnical Report
Draft Technical Specifications
Reinforcement of Footing and Column
Post-Tensioning Details
Plan and Elevation Sheet
Hydraulic Data Sheet

B 60% Structures Plans

When a 60% Structures Plans submittal is required, all comments from earlier reviews shall have been resolved. At this phase, the design should be 90% complete and the plans, 60% complete. In addition to the documents required for the 60% Substructure Submittal described above, the 60% Structures Plans shall include a list of pay items to be used and plans containing the following details as applicable: final concrete outlines of all individual components, major reinforcing steel, final post-tensioning layouts, steel box/girder details, segmental concrete box details, bearing details, seismic details, details of congested areas, details of unique features, and other details as required. For moveable bridges the following additional information is required: electrical calculations (for generator size, service voltage drop, short circuit, service size, automatic transfer switch, etc.), single line diagram showing equipment sizes and utilities, conduit and wire sizes, panelboard schedules, and light fixture schedules.

26.11.3 90% Structures Plans

Upon approval of the BDR/30% Structures Plans or 60% Structures Plans, as applicable, (90% Structures Plans) shall begin. At this stage of plans development, the EOR shall have resolved the 30% and/or 60% Structures Plans review comments and developed the plans for completion. The design and plan production shall be 100% complete. This submittal shall include prints of the completed plans, CES (complete with quantities), design calculations, Final Phase II Geotechnical Report, Addendums to Hydraulic Report and, if appropriate, Technical Special Provisions. No sheet or detail should be missing at this stage.
26.11.4 100% Structures Plans and Specifications

After resolution of the 90% Structures Plan comments, the EOR shall make all authorized changes necessary to complete the plans and Technical Special Provisions. The EOR shall provide a list of all changes made to the Plans or Specifications that were not directly related to the 90% Structures Plans review comments. The intent is to help minimize the Department’s review time and to help the Department’s review office to focus on only those new items or details proposed by the EOR. This will, in turn, help to expedite the project’s authorization.

The 100% Structures Plans submittal is divided into two distinct phases. First, prints of the original drawings and technical special provisions are submitted 30 days prior to the District’s Plans Production Date (PPD). Secondly, once notified by the FDOT, the original drawings and all other documents are submitted to the District.

Within the 30 day period allotted, the EOR will receive notification either of additional changes/corrections to be made or to submit the Final Plans as they are. If at any time during the 30-day period the EOR finds additional changes/corrections that should be made, the Structures Design Office responsible for plans approval (either the District Structures Design Engineer (DSDE) or the Structures Design Office (SDO) as appropriate) must be notified for discussion and resolution.

Once all changes/corrections are made, or if no changes/corrections are necessary, the EOR shall submit all his work to the District prior to or on the PPD. Submittal of this stage of the work shall include the original drawings, one record set of prints with each sheet sealed in accordance with Chapter 19 of this manual, quantities book assembled as specified in the Department’s Computation Handbook, sealed Technical Special Provisions (if required), signed and sealed summary of estimated bridge quantities (CES). If included in the Scope of Services, original documents in electronic media such as CADD diskettes may also be required.

26.12 Plans Assembly

The Structures Detailing Manual shall be consulted for plans assembly, materials, content of plans, and other drafting information which includes the following listed items and their respective chapters:

- Drafting Material, Chapter 1
26.13 Plans Submittal

26.13.1 Schedule

The District Project Manager is responsible for establishing the schedule of submittals with input from the EOR and either the District Structures Design Engineer for Category 1 or Structures Design Office for Category 2 projects.

26.13.2 Submittal Schedule

- BDR/30% Structures Plans
- 60% Substructure Submittal/60% Structures Plans
- 90% Structures Plans
- 100% Structures Plans

26.14 Review for Constructibility and Maintainability

26.14.1 Purpose

The purpose of this review is to provide reasonable and practical use of fabrication and construction techniques and equipment without overloading and/or overstressing components, provide for proper material handling and transportation, provide safe maintenance of traffic and provide an appropriate construction sequence. Additionally, provide features which will retard bridge deterioration, permit reasonable access to all parts of the bridge for inspection and performance evaluation and provide features to facilitate replacement of damaged and/or deteriorated bridge components.
26.14.2 Responsibility

For Category 1 and 2 Structures, it will be the responsibility of the project manager or his designee to coordinate a review of both the 30% and 90% Structures Plans submittals by the appropriate District Construction and Maintenance personnel for constructibility and maintainability. For Category 1 structures, technical issues shall be resolved by the appropriate DSDE.

Additionally, for Category 2 Structures, it will be the responsibility of the Structures Design Office to coordinate a constructibility and a maintainability review of the 30% Structures Plans submittal.

The Construction and Maintenance Offices should be given adequate time to perform these reviews. All comments from these reviews shall be addressed prior to the next submittal and its subsequent review.

26.15 Review for Bidding

26.15.1 Purpose

To prevent construction problems, the District Construction Office will review the plans to make certain the plans are clearly understandable, contain all pertinent notes and have sufficient and correct pay items. During the biddability review, the Construction Office will check for the interface with the roadway segment of the project, utility agreements and environmental permits.

26.15.2 Responsibility

For Category 1 and 2 Structures, it will be the responsibility of the project manager to coordinate a review of the 90% Structures Plan submittal. This review should occur at the same time as the Phase III Plans submittal for the roadway segments of the project.

Additionally, for Category 2 Structures, it will be the responsibility of the Structures Design Office to coordinate a review of the 90% Structures Plans submittal.

The Construction Offices should be given adequate time to perform these reviews. All comments from these reviews shall be addressed prior to the 100% Structures Plans Stage submittal.
26.16 Bridge Load Rating

Generally the Engineer of Record shall load rate each structure design in accordance with Department procedures as provided by the Maintenance Office and shall be completed when required by the scope of services for the project.

26.17 Review of Non-FDOT Funded Projects (New Construction)

FHWA review will be required whenever a privately funded structure crosses over an interstate route, or when such work otherwise affects such a route, i.e., land closures, access, R/W changes, etc. The extent of FDOT and FHWA review is that:

- Plans must meet all current clearance requirements (vertical and horizontal)
- Maintenance of traffic scheme for construction must be reviewed and approved
- All attachments to the structure over the highway must be securely fastened
- Design must be signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer
- Design must be in accordance with a nationally recognized code such as AASHTO, ACI, AISC, etc
- Plans must meet all District permit requirements and procedures
- Only projects over or affecting a NHS facility shall be submitted to FHWA for approval
- FDOT review for these structures shall be performed by the District Structures Design Engineer for Category 1 and 2 structures
# Bridge Development Report (BDR)

## Submittal Checklist

Project Name

State Project No __________________________ W P I No __________________________

FA No __________________________ Certification/Acceptance (yes no) NHS (yes no)

Date __________________________ FDOT Project Manager __________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEMS</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Typical Sections for Roadway and Bridge&lt;sup&gt;(a)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Roadway Plans in Vicinity of Bridge&lt;sup&gt;(a)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Maintenance of Traffic Requirements&lt;sup&gt;(a)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Bridge Hydraulics Report&lt;sup&gt;(c)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Geotechnical Report&lt;sup&gt;(c)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Bridge Corrosion Environmental Report&lt;sup&gt;(c)&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Existing Bridge Plans ... ... ...</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Existing Bridge Inspection Report</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Utility Requirements. ...</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Railroad Requirements.</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Retaining Wall and Bulkhead Requirements</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Lighting Requirements</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Handicap Access Requirements</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Other ... ...</td>
<td>P NA C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Must be approved by District before BDR submittal

(b) Circle appropriate status
P - Provided     NA - Not Applicable     C - Comments attached

(c) See approval requirements for these documents elsewhere in this chapter

Exhibit 26-A
Chapter 27

HYDRAULIC DATA AND U.S. COAST GUARD PERMITS

27 1 Bridge Hydraulic Report (BHR) 27-1
27 2 Bridge Hydraulic Recommendation Sheet (BHRS) 27-1
27 3 U S Coast Guard Permit 27-1
27 4 Scour Considerations 27-2
   27 4 1 Development of Scour Design Criteria 27-2
   27 4 2 Submittal Requirements for Scour Design 27-4
27 5 Debris Accumulation 27-4
27 6 Widenings 27-4
27 7 Scour Elevations 27-5
Figure 27 1 27-6
Figure 27 2 27-7
Chapter 27

HYDRAULIC DATA AND U.S. COAST GUARD PERMITS

27.1 Bridge Hydraulic Report (BHR)

A Bridge Hydraulic Report (BHR) package consisting of the BHR and, as applicable, the Bridge Hydraulics Recommendation Sheet, bridge hydraulic calculations, and scour calculations shall be prepared as specified in Chapter 4 of the FDOT Drainage Manual, Topic No. 625-040-001. The BHR package shall be processed as specified later in this chapter.

27.2 Bridge Hydraulic Recommendation Sheet (BHRS)

A Bridge Hydraulic Recommendation Sheet (BHRS) for new structures and widenings shall be prepared as specified in Chapter 4 of the FDOT Drainage Manual. The BHRS package shall be processed as specified later in this chapter.

27.3 U.S. Coast Guard Permit

For Federal-Aid projects, a U.S. Coast Guard Permit may be required for the construction of a bridge or causeway over navigable waters. If a water body is tidally influenced, a permit will probably be required. The FDOT District Permit Coordinator will determine when a permit is required for a particular site. If a determination is made that a permit is not required, FHWA concurrence is necessary (see, Project Development and Environment Manual, Topic Number 650-000-001).

The permit shall be prepared in accordance with the "U.S. Coast Guard Bridge Permit Application Guide." The official instructions for preparing and handling the permit drawings will be issued by the District Permit Coordinator. Additional information is available in Environmental Management Office Procedure No. 650-040-001.

Prior to preparation of the permit, the U.S. Coast Guard office having jurisdiction over the waterway for the project shall be notified of the intent to file a permit, and preparation of
the permit shall be coordinated with that same office to minimize the chance for conflict, incorrect clearances, or other requirements not being shown

27.4 Scour Considerations

Scour estimates shall be developed using a multi-disciplinary approach involving the Hydraulics Engineer, the Geotechnical Engineer, and the Structures Engineer. Bridges and bridge culverts shall be designed to withstand the design flood without damage and should withstand the 500-year flood (super flood) without failure. Refer to the Structures Design Guidelines, Topic No. 625-020-150, for specific foundation design steps.

27.4.1 Development of Scour Design Criteria

The extent and the mitigating steps needed to resolve scour problems should be resolved early in the design process. The Bridge Development Report (BDR), or 30% structures plans submittal when a BDR is not required, is a means of addressing and resolving all major design issues early in the total design process and should also define the need for scour considerations, establish the scour parameters, and arrive at possible solutions. This can be achieved through the concerted and cooperative efforts of the Hydraulics, Geotechnical, and Structures Engineers. The necessary steps are as follows.

A The Drainage Engineer evaluates stream stability and scour potential based on all available data, assumed soil conditions, structure positioning, and foundation designs. The Drainage Engineer's assumptions (hydraulic, geotechnical, and structural) and design parameters should be discussed with both the Geotechnical and Structures Engineers. When evaluating stream stability and scour potential, the recommendations developed from FHWA's Hydraulic Engineering Circular (HEC) 18 and 20 should be followed as well as the design requirements provided in Chapter 4 of the FDOT Drainage Manual. This work should take place early in the PD&E study where changes in the alignment could affect the severity of general scour.

B Given the scour potential and based on known subsoil conditions and where knowledge of the local variability of the subsoil is available, the Geotechnical Engineer will then consider the possible alignments. It may be necessary to conduct exploratory work if variability of subsoil conditions are suspected but not sufficiently defined. The results of exploratory investigations should be discussed with both the
Hydraulics and Structures Engineer, and any previous scour assumption verified and/or modified

C The Structures Engineer should provide approximate span ranges, pier configurations, and pier locations necessary for the different alternates. In addition, possible foundation types and approximate size should be developed such that the Drainage Engineer can estimate local scour potentials. Conditions to be considered are:

1. The extent and severity of scour along the alignment must be developed. For example, for bridges over a wide body of water, general scour could vary in extent and severity. It may be reasonable, therefore, to consider fewer foundations in the most severe areas (i.e., span the problem), or take appropriate steps to assure the structural integrity of the foundation in those locations.

2. The pile driving resistance which must be overcome at the time of construction may be greater than the ultimate pile capacity at a later date due to subsequent scour activity.

3. Likewise, design drilled shaft capacity must account for the possibility that ultimate capacity will be reduced as a result of future scour activity.

D The Drainage, Geotechnical and Structures Engineers shall develop the scour potential and rate each location and furnish the results to the District Environmental Management Office (EMO) Engineer for consideration in establishing the recommended alignment(s).

E The preferred alignment is established by others.

F The Structures Engineer develops more detailed calculations showing possible span arrangements and types and sizes of foundations.

G The three Engineers review the proposed configuration to assure that scour has been properly addressed (The Drainage Engineer reviews both the general and local scour potential and recommends continuation or changes).

H The Structures Engineer finalizes his configuration and proceeds with an even more detailed analysis of the foundation including the anticipated pile tip elevations. All
three Engineers shall review and concur. The final results are then incorporated into
the BDR or 30% Plans Stage as applicable.

The eight (8) steps described above are shown as a flow diagram in Figures 27-1 and
27-2.

27.4.2 Submittal Requirements for Scour Design

During the 30% and 90% structures plans stage reviews, the EOR shall coordinate the
reviews of the design of both the Drainage and Geotechnical Engineers to assure
compliance with the results of the scour calculations. This review activity is shown
diagrammatically in Figure 27-2. The Scour Calculations shall be processed as specified
hereinafter.

27.5 Debris Accumulation

Debris accumulation on the upstream side of substructure units can significantly affect the
flow of water and cause significant scour. The designer shall evaluate the type of
vegetation upstream from the bridge and consider the probability of debris accumulation
in establishing types and locations of substructure units. Special consideration shall be
given to mitigating debris accumulation on substructure units.

Debris clearance criteria are specified in the FDOT Drainage Manual, Chapter 4.

27.6 Widenings

The design for scour described above must be included in the widening of an existing
bridge structure classified as a major widening as defined in the FDOT Structures Design
Guidelines.

The requirement to include scour potential in the design of the widening of an existing
structure classified as a minor widening will be considered by the Department on an
individual basis.

Hydraulic design procedures are specified in the FDOT Drainage Manual, Chapter 4.
27.7 Scour Elevations

The 100-year and 500-year scour elevations are required for the design of all bridges over watercourses. In addition, the Long-Term Scour Elevation shall be established for bridge structures required to meet the extreme event vessel collision load. For more information on these scour elevations see the FDOT *Drainage Manual*. 
STRUCTURAL PLANS DEVELOPMENT FLOW CHART 1 OF 2

Location Design Approval

Location Survey

Structural Engineer - Provides existing plans, boring logs, structural type, and estimated bridge length

Hydraulics Engineer -Estimates minimum opening, vertical clearance and rough scour number, starts BHR

Geotechnical Engineer -Reviews existing bridge information, site, and starts formulating investigation plan

Structural Engineer - Coordinates information, refines bridge length, identifies bridge types, begins BDR and plans

Hydraulics Engineer -Continues bridge hydraulics analysis and provides refined information

Geotechnical Engineer -Begins borings and preliminary Phase I geotechnical report

Structural Engineer -Continues BDR and 30% structures plans, coordinates geotechnical and hydraulics information

Hydraulics Engineer -Submits Bridge Hydraulics Report for review

Geotechnical Engineer -Submits preliminary Phase I geotechnical report for review

Structural Engineer -Coordinates information, continues BDR development

Hydraulics Engineer -Revises BHR to address review comments

Geotechnical Engineer -Submits final Phase I geotechnical report for review

(Cont. on Figure 27-2)

Figure 27.1
STRUCTURAL PLANS DEVELOPMENT FLOW CHART 2 OF 2

(Cont From Figure 27-1)

- Structural Engineer - Completes and resubmits BDR and 30% Structures Plans package

- BDR and 30% Structures Plans reviewed and accepted

- Geotechnical Engineer - Begins Phase II field exploration (if required) and Phase II Geotechnical Report

- Structural Engineer - Continues structures plans development, coordinates information with Hydraulics and Geotechnical Engineers

- Hydraulics Engineer - Revises scour data, if required

- Geotechnical Engineer - Continues work on Phase II geotechnical report

- Structural Engineer - Completes (if required) 60% Structures Plans and coordinates with the Hydraulics and Geotechnical Engineers. Resolves inconsistencies and revises 60% Structures Plans prior to submittal

- Hydraulics Engineer - Revises scour data, if required

- Geotechnical Engineer - Completes Phase II Geotechnical Report

- Structural Engineer - Completes 90% Structures Plans and coordinates with the hydraulics and geotechnical engineers. Resolves inconsistencies, makes final determinations, and revises 90% Structures Plans prior to submittal. Submits Phase II Geotechnical Report

- Structural Engineer - Submits 90% Structures Plans, final geotechnical report, hydraulics addendums

- Structural Engineer - Submits 100% Structures Plans

Figure 27.2
Chapter 28
SHOP AND ERECTION DRAWINGS

28 1 Introduction 28-1
28 2 Drawing Submittals Required 28-2
28 3 Contractor Information Required 28-3
28 4 Submittals Requiring a Specialty Engineer 28-4
28 5 Scheduling of Submittals 28-5
28 6 Transmittal of Submittals 28-6
   28 6 1 General Submittal Requirements 28-6
   28 6 2 Requirements for Department EOR 28-6
   28 6 3 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Full Services) 28-7
   28 6 4 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Design Services Only) 28-7
   28 6 5 Requirements for Architectural or Building Structures 28-7
   28 6 6 Requirements for Roadway Submittal Items 28-7
   28 6 7 Requirements for Overhead Sign Structures 28-8
   28 6 8 Miscellaneous Requirements and Assistance 28-8
28 7 Disposition of Submittals 28-8
   28 7 1 Minor Modifications 28-10
   28 7 2 Major Modifications 28-10
28 8 Segmental Bridges - Shop Drawing Checklist 28-12
   28 8 1 Construction Methods and Sequence (Overall Scheme) 28-12
   28 8 2 Casting Curves and Geometry Control 28-13
   28 8 3 Post-Tensioning System and Computation 28-13
   28 8 4 Segment Shop Drawings 28-15
   28 8 5 Erection Equipment 28-16
28.9 Distribution of Submittals

28.10 Review of Prequalified Joint Welding Procedures

28.11 Submittal Activity Record (Logbook)

28.12 Archiving Record Shop Drawings

Figure 28.1 Shop Drawing Flow Diagram

Figure 28.2 Record Shop Drawing Transmittal
Chapter 28

SHOP DRAWINGS AND ERECTION DRAWINGS

28.1 Introduction

Shop Drawings include all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, catalog data, material certifications, fabrication procedures, storage and/or transportation procedures, test results, design calculations, etc, required by the Contract Plans and Specifications and submitted by the Contractor to define some portion of the project work. While the Contract Plans and Specifications (including Supplemental and Special Provisions) define the overall nature of the project with many specific requirements, Shop Drawings provide a method for the Contractor to propose, under specification guides and for the Department to approve or reject, a particular material, product or system of accomplishing the work. Each Contractor knows best what materials and equipment can be provided more expeditiously and economically and, if an item proposed meets the contract requirements, the submission of Shop Drawings is the accepted method of approving an element of the structure while allowing flexibility in the Contractor's choice of materials and construction techniques.

It is mandatory, however, that Shop Drawings not be used to modify the construction contract time, the contract amount, the design intent nor in any way reduce the maintainability, structural integrity or load-carrying capacity of the structure or its components. Such modifications can only be administered by revised plan sheets or specifications.

Erection Drawings include all drawings, diagrams, design calculations, procedure manuals and other data required to depict in detail the proposed assembly and methods of installation of components into the project work. The work of construction is the expertise of the Contractor, who should be allowed some latitude in the use of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures as are compatible with and will result in the project being completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Plans and Specifications. Shop Drawings for items such as steel girders, precast/prestressed beams, miscellaneous steel, etc, usually include plan views and/or elevation views denoting the correct placement of a component in the structure. Additional Erection Drawings are required for major structures for items such as special precasting, handling and erection equipment, or the erection of concrete segmental bridges. The Engineer of Record must ensure that the Contract Plans and Special Provisions for the project clearly define all requirements for submittal of Erection Drawings.
The following are definitions used herein

- **Engineer**  As defined in *FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1*

- **Engineer of Record**  As defined in the *FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1*

- **Specialty Engineer**  As defined in the *FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1*

- **Consultant**  As defined in the *FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1*

- **Resident Engineer**  The Department's local area representative who reports directly to the District Construction Engineer and may be either a Departmental employee of the District or an employee of an engineering firm which is also serving as the Department's CEI (Construction Engineering and Inspection) Group. The Resident Engineer is the principal representative of the Department for a project at the District level. It shall be noted that neither the Resident Engineer nor the CEI Group is involved with the Shop/Erection Drawing review process but are recipients, only, of approved Shop/Erection Drawings.

- **Architect of Record**  As defined in the *FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1*

- **"Ballooning"**  The contractor's use of minimum 2 mm wide lines to "balloon" or "cloud" (encircle) notes or details on drawings, design calculations, etc., in order to explicitly and prominently call out any deviations from the Contract Plans or Specifications. The Engineer of Record may also use "ballooning" to make note of any limitations to their submittal review and disposition of shop and erection drawings.

- **Record Shop Drawings**  The Department's official record copy of all Shop drawings, Erection Drawings, calculations, manuals, correspondence/transmittal files and submittal activity record (logbook).

- **Review Office**  The office or other Department entity responsible for performing the Department's review, record keeping, disposition and distribution of Shop and Erection Drawings.
28.2 Drawing Submittals Required

Generally, Shop Drawings shall be required for items which require fabrication at a location other than the project job site.

Unless otherwise noted in the Special Provisions for the project, Shop Drawings are not required for reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete which is completely detailed and listed on the Contract Plans or on the Department's Standard Index Drawings. A copy of reinforcing bar lists shall be forwarded by the Contractor to the Department's Resident Engineer for record purposes.

Components such as traffic signal equipment, steel or aluminum light poles, concrete strain poles and high mast lighting may not require submittal of Shop Drawings due to having prior certification by the Department. The Contractor may contact the Department's Resident Engineer or the appropriate Department Review Office for clarification of any item.

Material certifications are typically submitted by the Contractor directly to the State Materials Engineer in Gainesville.

Except as otherwise stipulated in the Specifications, precast and/or prestressed concrete items other than those constructed from standard drawings require the submission of Shop Drawings.

Shop Drawing submittals for structural steel shall include complete shop and field details including a bill of materials, all dimensions, bolt and hole sizes, camber diagrams, web cutting diagrams, weld symbols, surface preparation and shop paint. Welding procedures and welder qualifications shall be submitted in conjunction with the drawings.

In general, drawing submittals for any item shall follow industry standards in regard to the quantity and quality of information contained. As a minimum, the information shown on approved shop drawings should be complete enough to allow for fabrication of the item without referencing any other document. The Department shall expect submittals to meet or exceed the quality level of previously approved submittals of a similar nature.

During component fabrication and construction phases of the project, the Contractor may elect to submit to the Engineer, for consideration or approval, repair procedures or disposition requests due to errors or omissions in the work. The information required and the procedure to be followed by the Contractor in initiating such requests shall be in accordance with the FDOT Specifications or as determined by the Engineer.

28.3 Contractor Information Required
All Shop Drawings and Erection Drawings shall contain the following minimum information: the complete Financial Project Number, drawing number, drawing title, a title block showing the name of the fabricator or producer and the Contractor for which the work is being done, the initials of the person(s) responsible for the drawing, and the date on which the work was performed.

The drawing shall also contain, adjacent to the title block, information which describes the location of the item(s) within the project. This information may consist of the Contract Drawing number, the station at which the item is positioned (as may be the case for sign structures or handrails), or the Site at which it is to be installed.

Before submission of each drawing, the Contractor shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto, and shall have reviewed and coordinated each drawing with other Shop Drawings and with the requirements of the Contract Plans and Specifications. The Contractor shall have stamped and initialed each sheet giving specific written indication of compliance with the above described specific responsibilities with respect to review of the submission.

The Contractor's approval signifies that the submittal meets the requirements of the Contract Plans and Specifications and conforms to field dimensions or other potential deviations from the established project documents. Drawing submittals received without stamping by the Contractor shall be returned for resubmittal.

At the time of each submission, the Contractor shall have given specific written notice (as in the transmittal letter) of each variation the Shop/Erection Drawings may have from the requirements of the Contract Plans and Specifications. In addition, the drawings shall contain a specific notation which explicitly and prominently calls out any deviation. Approval of Shop/Erection Drawings will not constitute nor be considered grounds for approval of a variation in which the project requirements are affected unless specifically so noted in the Department's approval comments as returned with the drawing submittal.

### 28.4 Submittals Requiring a Specialty Engineer

In general, and when so permitted in the Specifications, if a Shop/Erection Drawing submittal reflects any changes in the design and/or details of the Contract Plans, the Contractor shall have had a Specialty Engineer sign and seal one (1) print of each drawing affected as well as the cover sheet of one (1) copy of any design calculations required. The Contract Plans and Specifications (including Supplemental and Special Provisions) shall contain instructions regarding requirements of a Specialty Engineer for items such as concrete segmental bridge work, loads imposed on an existing structure, or certain construction procedures and/or equipment.
Submittals which introduce engineering input to the project, such as defining the configuration or structural capacity of prefabricated components or assemblies not contained in the Contract Plans, shall require the services of a Specialty Engineer. Drawings prepared solely as a guide for component fabrication/installation and requiring no engineering input, such as reinforcing steel drawings and catalog information on standard products, do not require the use of a Specialty Engineer.

When required, the Specialty Engineer shall provide his impressed (not stamped) seal and his signature on one (1) record print of each drawing and on the cover sheet of one (1) record copy of calculations or computer printouts. Computer printouts are an acceptable substitute for manual computations provided they are accompanied by sufficient documentation of design assumptions and identified input and output information to permit their proper evaluation. Such information shall bear the impressed seal and signature of the Specialty Engineer as verification that he has accepted responsibility for the results.

It is emphasized that a Specialty Engineer may not affix his seal and signature to any item not prepared under his direct supervision and control. It is further emphasized that when a Specialty Engineer does affix his seal to a drawing, he is required to have both his signature and, below the signature, the date of that signature.

When a submittal requires a Specialty Engineer, the signed and sealed prints and calculations will be retained by the Department, as the official, record Shop Drawing. In this event only, when the Engineer of Record is a consultant to the Department, the consultant must print his own review copy and forward the reproducible prints and signed and sealed prints and calculations to the Department upon completion of his review. See also Transmittal of Submittals hereinafter.

28.5 Scheduling of Submittals

Review of the submittal requirements and procedures at the outset of the construction contract is of benefit both to the Contractor and the Department. Therefore, the Contractor may have been requested by the Department to provide a Working Schedule for Shop/Erection Drawing submittals.

The preparation of a Working Schedule will bring to the attention of the Contractor the number of submittals required and at times may denote items about which the Contractor may wish the Department's advice as to the manner in which the design is to be implemented. Adherence to the Working Schedule will make for a smoother working relationship between all parties involved in the project, and proper planning should reduce the possibility of a large number of submittals being forwarded for review concurrently.
The Contractor is generally required to schedule submissions such that a minimum of 45 calendar days is allowed for review by the Department for routine work of which the first 30 calendar days are allotted to prime review by the Engineer of Record. However, for most routine submittals, a time period of 14 to 21 calendar days should be adequate. For work of more complexity, the time for review by the Department may be adjusted proportionately to the complexity of the work. Allowance must also be made for potential resubmittals, and the Contractor normally is advised by the Department to consider a 75 to 90 calendar days total lead-time for submittals prior to the need for fabrication or construction work.

The Contractor must make submittals for approval with such promptness as to cause no delay in his fabrication and construction schedules. Only in emergency cases should special consideration be requested. If a submittal requires resubmission, an approximate additional 30 calendar days should have been scheduled by the contractor for approval of the resubmittal of which the first 15 calendar days are allotted to prime review by the Engineer of Record.

28.6 Transmittal of Submittals

Submittal of Shop/Erection Drawings shall be made to the Department or Consultant, as applicable, only by the Contractor for the project. In that the Department's legal contracts and documents are with the Contractor, submittals shall not be accepted directly from a subcontractor or fabricator. Situations may occur when a subcontractor or fabricator is allowed to make an advance submittal for review, however, the actual submittal to be stamped and approved must follow from the Contractor with the Contractor's stamp. Subcontractors and fabricators are encouraged to contact the appropriate Department Review Office for guidance or advice at any time. Figure 28.1 shows the flow of submittals during the review process. All transmittals of submittals between parties shall be accomplished by OVERNIGHT DELIVERY.

The Special Provisions for the project may denote the amount of drawings, etc. to be submitted and the procedure to be followed. Furthermore, the office to which the Contractor shall transmit his submittal and the procedure to be followed may also be defined during the pre-construction conference for the project. In the absence of such instructions, the following shall apply.

28.6.1 General Submittal Requirements

On projects where the Engineer of Record is a Consultant to the Department, and unless otherwise directed at the project's pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall have
submitted one (1) set of mylar or xerographic reproducibles and one (1) set of prints of all drawings directly to the consulting Engineer of Record. On projects where the Department is the Engineer of Record, the Contractor shall have submitted one (1) set of mylar or xerographic reproducibles and one (1) set of prints directly to the appropriate Department Review Office. For design calculations, four (4) complete sets, including computer printouts, shall be submitted with the drawings. All drawings shall be on sheets not larger than 24 x 36. The Contractor's letter of transmittal should always accompany the drawings and a copy should always have been sent to the Department's Resident Engineer. On those projects where the Engineer of Record is a Consultant to the Department, a second copy of the Contractor's letter should also have been sent to the Department's Review Office.

28.6.2 Requirements for Department EOR

On projects where the Engineer of Record is Department in-house staff, submittals shall have been transmitted to the appropriate FDOT Review Office as directed at the project's pre-construction conference. The Department's Review Office is the principal contact group and "clearing house" for all construction submittals and information desired by the Contractor regarding structural, mechanical or electrical items.

28.6.3 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Full Services)

On projects where the Engineer of Record is a Consultant to the Department and has been retained by the Department to review construction items, submittals (unless otherwise noted below) shall have been transmitted by the Contractor directly to the Consultant. When one (1) set of mylar or xerographic reproducibles and one (1) set of prints are received, the Consultant shall perform his review utilizing the prints, transfer his review comments to the reproducible sheets, indicate his disposition by stamping the reproducible sheets as described hereinafter, retain the prints for his files and, finally, transmit the reproducible sheets to the Department's Review Office for review and distribution. When submittals require a Specialty Engineer as described, the Consultant shall first make a copy of the reproducible prints for his review and files. The signed and sealed prints and calculations, along with the reproducible prints, form the official, record Shop Drawing submittal and must be retained by the Department. Upon completion of his review, the Consultant shall transfer his comments to both the reproducible prints and the signed and sealed prints, indicate his disposition on both and transmit both to the Department as described above.
28.6.4 Requirements for Consultant EOR (Design Services Only)
On projects where the Engineer of Record is a Consultant to the Department but has not been retained by the Department to review construction items, submittals (unless otherwise noted below) shall have been transmitted by the Contractor directly to the Department's Review Office as directed at the project's pre-construction conference.

28.6.5 Requirements for Architectural or Building Structures
Submittals related to Architectural or Building Structures, such as Rest Area Pavilions and Maintenance Warehouses, shall have been made according to the requirements of the Special Facilities Section, Office of Design, Florida Department of Transportation, 605 Suwannee Street, MS 48, Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450, Phone (850) 414-4356

28.6.6 Requirements for Roadway Submittal Items
All submittals related to roadway plans such as lighting, attenuators, retained earth systems, etc. (except bridge items such as poles and bracket arms, or as noted below) shall be distributed in accordance with the Construction Project Administration Manual (Topic No. 700-000-000) for the component involved or as otherwise directed at the project's preconstruction conference. Submittals related to bridge items shall have been transmitted to the Department as previously described in this section.

28.6.7 Requirements for Overhead Sign Structures
Submittals concerning overhead sign structures shall have been transmitted in accordance with the General and Structures Requirements above.

28.6.8 Miscellaneous Requirements and Assistance
For items not specified above or for which questions may arise as to submittal requirements, the Contractor should be advised to contact the appropriate Department Review Office. For submittals of any type, the Contractor shall always have transmitted a copy of the letter of transmittal to the Resident Engineer.

28.7 Disposition of Submittals
The approval or disapproval of submittals by the Department shall be indicated by one of the following designations: "APPROVED" (no further action required), "APPROVED AS NOTED" (make corrections noted - no further submittal required), "RESUBMIT" (make
corrections noted and resubmit for approval), or "NOT APPROVED" (rejected - do not resubmit the concept or component as submitted)

The disposition designation shall be indicated on each and every drawing sheet, or on the cover sheet of calculations, by the use of a red ink stamp. Stamps shall identify the approving groups, such as the Engineer of Record - Consultant, the Department's assigned commercial inspection agency and/or Department personnel, and the date, however, only the FDOT red ink stamp constitutes an authoritative response to a submittal. All notations or corrections made on the approval prints shall be consistently marked on all drawings.

All Consultants reviewing submittals shall stamp and initial each item as noted above with the firm's appropriate stamp. Consultants must declare any limitations to the extent of their review and approval by the terminology of their standard stamp and/or by additional written and "ballooned" notes on the submittal items. When the Engineer of Record is a Consultant and when he retains a Sub-Consultant to assist in the submittal review, the Engineer of Record shall signify disposition of the submittal as noted above with his firm's appropriate stamp prior to transmitting it by overnight delivery to the Department. In this event it is the Engineer of Record's prerogative to also require a disposition stamp by his Sub-Consultant.

When a submittal contains deviations from the Contract Plans and Specifications, the Consultant and the Department shall determine as to whether or not a Supplemental Agreement or Value Engineering (VECP) proposal is required. If either procedure is required to be initiated, the submittal shall not be reviewed until a decision is finalized.

When the Engineer of Record receives a submittal that is not in accordance with the requirements of this chapter, the Contractor shall be advised to resubmit immediately with the corrections or additions necessary.

Review and approval by the Engineer of Record (Consultant and/or Department) shall be for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Plans and Specifications (including Supplemental and Special Provisions). The review and approval shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Plans and Specifications) or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

Disposition of Shop Drawing submittals by the Engineer of Record for construction and erection equipment including beams and winches, launch gantry, erection trusses, forms.
falsework, midspan and/or longitudinal closures, lifting devices, temporary bearing fixity devices, cranes, form travelers, segment carrying equipment and stability devices shall be either "NOT APPROVED" if deemed to be unacceptable or, if acceptable, shall be "APPROVED AS NOTED" with the following note included on the submittal drawings:

"Drawings are acceptable for coordination with, relationship to, and effects upon the permanent bridge, but have not been reviewed for self-adequacy Adequacy and intended function remain the sole responsibility of the Contractor."

Unless otherwise specifically designated in a Consultant's Scope of Services or required by the Department, the Engineer of Record is not responsible for accepting or reviewing calculations or drawings pertaining to construction formwork. These documents should normally have been submitted to the Resident Engineer or, in the event they are erroneously transmitted to the Engineer of Record, should be immediately re-routed to the Resident Engineer.

When the Engineer of Record is a Consultant to the Department and when the Department receives the Consultant's transmittal of a shop drawing submittal reviewed and stamped for disposition as noted above, the Department will perform a second, confirmation review of the submittal. The primary purposes of the Department's review include conformance with FDOT policy, standards, etc., uniformity of disposition with similar submittals, accuracy and completeness of the Consultant's review, and attention to specific details, areas of work, etc., that have experienced recurring problems during fabrication and/or construction.

When the Department concurs with the Consultant's review and disposition of the submittal, the Department will stamp and distribute the submittal including a record copy for the Consultant. Should the Department's review and/or disposition of the submittal differ from that of the Consultant, the final disposition of the submittal will be resolved in accordance with the following procedures.

28.7.1 Minor Modifications

The submittal will be processed when notations not involving design decisions are added, modified or deleted and when the disposition of the submittal remains unchanged or changed only in accordance with the following Table 28.1.
Table 28.1 FDOT Changes to Minor Modifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Approved as Noted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved as Noted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resubmit</td>
<td>Not Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Approved</td>
<td>Resubmit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this event, the Department will notify the Consultant of the modifications, document the notification in the project's shop drawing file, process and distribute the submittal and furnish the Consultant with a record copy.

28.7.2 Major Modifications

The submittal will be returned to the Consultant for re-review when notations involving significant design decisions must be added, deleted or modified, when the submittal's review is deemed by the Department to be incomplete or require significantly more work or when the disposition of the submittal requires one of the following Table 28.2

Table 28.2 FDOT Changes to Major Modifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved or Approved as Noted</td>
<td>Not Approved or Resubmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Approved or Resubmit</td>
<td>Approved or Approved as Noted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As above, the Department will notify the Consultant and document the notification. The submittal will be returned to the Consultant for re-review and return to the Department. When the Specialty Engineer is required by the Contract Plans and specifications to perform a portion of the design of the project, the Engineer of Record shall confirm that:

A The Specialty Engineer is qualified to design and prepare the submittal
B The specified number of submittals have been furnished
C A minimum of one (1) set of Shop Drawings and the cover sheet of one (1) set of Shop and Erection Drawings
calculations have been correctly signed, sealed, and dated by the Specialty Engineer

D The Specialty Engineer has understood the intent of the design and has used the correct specified criteria

E The configuration set forth in the submittal is consistent with that of the Contract Documents

F The Specialty Engineer’s methods, assumptions and approach to the design are in keeping with accepted engineering practices

G The Specialty Engineer’s design does not contain any gross inadequacies that would jeopardize or threaten public safety

A detailed review of design calculations is not required, and a detailed review of dimensions (other than at interface areas with other work) is not required

When a submittal has been returned as "RESUBMIT", the Contractor shall have made corrections as required and shall have returned the required number of corrected copies for review. All revisions to a drawing, etc., shall have been noted with a symbol consisting of the revision number within a triangle located next to revised area. The Contractor must have directed specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the Department on previous submittals.

Figure 28.1 shows the submittal and distributional flow of a shop drawing transmittal

28.8 Segmental Bridges - Shop Drawing Checklist

The following list is for guidance only. There may be occasions when particular details and needs are more or less than this list.

28.8.1 Construction Methods and Sequence (Overall Scheme)

This should be the first submittal as it lays out the Contractor’s philosophy and overall approach to the project. It should cover

A Overall construction schedule (program) for the duration of the contract. Milestone dates should be clearly shown - for example, the need to open a structure by a certain time for traffic operations

B Overall construction sequence. The order in which each of the structures is to be built and the sequence in which individual spans or cantilevers are constructed
C  The general location of any physical obstacles to construction that might impose restraints to the sequence and an outline of how the Contractor intends to avoid or handle such obstacles as he builds the structure. Obstacles might include road and rail clearances, temporary diversions, transmission lines, pipelines, local property rights, etc.

D  The general location of any temporary construction obstacles and how these are to be handled. Such might include excavation or cofferdams for an adjacent structure, piling rig or other plant clearances, temporary haul road clearances, etc.

E  The appropriate location of any temporary stability towers or other falsework.

F  The approximate location of any special lifting equipment in relation to the structure including clearances required for operation of that equipment, i.e., crane positions and operating radii.

G  The conceptual position of any special construction devices such as launching girders, support trusses, pier brackets, stability devices, beam, and winch type equipment, etc. (with outline details only at this time) of how the Contractor intends to attach such equipment to the structure. (The precise details of such attachments would be covered under later detailed submittals.)

H  Outline proposals for the lifting, handling and storage of segments. (Again, precise details and any extra reinforcement provisions, etc. would be covered under later detailed submittals.)

I  Any other information pertinent to the Contractor’s scheme at this time.

The above information should be in as concise form as possible on one or two drawings. The intent is to provide an overall integrated picture of the Contractor’s intentions. As such, these drawings are for information only and it should be made quite clear that the delivery and receipt of such drawings does not constitute approval to the details implied therein. They are to be accepted for information only and not approved. However, the Contractor’s subsequent detailed submittals should comply with the overall concepts.

28.8.2 Casting Curves and Geometry Control

Casting curves contain the superstructure geometry and compensations for deflections arising as a result of the construction sequence, methods, temporary loads, temporary supports, creep and shrinkage, etc. Camber diagrams are only the deflection compensation portions of the casting curves. Casting curves and camber diagrams may be presented in numerically tabular or graphic forms. The format is not critical, but the information given should be clear and concise, leaving no room for doubt or
misinterpretation. Examples and illustrations should be shown to help clarify the data presented. Casting curves and camber should be generated according to the Contractor's proposed methods, sequence, schedule and equipment of the overall scheme. Changes to his overall scheme might require recomputation and submittal of new casting curves and camber.

Geometry control is the process of making field observations and measurements in the casting cell and combining these with the theoretical casting curve data to produce the required structural shape, segment by segment. It involves accurate instrument work and geometry calculations using graphical or computerized methods.

It is normal practice for the geometry control system to be explained in a manual prepared by or on behalf of the Contractor.

28.8.3 Post-Tensioning System and Computation

Contractors usually sublet this work to specialty suppliers. There are some differences of detail between suppliers but, by and large, these are not significant. Usually the differences are only in the shape and size of anchorage devices and jacks for a given tendon size and load.

The Post-Tensioning proposals should show and be checked for:

A Dimensions and details of anchorage devices
B Jack sizes and required clearances
C Special jack handling devices with all necessary inserts or fixtures
D Proposals for threading of tendons (i.e., use of steel wire pulling sockets, welded pulling eyes, etc.)
E Proposals for cutting off strand which has been affected by any heat from welding
F Proposals for cutting of surplus strand prior to and after stressing
G Information on the jacking equipment, pumps and dial gauges, etc
H The storage of materials and protection from corrosion
I Assumptions for the stressing operation, coefficient of friction, wobble factor, elastic modulus or stress-strain curve, anchorage draw-in (wedge set), etc
J A summary of the jacking loads, tendon forces, and extensions, before and after seating the wedges
K  A stressing sequence and schedule for groups of tendons
L  Post-tensioning duct profiles and geometric layout used in the computations
M  Proposed recording sheets
N  Details, sequence, schedule, operations and stressing forces for any temporary post-tensioning
O  Any special requirements for bursting rebar or extra rebar to restrain radial forces if the profiles are different from those shown in the contract plans
P  Details for the means of securing the anchorage hardware in position until the concrete has been cast
Q  Details for the splicing of ducts to ensure that a smooth profile is maintained and that any connections are grout-tight
R  Details of any special bar or tendon couplers such as those to show adequate clearance for couplers when the tendon elongates with stressing, etc
S  Details for post-tensioning duct supports with regard to strength and frequency to maintain a good profile during concreting
T  Details of grout joints such as the locations at all high points and at sufficiently close spacing to ensure a good grouting operation
U  Information on proposed grouting procedures such as grout mix including admixtures, grout pump and delivery system, sequence of grouting (work "uphill" in one direction along a tendon), back-up facilities, grouting pressures, etc

The post-tensioning supplier might not be responsible for all of the above information. Some of it, particularly that relating to rebar, hardware, ducts, vents, etc. should be covered on the segment detail shop drawings. Also, the grouting operation (Item "U") might be by a separate subcontractor. Nevertheless, the Contractor is responsible for coordinating all this activity and for making sure that all the information and details are integrated. It should be noted that Items "D" thru "H" are more for the benefit of field personnel than part of the shop drawing review.

28.8.4 Segment Shop Drawings

The main purpose of these drawings is to bring all the information together in a format from which the parts can be easily assembled. This involves the integration of diverse details from many areas. Typically the following should be checked

Shop and Erection Drawings
A Segment number and direction of erection

B All dimensions including widths, lengths, thicknesses, tapers, fillets, radii, working points, post-tensioning duct locations and profiles, clearances, rebar spacings, blockouts, positions of embedded items, holes, grout, vents, anchorage positions and orientations

C All reinforcement including bar sizes, shapes, locations, spacings, covers, clearances for the largest sized aggregate, clearances for cumulative tolerances on bending and fixing dimensions, avoidance of conflicts with Post-tensioning ducts, anchorages and hardware including any special lifting or equipment connections
   As a general rule, rebar should be adjusted to avoid Post-tensioning and other important embedments

D Clearances for post-tensioning jacks, including temporary post-tensioning bar jacks
   Make sure there is enough room to thread a jack onto a post-tensioning tendon remembering that most center hole jacks require 10 to 15 meters of strand projecting out beyond the anchorage. Likewise with bar tendons, especially in blockouts, there has to be room for the jack to be placed over and threaded onto the extended section of bar beyond its anchorage

E Clearances for lifting devices
   Check that there is room to place anchor plates and nuts on the bottom side of any bars connecting through the slabs to a lifting device, etc.

F Anchorage and Buttress Detail - check that there is adequate rebar in these zones for any bursting and local radial forces
   This should be covered on the design drawings but might have to be modified as a result of the Contractor's choice of post-tensioning system
   The rebar should not cause congestion and there should be adequate spacing for concrete placement and compaction

G Casting of blockouts regarding material to be used, reinforcing to be extended from the segments, and time of casting in relation to erection stressing, etc

28.8.5 Erection Equipment

These drawings should be reviewed for procedure and structural effect on the structure
The shop and erection drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor's Specialty Engineer
and will be reviewed as described in Articles 28.4 and 28.7 of this chapter
28.9 Distribution of Submittals

If the initial review and approval of a submittal is performed by a Consultant to the Department, the Consultant shall retain one (1) set of materials for his files and transmit the reproducible set of prints (or other sets of calculations or multiple sets of prints) to the Department's Review Office.

Subsequent to the review and approval of a submittal by the Department, final distribution by overnight delivery is made in accordance with the following Table 28.3.

Table 28.3 Shop Drawing Distribution Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISTRIBUTION</th>
<th>FDOT - EOR</th>
<th>Consultant - EOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FDOT Office File</td>
<td>1 Set Repros + 1 Set Calcs</td>
<td>1 Set Repros + 1 Set Calcs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer of Record</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1 Set Prints + 1 Set Calcs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDOT Resident Engineer</td>
<td>2 Sets Prints</td>
<td>2 Sets Prints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime Contractor</td>
<td>3 Sets Prints + 1 Set Calcs</td>
<td>3 Sets Prints + 1 Set Calcs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When precast/prestressed concrete components are involved, the Department's District Prestress Engineer is furnished two (2) sets and the Department's Materials and Research Office (Gainesville) is furnished one (1) set of prints. When structural steel components are involved, the Department's Assigned Commercial Inspection Agency (ACIA) is furnished two (2) sets.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transmitting a copy of the returned submittal to the appropriate subcontractor or fabricator.

When approval of a submittal is denied ("RESUBMIT" or "NOT APPROVED"), distribution of the submittal shall be made to the Department Review Office's File and the Prime Contractor only, with a copy of the transmittal letter to the Department's Resident Engineer.

28.10 Review of Prequalified Joint Welding Procedures

The shop drawing review process of all prequalified joint welding procedures will be a dual role of responsibility between the Engineer of Record and the Department's Assigned Commercial Inspection Agency (ACIA). The FDOT has now consulted with an ACIA to perform the review of all welding procedures. It is the intent that all Engineers of Record...
understand their role in the review process, the role of the ACIA, and the correct transmittal process of the welding procedures

Upon receiving a submittal consisting of prequalified joint welding procedures from the Contractor, the Engineer of Record shall immediately transmit a copy by overnight mail to the ACIA. The EOR shall then review the procedures in conjunction with the drawings to which they pertain. The review shall determine whether or not the Fabricator's welding procedures conform with the concept of the original design described within the contract plans. A comparison shall be made of the plate sizes, types of welds, weld designations, weld sizes, grades of materials, etc. as described and illustrated in the Fabricator's prequalified joint welding procedures to those described in the contract plans. Determining whether or not these elements parallel those of the design intentions are the interests and responsibility of the Engineer of Record during his review.

Upon the completion of his review, the Engineer of Record shall indicate his disposition of procedures in accordance with the procedures in this chapter and, if the procedures are acceptable, transmit them by overnight delivery directly to the appropriate FDOT Shop Drawing Review Office. If the stamp signifies the procedures as unacceptable, the Department will return them to the Contractor for resubmittal, and the same transmittal procedure will begin again.

When the Department is the Engineer of Record, approved procedures are transmitted to the ACIA for review and unacceptable procedures are returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.

Upon receiving a submittal of procedures from the Engineer of Record, the ACIA will perform a review of the proposed shop welding fabrication of the structural steel for general compliance with the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code. The ACIA's responsibility during their review will be to determine whether or not the Fabricator has provided the correct information needed to perform the weld called for on the procedures. Upon this determination, the ACIA will stamp the procedures accordingly and transmit them by overnight delivery to the appropriate FDOT Shop Drawing Review Office. If the ACIA determines the procedures to be unacceptable, the FDOT will transmit the submittal back to the Contractor by overnight delivery for resubmittal and the same transmittal procedures will begin again.

It is extremely important that the Engineer of Record complete his review of the procedures as quickly as possible and promptly transmit them by overnight delivery to the appropriate FDOT Shop Drawing Review Office. Similarly, the ACIA shall complete its review of the procedures as quickly as possible and promptly transmit them by overnight delivery to the FDOT.
28.11 Submittal Activity Record (Logbook)

The Department's Review Office is responsible for maintaining a Submittal Activity Record (Logbook) on each project reviewed by the office. The logbook shall be updated each day that any Shop Drawing submittal activity occurs.

The Logbook consists of a microcomputer database program developed and maintained by the Structures Design Office and furnished to each Departmental Review Office. The following minimum data shall be entered in the Logbook for each submittal:

- State Project Number
- Submittal Number
- Description of Submittal
- Number of Sheets in the Submittal
- Number of Pages of Calculations, in Reports, in Manuals, etc.
- Date Transmitted by Contractor to the Engineer of Record
- Date Transmitted by Engineer of Record (when EOR is not the Review Office) to the Review Office
- Date Distributed by the Review Office to the Contractor
- Date Transmitted by the Department's ACIA to the Review Office
- Disposition as either "A" (Approved), "AN" (Approved as Noted), "R" (Resubmit) or "NA" (Not Approved)

The Logbook is an historical record of the activity devoted to an individual submittal as well as that for the project as a whole. It can serve as a verification of review time, to respond to inquiries of a particular submittal's status and as a record of manpower effort to aid in estimating and allocating future workload.

28.12 Archiving Record Shop Drawings

Upon completion and acceptance of a construction project by the Department (usually by receipt of a written Notice of Acceptance), the Review Office, within thirty (30) days, shall transmit the Record Shop Drawings to the District Structures and Facilities Engineer (DSFE) in the District in which the project is located. The Record Shop Drawings may include some or all of the following documents.
Shop Drawings
- Erecton Drawings
- Calculations
- Manuals
- Project Files of Shop Drawing transmittal letters, etc
- Submittal Activity Record (Logbook printout)

The Review Office shall complete the Record Shop Drawing Transmittal (see Figure 28.2), Form No. 625-020-119-I, in triplicate, retaining one (1) copy and transmitting two (2) copies, along with the Record Shop Drawings described above, to the DSFE. The Record Shop Drawing Transmittal describes all the Record Shop Drawing documents transmitted to the DSFE.

The Submittal Activity Record (logbook) is intended to serve as the listing of all Shop and Erection Drawings transmitted. Other transmitted material such as project files, samples, etc. should be listed individually on the Transmittal (Form No. 625-020-119-I) shown in Figure 28.2.

Upon receipt of the Record Shop Drawings, the DSFE shall verify the documents, material, etc. transmitted, sign and date both copies of the Record Shop Drawing Transmittal, retain one (1) copy for his files and return the second signed copy to the Review Office.

The Review Office shall maintain a file of Record Shop Drawing Transmittals (Figure 28-2) for future reference and use. Once the DSFE's signed copy is received, the Review Office's initially retained Record Shop Drawing Transmittal may be discarded.

It should be noted that for Shop Drawing submittals requiring a Specialty Engineer, the Record Shop Drawing submittal normally will consist of both reproducible prints and signed and sealed prints.
SHOP DRAWING FLOW DIAGRAM
(STRUCTURAL ITEMS)

Figure 28.1
Florida Department of Transportation

RECORD SHOP DRAWING TRANSMITTAL

Date ________________

TO  District ___ Structures and Facilities Engineer

FROM ____________________________ (Review Office)

PROJECT TITLE ____________________________
FINANCIAL PROJECT NO ____________________________
STATE PROJECT NO ____________________________
WPI NUMBER ____________________________
FAP NUMBER ____________________________
BRIDGE NUMBER ____________________________
CONTRACTOR ____________________________
ENGINEER OF RECORD ____________________________

We are transmitting herewith the following Record Shop Drawings for archiving:

1  Shop and Erection Drawing Submittal and attached Logbook

2  Submittal Activities Record / Logbook

3  _____________________________________

4  _____________________________________

5  _____________________________________

6  _____________________________________

For the Review Office ____________________________ (Signature) ____________________________ (Date)

For the District Structures and Facilities Engineer

________________________________________ (Signature) ____________________________ (Date)

Figure 28.2

Shop and Erection Drawings  28-22
Chapter 29

MISCELLANEOUS HIGHWAY RELATED STRUCTURES

29.1 Design of Overhead Sign Structures and Foundations
   29.1.1 Overhead Signs in Urban Locations
   29.1.2 Overhead Signs in Rural Locations
   29.1.3 Overhead Signs on Bridge Structures

29.2 Design of High Mast Light Poles and Foundations

29.3 Design of Traffic Mast Arms and Foundations
   29.3.1 Alternate Mast Arms Designs
   29.3.2 Foundation Design Responsibility

29.4 Structural Design of Roadway Light Poles

29.5 Design of Strain Poles and Span Wire Assembly

29.6 Design of Sound Barrier Walls
   29.6.1 Geotechnical Investigation
   29.6.2 Preparation of Control Drawings
   29.6.3 Detail Drawings

Figure 29-1

Figure 29-2

Table 29.1 Design Wind Speeds (km/h)

Table 29.2 Design Wind Speeds for Mast Arms
Chapter 29

MISCELLANEOUS HIGHWAY RELATED STRUCTURES

29.1 Design of Overhead Sign Structures and Foundations

Unless otherwise directed by the Department, the design of all overhead sign structures whether ground mounted or supported on a structure (including bridge structures), shall be the responsibility of the Structures Engineer of Record (EOR). This responsibility is for the entire sign structure, including the supports and foundations, as well as all details necessary to fabricate and erect the sign structures. The EOR is also responsible for the shop drawing review in accordance with Chapter 28 when sign structure shop drawings are required by the Contract Documents.

In general the design criteria for the structural design of overhead sign structures and foundations shall be based upon this manual and on the latest edition of AASHTO’s “Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals.” However, the wind loads shall be based on the wind speeds shown on Table 29.1 (50 year recurrence).

The designer may refer to applicable drawings (Indices 2001 thru 2014) of the Structures Standard Drawings.

29.1.1 Overhead Signs in Urban Locations

Span type overhead sign structures in urban locations shall be designed either for the actual signs shown on the signing plans or for a minimum sign area of 10.8 square meters (3.6 m x 3.0 m) per lane, whichever is the greater. If the signing plans require signs for only one traffic direction, the minimum sign area per lane requirement applies to the traffic lanes in this direction only.

Cantilever type overhead sign structures shall be designed either for the actual signs shown on the signing plans or for a minimum sign 2.5 meters wide by 3.0 meters high located at the end of the cantilever, whichever provides the more stringent load or stress at the location under consideration.

Figures 29-1 and 29-2 show how to apply the above minimum sign areas for span type overhead sign structures in urban locations.

For additional design information, refer to Chapter 7.
29.1.2 Overhead Signs in Rural Locations

Overhead signs in rural locations should be designed for the actual sign shown on the signing plane.

29.1.3 Overhead Signs on Bridge Structures

The design of the attachment system for signs mounted on bridge structures shall be the responsibility of the Structures Engineer of Record. The design shall be included in the structures plans if bridge work is included in the project. If bridge work is not in the project, design details shall be included in the signing plans.

29.2 Design of High Mast Light Poles and Foundations

In general, the design criteria for the structural design of high mast light poles and foundations shall be based upon this manual and on the latest edition of AASHTO’s “Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals”, however, the wind loads shall be based on the wind speeds shown on Table 29.1 (50 year recurrence).

The EOR is responsible for the design and drawings for the foundations for high mast light poles and shall include the pole reactions in the drawings for the contract documents.

The Contractor is responsible for the design of the high mast light poles, and will submit the design and details as shop drawings.

The designs of the foundations shall consider the following:

- Except for unusual circumstances, foundations shall be drilled shafts, 12 meters in diameter.
- The drilled shafts shall be designed in accordance with COM624 (see the Structures Design Guidelines) or by using Brom's procedure and hand calculations. Both of these methods consider lateral loading of the shafts which is the primary concern.
- A minimum safety factor of 1.5 against overturning shall be provided.
- Wind loading for the shafts shall be based on the wind speeds shown on Table 29.1 (50 year recurrence).

For additional design information, refer to Chapter 7.

29.3 Design of Traffic Mast Arms and Foundations
In general, the design criteria for the structural design of traffic mast arm structures and foundations shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals as modified by this manual. All mast arm structures shall be designed for the wind speeds shown in Table 29.2 and the following criteria for foundations:

The torsional resistance of foundations for mast arm structures shall be designed for a service wind speed of 115 km/h with a safety factor of 1.0.

For additional design information, see Chapter 7 of this manual.

The design of, and details for, traffic mast arms shall be included in all plans prepared for the FDOT. The EOR should be aware of the following requirements:

29.3.1 Alternate Mast Arms Designs

A statement allowing or disallowing alternate designs should also be provided and, if alternate designs are allowed, the design criteria must be provided.

29.3.2 Foundation Design Responsibility

Responsibility for the design of traffic mast arms described above also includes the design of the foundations.

29.4 Structural Design of Roadway Light Poles

Unless otherwise specifically designated in the contract documents, the contractor's specialty engineer is responsible for the structural design of roadway light poles and the EOR is responsible for the review of the shop drawings.

In general, the design criteria for the structural design of the light poles and foundations, shall be based upon this manual and on the latest edition of AASHTO's "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals". However, the wind loads shall be based on the wind speeds shown on Table 29.1 (25 year recurrence for poles up to 15.25 meters in height, and 50 year recurrence for poles exceeding 15.25 meters in height). The height of the pole for wind zone determination is the distance between the top of pole elevation and either the ground elevation at the base of the pole or the original ground elevation prior to fill embankment construction, whichever is greater. For additional design information, refer to Chapter 7.

29.5 Design of Strain Poles and Span Wire Assembly

In general, the design criteria for the structural design of these structures and foundations, including attached traffic signals and signs, shall be based upon the this manual and on
the latest edition of "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals", however, the wind loads shall be based on the wind velocities shown in Table 29.1 (25 year recurrence).

For additional design information, refer to Chapter 7

29.6 Design of Sound Barrier Walls

Except as specified below, AASHTO's "Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers" shall be used for the structural design, however, the designer shall also refer to the Structures Detailing Manual for further guidance in the preparation of the drawings.

All sound barrier walls in the State of Florida shall be designed for a minimum wind velocity of 175 km/h. If the sound barriers are not located on other structures, the wind pressures shown in Table 1-2.1.2.C (Exposure B) of the referenced AASHTO guide specifications shall be used. If the sound barriers are located on bridge structures, retaining walls, or traffic barriers, the wind pressures shown in Table 1-2.1.2.D (Exposure C) of the referenced AASHTO guide specifications shall be used. If the sound barrier is located on an embankment, the height zone shall be determined by using the elevation of adjoining ground as being the approximate elevation of the original ground surface prior to embankment construction.

The design of the foundation and posts between panels shall take into consideration the different wind pressures of the applicable height zones. Therefore, a sound barrier wall with the centroid of the loaded area 8.0 meters above adjacent ground (in the 4.3, 4.8, 6.8, 8.8, and 10.8 m height zones), shall have posts and foundations designed for wind pressures of 1.8 kPa up to a vertical distance above the ground of 8.6 meters and 2.3 kPa above this elevation.

Besides the structural integrity of the sound barrier wall, the structural engineer should also be concerned with aesthetics, maintainability, constructability, and of course, cost and durability.

Noise walls should not be located on bridge structures where feasible alternative locations exist. Noise walls on bridge structures cause an unproportionate increase in bridge cost because of strengthening of the deck overhang and exterior girders. In addition, noise walls on bridges interfere with normal maintenance inspection access and detract from the aesthetic quality of the structure. Where feasible alternative locations do not exist and sound barrier walls must be located on bridges, they shall not be located on top of traffic barriers unless specifically approved in writing by the State Structures Design Engineer or District Structures Design Engineer as appropriate.

Normally, the structural design should proceed as required hereinafter.

29.6.1 Geotechnical Investigation

Once the wall location, alignments, height and minimum thickness are determined, the soil exploration should be undertaken. The geotechnical engineer should follow the FDOT's Soils and Foundations Manual (Topic No. 675-020-012-C) for the exploration.
29.6.2 Preparation of Control Drawings

The initial set of drawings to be prepared by the EOR are referred to as Control Drawings. By preparation of these drawings, the EOR shall provide all controls parameters, such as, alignments, limits, notes, etc., and shall provide all the information which is common to all wall types including but not necessarily limited to:

A Wall alignments (horizontal and vertical)
B Wall limits (beginning and ending)
C Location of all existing utilities (overhead and/or underground in the vicinity of the proposed wall)
D Location of Fire-access holes
E Location of Drainage Holes
F Sound Barrier Graphics details
G General Notes
H "Report of Core Borings" (Soil Information Data)
I Quantities (wall area as described below for payment purposes only, the itemized quantities such as concrete volume, etc., shall be provided in the specific drawings)
J All other information that may be construed to be of general nature

NOTE The wall area for bidding purposes shall be the area bounded by the wall limits (beginning and ending), the top of the wall, and the bottom of the lowest panel between posts. This is the vertical surface area that can be seen on an elevation view plus the portion of the lowest panel which is buried.

29.6.3 Detail Drawings

The EOR shall prepare Detail Drawings showing the specific details required for the implementation of the selected wall type. All wall components such as foundation, posts, panels, etc., shall be fully detailed for construction. If standard or conventional (non-proprietary) designs are to be implemented, then these drawings shall provide the specific information. Likewise, if proprietary designs are to be implemented, then the proprietary sound barrier wall drawings shall provide the specific information.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County (Dist)</th>
<th>25-year Recurrence</th>
<th>50-year Recurrence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alachua (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calhoun (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlotte (1)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus (7)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collier (1)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia (2)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dade (6)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Soto (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixie (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escambia (3)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagler (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin (3)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gadsden (3)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilchrist (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glades (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf (3)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton (2)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardee (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendry (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernando (7)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highlands (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillsborough (7)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes (3)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian River (4)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson (3)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson (3)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafayette (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County (Dist)</th>
<th>25-year Recurrence</th>
<th>50-year Recurrence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lake (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee (1)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon (3)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberty (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison (2)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manatee (1)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manon (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin (4)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe (6)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okaloosa (3)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okeechobee (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osceola (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palm Beach (4)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasco (7)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinellas (7)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putnam (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Johns (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Lucie (4)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Rosa (3)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarasota (1)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminole (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumter (5)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suwannee (7)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union (2)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volusia (5)</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakulla (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walton (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington (3)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 29.2 Design Wind Speeds for Mast Arms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>175 km/h Counties</th>
<th>145 km/h Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Escambia</td>
<td>Holmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Rosa</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okaloosa</td>
<td>Gadsden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay</td>
<td>Leon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf</td>
<td>Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakulla</td>
<td>Hamilton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixie</td>
<td>Suwannee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy</td>
<td>Walton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernando</td>
<td>Calhoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasco</td>
<td>Liberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinellas</td>
<td>Lafayette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manatee</td>
<td>Gishtnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillsborough</td>
<td>Manon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarasota</td>
<td>Alachua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlotte</td>
<td>Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Putnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collier</td>
<td>Clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe</td>
<td>Seminole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dade</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broward</td>
<td>Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palm Beach</td>
<td>Sumter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>Polk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucie</td>
<td>Osceola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian River</td>
<td>DeSoto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brevard</td>
<td>Highlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volusia</td>
<td>Okelleehobee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagler</td>
<td>Glades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Johns</td>
<td>Hendry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval</td>
<td>Bradford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau</td>
<td>Baker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hardee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Chapter 30

**RETAINING WALLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 1</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>30-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 2</td>
<td>Conventional (CIP) Retaining Walls and Proprietary Retaining Walls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Permanent Walls)</td>
<td>30-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 2 1</td>
<td>Retaining Walls (Conventional Design)</td>
<td>30-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 2 2</td>
<td>Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design Required in Contract</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plans)</td>
<td>30-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 2 3</td>
<td>Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design not Required in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contract Plans-Control Plans only)</td>
<td>30-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 3</td>
<td>Critical Temporary Walls</td>
<td>30-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 4</td>
<td>Experimental Wall Projects</td>
<td>30-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 5</td>
<td>Shop Drawing Review</td>
<td>30-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 6</td>
<td>Bidding Procedure</td>
<td>30-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit</td>
<td>30-1</td>
<td>30-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibit</td>
<td>30-2</td>
<td>30-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure</td>
<td>30-1</td>
<td>30-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 30

RETAINING WALLS

30.1 Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to give the designer an understanding of the procedure to
develop retaining wall plans. A step-by-step method to develop and organize the
retaining wall plans is presented. An example of retaining wall plans is included. This
chapter should be used in conjunction with Chapter 5 of the Structures Design
Guidelines.

Prior to 1977 the types of retaining walls constructed for Florida Department of
Transportation (FDOT) projects were somewhat limited. Reinforced cast-in-place concrete
and steel sheet piles were the walls of choice and to a lesser extent concrete sheet piles
were used primarily as bulkheads.

The advent of Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) walls brought many changes to the way
FDOT designed and let the retaining wall contracts. After 1977 FDOT began almost
exclusively utilizing MSE proprietary retaining walls due to their economic advantage and
their ability to articulate and thus withstand a degree of settlement.

If the difference in height between the ground levels to be supported is less than 1.5 m, a
gravity retaining wall is generally the most efficient structure to be used. For details of
gravity retaining walls see the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards, Index No. 520.

When the difference in height between the ground levels to be supported exceeds 1.5 m
then either a conventional reinforced cast-in-place (CIP) concrete cantilever retaining wall
or a proprietary retaining wall is required.

In general, proprietary MSE retaining walls should be utilized for projects when the
exposed surface area of the walls exceed 100.0 m² and sufficient room for the earth
reinforcement system is available, however, site specific conditions must always be
considered when determining the type(s) of wall to be designed. Proprietary precast walls
other than MSE walls should be used as an alternate to CIP walls when sufficient room for
soil reinforcement is not available.
The following sections refer to the structures submittal procedure. For projects where there are no bridges, the roadway designer shall adjust the procedure as required for the roadway project.

30.2 Conventional (CIP) Retaining Walls and Proprietary Retaining Walls (Permanent Walls)

The Department's policy is to provide either a set of conventional retaining wall plans or the "preapproved standard details" for all the proprietary walls that are technically appropriate for the site for all projects where walls are not supported on piles. Projects where walls are supported on piles only require a conventional pile supported wall design or a pile supported proprietary wall design. Omission of conventional retaining walls is possible if adequate justification is provided.

Proprietary retaining wall design plans are not required in the contract plans for normal uncomplicated wall projects. If the proprietary walls are experimental, exceed 12.0 m in height, or exhibit unusual geometric, excessive settlement, environmental or topographic features, they shall be required to have fully detailed design plans in the contract set.

Step-by-step procedures for developing retaining wall plans follow.

30.2.1 Retaining Walls (Conventional Design)

A BDR/30% Plans

The BDR shall discuss and justify the use/non-use of conventional retaining walls. If the use of conventional retaining walls is applicable to the site and economically justified, it may be the only design required or it may be an alternate to a proprietary design. The 30% Plans submittal shall contain a location plan, plan and elevation of walls showing vertical and horizontal alignment, cross sections and details. The plans shall denote location of drainage inlets, utilities, sign structures, lights and barrier joints. Specifically the submittal package shall include:

1 Plan
   A plan view of the wall and footings which indicate pertinent dimensions, boring locations and horizontal alignment.
2 Elevation
A front view of the wall which indicates pertinent dimensions and elevations, sign and lighting structures locations, drainage structure locations and flow line elevations, location of section views and vertical alignment

3 Sections
Sections taken through the wall to better indicate dimensions and elevations

4 General Notes including
a Design Toe Pressure
b Environmental Classification
c Concrete - (Strength and Class)
d Reinforcing Steel - (Grade)
e Design Method
f Soil Design Parameters for both the in-situ and backfill materials
g Load and Resistance Factors

B 30% Plans
The 30% Plans shall be submitted for approval and development of the plans continued towards the 90% Plans submittal

C 90% Plans
The 90% Plans submittal shall be further developed to include, in addition to the information required for the 30% Plans, the following

1 Plan
A plan view of the wall and footings which indicates pertinent dimensions, reinforcing steel locations, cover and spacing in footings, and boring locations, back of wall drainage details and horizontal alignment

2 Elevation
A front view of the wall which indicates pertinent dimensions and elevations, location of section views, reinforcing steel location, cover and spacing, back of wall drainage and flow lines, vertical alignment, and locations of construction and expansion joints
3 Sections
Sections taken through the wall to better indicate dimensions, reinforcing steel locations, concrete cover for rebars and elevations

4 Estimated Quantities
Estimated quantities for items incorporated in the wall, reinforcing bar list and standard bar bending sheet

The Structures Design Office has prepared standard drawings of conventional cantilever retaining walls ranging from 96 kPa to 287 kPa design toe pressure and in height from 1.8 m to 9.1 m (See Standard Drawings, Index 800 thru 822) These Structures Standards may be obtained from the Florida Department of Transportation, Maps and Publications Sales, 605 Suwannee Street, MS 12, Tallahassee, Florida 32399-0450

30.2.2 Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design Required in Contract Plans)

The following procedure for plans preparation should be followed if the walls are experimental, exceed 12.0 m in height, or exhibit unusual geometric, excessive settlement, environmental or topographic features

A BDR/30% Plans

The BDR shall discuss and justify the use of proprietary retaining walls The 30% Plans shall contain preliminary Control Plans It will not be necessary for these Plans to contain pay items, quantities, and standard drawings, however, they shall include, but not be limited to, the following information

1 Plan and Elevation Sheet
   a Horizontal and vertical alignment
   b Limits of wall
   c Utility locations
   d Plan view of wall
   e Elevation view of wall (showing existing and proposed ground lines, elevations at 10.0 meters intervals at top of wall, wall embedment (maximum elevation at top of leveling pad) and beginning and end of wall stations)
   f Boring locations
   g Quantity (pay area of walls)
Table showing soil reinforcement length vs wall height (for external stability)

General notes

In-situ soil characteristics

Design parameters - Load and Resistance Factors

Sections thru wall showing offset control point, pay area, ditches, sidewalks, superelevation and other unusual features

2 Soil Profile Sheet

3 General Details showing
   a wall/end bent cap interface
   b barrier and coping to wall interface
   c pile, inlets and pipe conflicts with soil reinforcement and slip joint details

4 Preapproved Standard Drawings
   Standard drawings of each of the alternate companies are included in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards (Available October 15, 1998, as Interim Index Drawings)

B Control Plans/Invitation Package

The Control Plans shall be reviewed by the Department and, upon approval, sent to all the appropriate preapproved (on Qualified Products List, QPL) proprietary wall companies. The companies shall be provided with a set of control plans, roadway plans and foundation report. The Control Plans shall be sent to the wall companies as soon as they are approved. This action shall be accomplished as soon as possible but not later than the 60% Plans. A copy of the transmittals to the wall companies shall be sent to the DSDO or SDO as appropriate. The proprietary companies shall acknowledge receipt of the invitation package. If they choose to participate they shall provide design plans for the retaining walls and submit the plans for review as prescribed in the invitation letter (see Exhibit 30-1)
C 90% Plans

Upon receipt of the proprietary design plans, the designer shall review the design and incorporate the wall plans into the contract set. The plans from the wall companies, control plans and wall company standard drawings shall constitute the 100% Plans.

30.2.3 Retaining Walls (Proprietary Design) (Design not Required in Contract Plans-Control Plans only)

Use the following procedure in preparing plans for normal, uncomplicated wall projects:

A BDR/30% Plans

The BDR shall discuss and justify the use of proprietary retaining walls. The 30% Plans shall contain Preliminary Control Plans which shall include, but not be limited to the information previously shown in this Section.

B Control Plans

The Control Plans shall be developed by the Engineer of Record and, upon approval, sent to all the appropriate preapproved (on QPL) proprietary wall companies. The Control Plans shall be sent to the wall companies as soon as they are approved. This action shall be accomplished as soon as possible but not later than the 60% Plans. A copy of the transmittals to the wall companies shall be sent to the DDSO or SDO as appropriate. The proprietary wall companies shall acknowledge receipt of the control plans package as prescribed in the transmittal letter (See Exhibit 30-2).

C 90% Plans

The Control Plans shall be incorporated into the 90% Plans submittal.

NOTE The preapproved proprietary wall standard drawings are included in the Roadway and Traffic Design Standards (Available October 15, 1998, as Interim Index Drawings).

The success of this method of producing and letting wall plans is highly dependent on...
complete, accurate and informative Control Plans. The importance of the Geotechnical Engineer's role in this scheme cannot be emphasized enough and shall include the following responsibilities:

- Borings
- Soils Report
- Wall Type recommendation
- For MSE Walls: external stability analysis, minimum soil reinforcement length-vs-wall height for external stability, maximum bearing pressure for each wall height and soil reinforcement length for each different wall height (0.5 m increments)
- Review of internal stability design as provided by the wall companies
- Establishment of allowable bearing pressures

The normal failure modes to be investigated are shown in Figure 30-1.

The design details shall be submitted in the shop drawings.

### 30.3 Critical Temporary Walls

A critical temporary wall is one that is necessary to maintain the safety of the traveling public or structural integrity of nearby structures and utilities for the duration of the construction contract.

Critical temporary walls shall be designed in accordance with this chapter, AASHTO LRFD Specifications, and Chapter 5 of the *Structures Design Guidelines* and shall include the soil reinforcement lengths, sizes, and stress level requirements for permanent walls.

The allowable reinforcement tension for temporary MSE walls using geogrid soil reinforcement shall be in accordance with Chapter 5 of the *Structures Design Guidelines*.

The design details of critical proprietary temporary walls shall be submitted in the shop drawings. The design details of generic temporary wall shall be included in the contract set of plans. The plans format shall be in accordance with Section 30.2.2 and 30.2.3.

### 30.4 Experimental Wall Projects

The Department maintains a Qualified Products List (QPL) of all wall systems that have
been approved. The proprietary wall companies must comply with the Department's "Guidelines for Selection and Approval of Proprietary Retaining Wall Systems" to be placed on the QPL. One of the requirements is to build a wall that may be instrumented and shall be monitored. Special instructions for design and plans package preparation shall be obtained from the State Structures Design Office.

30.5 Shop Drawing Review

Conventional CIP retaining walls do not require shop drawings, however, proprietary retaining walls require shop drawings in accordance with Chapter 28.

The shop drawing reviewer (EOR) shall be experienced in the requirements, design and detailing of proprietary wall plans. The EOR shall review but not be limited to the following items:

1. Verify vertical and horizontal geometry with contract plans.
2. Verify details with MSE wall suppliers standard details in contract plans.
3. Soil reinforcement placement in acute corners shall be detailed.
4. Slip joints shall be at all bin wall and standard MSE wall interface locations.
5. Soil reinforcement shall be detailed at all obstructions. Cutting or kinking of soil reinforcement shall not be allowed. Connection of soil reinforcement to piles or bearing against piles shall not be allowed.
6. Corner panels shall be used at all locations where walls are deflected horizontally 5 degrees or more.
7. Compare proposed reinforced fill characteristics with design fill characteristics. In-place moist density of backfill may vary by ± 0.8 kN/m³, and the internal friction angle may be 1° less than the design values (as shown in control plans) before a check of the wall design is required. If the internal friction angle is greater than the design value then a redesign is not required.
8. Review proprietary wall internal stability design calculations.
9. Verify soil reinforcement lengths for conformance to Chapter 5 of the Structures Design Guidelines, the external stability table on the plans, and the internal stability design calculations.
10. Confirm wall embedment.
11. Verify panel types and thickness are consistent with contract plans.
12. Soil reinforcement lengths shall be the same from top to bottom of wall at any section. The diameters of the longitudinal and transverse bars of any given mesh reinforcement shall be equal. The cross-section of any soil reinforcement shall not vary along its length (i.e., "2W12" reinforcement shall not be spliced to "4W12").
Check stress level in soil reinforcement and connections

30.6 Bidding Procedure

The conventional CIP walls shall be bid as Concrete (Retaining Wall) and Reinforcing Steel (Retaining Wall). Conventional walls may be bid as an alternate to proprietary walls if the site conditions justify conventional walls.

Proprietary Walls shall be bid with Pay Item numbers,
548-___ Retaining Wall System (Permanent)
548-___ Retaining Wall System (Temporary)
SAMPLE INVITATION LETTER

(When Proprietary Designs are Included in Contract Plans)

Financial Project ID ______________________
State Project No ______________________
FAP No ______________________
WPI No ______________________

Attn ______________________

Gentlemen

The Florida Department of Transportation invites your company to participate in alternate designs for the retaining walls to be included in the subject project.

Your participation will involve submitting two (2) sets of prints of your final design for our review, and upon our notification of acceptance, the submittal of drawings on polyester film material for inclusion in the final plan assembly. These drawings shall be made on standard size (610 mm x 914 mm) sheets.

The subject project has been scheduled for letting in ________, therefore, the final plans and design calculations shall be submitted not later than ________, and the 100% Plans submitted not later than ________ in order to meet this schedule.

We are enclosing the following material for your use:

- Roadway plans of the area
- Foundation information and report
- Wall alignment (vertical and horizontal), special details and the locations of sign structures, drainage structures, and utilities

Your design must conform strictly with the above information.

In addition, the AASHTO LRFD code and the following criteria shall be used (as applicable)

Exhibit 30-1, Page 1 of 2

Retaining Walls 30-10
SAND FILL (Statewide except Dade and Monroe Counties)

Overturning = 2.0
Sliding = 1.5
Internal pullout = 1.5 (Allowable Deformation 19.05 mm)
Bearing capacity = 2.5
Overall stability = 1.5
Steel Soil Reinforcement (Bars and Straps) = 0.55 F_y at end of design life, and
Steel Soil Reinforcement (Grids and Bar Mats) = 0.47 F_y at end of design life
Design Based φ = 30°
Backfill Unit Weight = 16.5 kN/m³ (Min) Moist wt in place

Maximum Pullout Factors
Ribbed Strips, f'_{max} = 1.5
Grids and Bar Mats, N_{fmax} = 30

LIMEROCK FILL (Dade and Monroe Counties only)

Overturning = 2.0
Sliding = 1.5
Internal pullout = 1.5 (Allowable Deformation 19.05 mm)
Bearing capacity = 2.5
Overall stability = 1.5
Steel Soil Reinforcement (Bars and Straps) = 0.75 F_y at end of design life, and
Steel Soil Reinforcement (Grids and Bar Mats) = 0.77 F_y at end of design life
Design Based φ = 24°
Backfill Unit Weight = 18.4 kN/m³ Moist wt in place

Maximum Pullout Factors
Ribbed Strips, f'_{max} = 1.5
Grids and Bar Mats, N_{fmax} = 30

Your acknowledgement of this invitation and acceptance/or rejection is required. In the event of non-acceptance, the enclosed material may be discarded. Also, your firm will not be considered for a Value Engineering Concept Proposal for this project at a later date.

If there are any questions, please advise.

Very truly yours,

Enclosures

Exhibit 30-1, Page 2 of 2
SAMPLE LETTER

(For Control Plans Only)

Financial Project ID ____________________
State Project No ____________________
FAP No ____________________
WP I No ____________________

______________________________
______________________________

Attn ____________________

Gentlemen

The Florida Department of Transportation is anticipating letting the subject project in ____________

The enclosed information is being transmitted for your information and bid preparation. If your company has any innovative methods or designs for this project, they should be submitted before ____________ for our review.

We are enclosing the following material for your use:

- Roadway plans of the area
- Foundation information and report
- Wall alignment (vertical and horizontal), special details, and the locations of sign structures, drainage structures, and utilities

Your design must conform strictly with the above information.

In addition, the following criteria and minimum safety factors shall be used (as applicable)

Exhibit 30-2, Page 1 of 2
SAND FILL (Statewide except Dade and Monroe Counties)

Overturning = 2.0
Sliding = 1.5
Internal pullout = 1.5 (Allowable deformation = 19 mm)
Bearing capacity = 2.5
Overall stability = 1.5
Steel Soil Reinforcement = 0.55 Fy at end of design life, and
(Bars and Straps) = 0.50 Fu at net section of bolted connection
Steel Soil Reinforcement = 0.47 Fy at end of design life
(Gnds and Bar Mats) = 30°
Backfill Unit Weight = 16.5 kN/m³ moist weight in place

Maximum Pullout Factors
Ribbed Strps. f'_{max} = 1.5
Grids and Bar Mats, N_{f,max} = 30

LIMEROCK FILL (Dade and Monroe Counties only)

Overturning = 2.0
Sliding = 1.5
Internal pullout = 1.5 (Allowable deformation = 19.05 mm)
Bearing capacity = 2.5
Overall stability = 1.5
Steel Soil Reinforcement = 0.75 Fy at end of design life, and
(Bars and Straps) = 0.50 Fu at net section of bolted connection
Steel Soil Reinforcement = 0.47 Fy at end of design life
(Gnds and Bar Mats) = 30°
Backfill Unit Weight = 16.5 kN/m³ moist weight in place

Maximum Pullout Factors
Ribbed Strps. f'_{max} = 1.5
Grids and Bar Mats, N_{f,max} = 30

Your acknowledgement of receipt of this package and applicability of your wall for this/these site(s) is required. In the event that you do not wish to participate in this project, the enclosed material may be discarded. Also, your time will not be considered for a Value Engineering Concept Proposal for this project at a later date.

If there are any questions, please advise.

Very truly yours,

Enclosures

Exhibit 30-2, Page 2 of 2
PROPRIETARY RETAINING WALLS

INTERNAL STABILITY - Designed by Wall Company
(Considers only wall panel connections & strap length)

- Select backfill Width to reduce slip (or precompaction)
- Increase Width to reduce slip
- Select backfill to increase bearing Capacity
- Increase Width

SLIDING

- Select backfill or precompact material in area of critical slip plane

OVERTURNING

Reduce overturning (or toe pressure) by increasing width (strap length) or use select backfill.

- Increase length of critical slip plane by increasing width or strap length. However, driving weight is also increased.

ROTATIONAL SLIP PLANE

EXTERNAL STABILITY - Designed by Roadway Consultant

Figure 30-1
APPENDIX

A

Geosynthetic Design Methodology
APPENDIX A

Geosynthetic Design Methodology

Definitions
  Engineer  A-1
  Geosynthetic  A-1
  QPL  A-1

Applications  A-1

Design Considerations
  General  A-1
  Allowable  A-2
  Soil Reinforcement Interaction  A-3
  Design Soil Parameters  A-4

Submittals
  General  A-4
  Plans  A-4
  Calculations  A-5
  Test Results  A-5

Redesign  A-5
GEOSYNTHETIC DESIGN METHODOLOGY

Definitions.

Engineer  The term "Engineer" as used in this document refers to the Department's District Geotechnical Engineer

Geosynthetic  The generic term for all synthetic materials used in geotechnical engineering applications, it includes geotextiles and geogrids

QPL  QPL refers to the Qualified Products List maintained by the Department

Applications.

This design methodology applies only for geosynthetic reinforced soil slopes and geosynthetic reinforced foundations over soft soils

Design Considerations.

General  Only those geosynthetic products listed on the QPL are eligible for use on FDOT projects  The geosynthetic structures shall be designed using comprehensive stability analyses methods that address both internal and external stability considerations  Where applicable, a computerized search for critical failure plane(s) shall be conducted  The analyses shall directly incorporate tension of each reinforcement layer in the safety factor computation  Where appropriate the analyses shall also directly include anchorage or pullout length requirements in the computation of mobilized reinforcement tension

The design factors of safety used shall be adequate to cover all uncertainties in the assumptions and design  Required minimum stability factors of safety are

1.5 against pullout failure
1.5 against sliding of the reinforced mass
1.3 against external, deep seated failure
1.3 against compound failure, ie failure behind and through the reinforcement
1.3 against internal failure
**Allowable Tension**  The geosynthetic design shall be based on the following relationships

\[
T_a = \frac{T_{ult}}{F_c F_d F_j} \text{ CRF}
\]

- \(T_a\) = The allowable long term reinforcement tension \(T\) shall not exceed 17\% of the ultimate strength for permanent applications or 29\% of the ultimate strength for temporary applications
- \(T_{ult}\) = The ultimate strength of a geosynthetic based on the results from wide width tensile strength testing in accordance with ASTM D 4595. The test procedure used for determining ultimate strength, must be the same used to define CRF
- \(F_c\) = partial factor of safety for construction damage In the absence of product specific construction damage tests, \(F_c\) shall be taken as 3.0 Where the specific backfill source is unknown, but construction damage test data exists for representative backfill and geosynthetic and when approved by the Engineer, the minimum value of \(F_c\) may be taken as 1.25. Lower values must be approved by the Engineer and substantiated by construction damage tests for the selected product with the project specific backfill source. \(F_c\) shall in no case be less than 1.05
- \(F_d\) = partial factor of safety for durability \(F_d = 2\) unless approved product durability information is available. \(F_d\) shall in no case be less than 1.1
- \(F_j\) = partial factor of safety for joint strength where geosynthetics are connected together or overlapped in the direction of primary force development. The values of \(F_j\) should be taken as the ratio of the unjousted specimen strength to the joined specimen strength. Testing should be conducted by ASTM D4595 for mechanically connected joints and GRI-GG4 and GRI-GG7 for overlap joints. Sustained tension tests of 1000 hour minimum duration should also be conducted on mechanically connected joints, according to GRI-GG4 and GRI-GG7. A load level equal to the allowable strength \(T_a\) is required for long term testing. \(F_j = 2\) unless approved test results have been provided. A default value of 1.0 can be used if there is no joints or seams in the primary direction and the secondary direction does not require any joint or seam strength. Minimum value = 1.0
CRF = creep reduction factor  CRF = \( T_{\text{creep}}/T_{\text{ult}} \) or in the absence of laboratory creep data, the following default values may be used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Polymer Type</th>
<th>CRF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyester</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyethylene</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( T_{\text{creep}} \) = serviceability state reinforcement tensile load based on minimum 10,000-hour creep tests performed in accordance with GRI Test Methods GG3(a) and GG3(b) or ASTM D5262. The test data shall be extrapolated (i.e., projected) out to the design life in accordance with GRI-GG4 and the references contained therein. \( T_{\text{creep}} \) is defined as the highest tension level at which the creep strain rate remains constant within the time and strain constraints discussed below and shall preclude brittle or ductile failures.

For applications involving steepening slopes with geosynthetic, \( T_{\text{creep}} \) shall be projected for a design life of 75 years and 10% strain.

For applications involving reinforcing foundations constructed over weak insitu soils, geosynthetic reinforcement should be designed for strain compatibility, with creep being a non-design factor. For strain sensitive soils, limit \( T_{\text{ult}} \) to 2% strain. For non-sensitive soils, limit \( T_{\text{ult}} \) to 5% strain. When designing for strain compatibility, \( T_{\text{ult}} \) must be determined by ASTM D4595 Wide Width Tensile Testing.

**Soil Reinforcement Interaction**  Unless existing approved values are used, pullout resistance for design purposes shall be determined from pullout testing performed by an approved testing laboratory. The coefficient of interaction \( (C_i) \) shall be determined from controlled strain rate pullout testing done in accordance with GRI GG5. \( C_i \) is defined by the following relationship

\[
C_i = \frac{T_p}{2 \times L \times \sigma_n \times \tan \phi}
\]

Where

- \( T_p \) = pullout capacity of reinforcement (lbs/foot of width)
- \( L \) = geosynthetic embedment length (ft)
- \( \sigma_n \) = effective normal pressure (psf)
- \( \phi \) = effective friction angle of backfill
The coefficient of interaction should be approximately constant for a given soil and geosynthetic material over a range of effective normal pressures. If a plot of $C_i$ vs $q_i$ indicates that $C_i$ is approximately constant then that value shall be used for design. If the plot indicates a relatively wide variability of $C_i$ over the anticipated range of normal stresses then either a single minimum value shall be used for $C_i$ or a $C_i$ corresponding to the effective stress at each expected grid elevation may be used.

The coefficient of interaction may be determined by any one of the following means:

1. Pullout testing may be performed on the proposed geosynthetics and actual soil backfill being proposed for the construction.

2. Pullout testing is required for geosynthetic products as part of the QPL approval process. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the existing approved pullout test data is representative of the proposed soil backfill and geosynthetic reinforcement, these corresponding $C_i$ values may be used.

**Design Soil Parameters**

The geosynthetic reinforcement shall be designed for the loadings and soil profiles shown on the plans. The following values for the backfill soil within the reinforced volume shall be used:

- For sand backfill: $\phi = 30^\circ$, $\gamma = 105$ PCF, $C = 0$.
- For crushed limerock backfill: $\phi = 34^\circ$, $\gamma = 115$ PCF, $C = 0$.

For steepened slopes the distance between primary reinforcement shall not exceed 40 inches for slope stability and 18 inches between secondary reinforcement for face stability (a face stability analysis must be done).

**Submittals.**

**General**

The geosynthetic designer shall provide the Engineer with the information requested in accordance with the Department's letter of invitation.

**Plans**

Complete plans shall be provided which include plan view, elevation view, and details in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. These shall show the extent, number of layers of geosynthetic, types of geosynthetic, vertical spacing of geosynthetic, orientation of geosynthetic facing details, details at special structures or obstructions, typical construction sequence, and top and bottom elevations of the geosynthetic reinforcement. All plans are to be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida and employed by the QPL geosynthetic supplier.
Calculations  These shall be done in accordance with the Plans and this document and signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida and employed by the QPL geosynthetic supplier. As a minimum these shall clearly show the derivation of reinforcement requirements (i.e., type, spacing, length, etc.) and determination of all design parameters and factors.

Test Results  The geosynthetic designer shall provide the Engineer with two certified copies each of a test report indicating that the geosynthetic to be used on the project meets the requirements of this document. As a minimum, the geosynthetic designer is responsible for providing certified laboratory reports from a Department approved testing laboratory which address the following:

(a) Pullout Resistance  When pullout testing is done on site specific backfill material, as addressed previously, the pull-out interaction coefficient C, shall be determined for the proposed geosynthetic and the results provided for the Engineer's approval. If, in lieu of pullout testing with site specific backfill, representative pullout test results are proposed, these shall be provided for the Engineer's approval along with justification for their use.

(b) Construction Induced Damage  As was addressed previously, if a construction damage factor of safety less than 1.25 is proposed for the design, construction damage tests, approved by the Engineer, for the selected geosynthetic with project specific backfill must be performed and the results (including a recommended factor of safety) reported to the Engineer. Construction induced damage shall be determined by the Procedures provided in GRI G4(a) and G4(b). The resulting factor of safety shall be based on average ultimate strength values.

(c) Joint and Seam Strength  If a factor of safety of less than 2.0 is proposed for geosynthetic material, the appropriate test results and justification of a lower factor of safety is required.

(d) Any other test results which could be used to justify safety factors smaller than the default values.

Redesign.

The site specific geosynthetic backfill to be used is seldom available at the design phase of a project. This being the case, subsequent re-designs are encouraged after the backfill source is known. Testing of site specific material may justify the use of lower required safety factors and a corresponding cost benefit to the Department.
APPENDIX

B

FDOT Metric Practice
APPENDIX B

FDOT Metric Practice

Summary of Rules B-1

Plan Scales B-4
  English and Metric B-4
  Plan / Profiles B-4
  Cross Sections B-4

Comparison of English and Metric Values B-5
  Lane Widths B-5
  Bike Lane Widths B-5
  Sidewalk and Utility Strip Widths B-5
  Curb and Gutter Widths B-5
  Shoulder Widths B-5
  Traffic Separator Widths B-6
  Median Widths B-6
  Ditch Widths B-6
  Design Speed B-6
  Metric Conversions (Return, Control and Curve Radii) B-7
  Degree of Curve to Radius Values B-8

General Metric Information B-9
  SI Prefixes B-9
  Recommended Pronunciation B-9
  Base SI Units and Related Units B-9
  Derived SI Units with Special Names B-9
  Common Derived Units of SI and Related Units B-10
  Soft conversion factors B-11
FDOT METRIC PRACTICE
ROADWAY DESIGN

SUMMARY OF RULES

1 Convert values related to surveys, right of way and other geometric alignment using the U S Survey Foot taken to a minimum of 8 decimal places

\[ 1 \text{ foot} = \frac{12 \text{ inches/foot}}{39.37 \text{ inches/meter}} = 0.30480061 \text{ meters} \]

For other direct mathematical conversions use the SI definition

\[ 1 \text{ foot} = 0.3048 \text{ meters} \]

2 Display direct mathematical (soft) converted values to the nearest 0 001 m or 1 mm

3 Do not use commas to separate digits if a number has more than 4 digits. For numbers with more than 4 digits either right or left of the decimal, leave a space when practical. Where the displayed number must be used in a mathematical operation on a computer the space may not be recognized properly and should not be used.

Example 10 000 or 0 609 35 or 13 471 359

4 To the extent practical, use the following rules for dimensioning roadway plans

- For dimensions in meters, display values to at least one decimal place

- For dimensions in millimeters, display values as whole numbers with no decimal place

- Do not use the centimeter

- Using the above rules, do not show the unit symbols "m" and "mm" unless needed for clarification. Show even dimensions in meters with a decimal and following zero digit, e.g., 300.0 to avoid confusion with 300 mm

5 If a dimensioned item has a numerical quantity that is part of a group of numbers in a different range, select the unit that most adequately covers the range without unduly large or small numbers. For example, if 300 mm is part of a group of numbers shown in meters, show it as 0.3 m
6. Show long dimensions, including all horizontal and vertical geometry, wall lengths, bridge span lengths and box culvert lengths, spans and heights in meters.

7. In general, show cross section dimensions of structural members in millimeters. This will normally include most drainage structures (except box culverts), drainage pipe, and special drainage structure details. (Note: The actual size of drainage pipe and standard drainage structure boxes will remain the same. However, label these items in nominal size based on 1" = 25 mm. Example: Label 24" pipe as 600 mm pipe, Label a 4" diameter structure as a 1200 mm structure.)

8. Show pavement thickness descriptions in millimeters.

9. Use 0.1 m for both base extension on rural sections (formerly 3") and for stabilization extension on curbed sections (formerly 6").

10. On typical sections, show type of curb, "E" or "F", not the dimension.

11. As a general rule, display metric dimensions to one more decimal place than the corresponding dimension in English units.

   - Typical Section Elements, including lane widths and shoulder widths - in meters, generally to 1 decimal place.

   - Horizontal control points on plans, including survey centerline, baseline, intersections and alignment - in meters to 3 decimal places. The normal station interval for centerlines and baselines is 100 meters (1 + 00 000 = 100 m).

   - Vertical alignment control points, (PVC, PVI, PVT) and profile grade elevations - in meters to 3 decimal places.

   - Profile Grade - in percent to 4 decimal places.

   - Proposed flow lines - in meters to 2 decimal places.

   - Manhole tops and grate elevations - in meters to 2 decimal places.

   - Ditch elevations - in meters to 2 decimal places.

   - Box Culvert Spans and Heights - in meters to 1 decimal for new construction, in meters to 2 decimal places for extensions of existing box culverts originally constructed to English dimensions.

12. Where practical, round short radius curves (<150 0 m), including curb returns and control radii, to the nearest meter. Round longer radius curves to the nearest 5 meters. (See attached tables.)
13 Display alignment bearings and delta angles in curve data in degrees, minutes and seconds, rounded to the nearest second.

14 Omit "degree of curvature" from curve data. It has no definition in the metric system. Instead, use the radius definition. Equations:

\[ Tangent \quad T = R \tan \left( \frac{\Delta}{2} \right) \]

\[ Length \quad L = R (\Delta \text{ in Radians}) \]

\[ Long \ Chord \quad LC = 2R \sin \left( \frac{\Delta}{2} \right) \]

15 On resurfacing projects, hard convert typical section dimensions (lane widths, shoulder widths, etc.) where existing conditions permit. Exception: Use direct mathematical (soft) conversion (Rule Number 2) for existing pavement widths in curbed sections, existing right of way widths, and existing median widths.

16 Continue to post sign messages for speed limits and distances in English units. Note: The posted speed for curb and gutter sections with design speed of 80 km/h (corresponds to 50 mph), should not exceed 45 mph.

17 A "hard" metric project is defined as one where metric standard index drawings and metric specifications are used, and the design complies with adopted metric criteria.

18 Beginning with metric projects express slope ratios in vertical to horizontal (V H) format. For example, show roadside slopes as 1 6, 1 4, rather than past convention as 6 1 or 4 1.

19 As a general guideline for new construction and reconstruction, show cross sections in 20 meter intervals for urban projects and 50 meter intervals for rural projects. Project specific factors may dictate greater or lessor intervals.

20 When project limits are identified by kilometer point location on the Key Sheet, show the equivalent milepost using direct mathematical conversion (example: \( \text{km} 1609 = \text{MP} 1000 \)).

21 Label existing and proposed utilities in metric. Use the FDOT Basis of Estimates Manual utility pay item list of metric sizes as a guide.
**PLAN SCALES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH SCALE</th>
<th>METRIC SCALE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 2'</td>
<td>1 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 5'</td>
<td>1 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 10'</td>
<td>1 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 20'</td>
<td>1 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 40'</td>
<td>1 400 or 1 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 50'</td>
<td>1 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 100'</td>
<td>1 1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 200'</td>
<td>1 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot; = 400</td>
<td>1 5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plan sheet size will remain the same. The viewing area of a plan sheet will be 800 mm long on "D" size sheets and 400 mm on "B" size sheets. Allowing for open space at each side, this provides a coverage of 140 m at 1 400 scale, 350 m at 1 1000 and 700 m at 1 2000 on "B" size sheets.

**Plan/Profiles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sheet Size</th>
<th>Horizontal</th>
<th>Vertical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1 1000</td>
<td>1 50 or 1 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 2000</td>
<td>1 100 or 1 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 400 or 1 500</td>
<td>1 50 or 1 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Show centerline major tick marks at each station. Show centerline minor tick marks at 20 meter intervals when using 1 200 and 1 400 scale, and at 25 meter intervals when using 1 500 scale.

**Cross Sections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sheet Size</th>
<th>Horizontal</th>
<th>Vertical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1 50</td>
<td>1 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 100</td>
<td>1 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wide Sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1 100</td>
<td>1 25 or 1 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 200</td>
<td>1 50 or 1 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narrow Sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1 25</td>
<td>1 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1 50</td>
<td>1 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a guideline, the normal interval for cross sections is 20 meters for urban projects and 50 meters for rural projects.
# COMPARISON OF ENGLISH AND METRIC VALUES

## LANE WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 ft</td>
<td>2438 m</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ft</td>
<td>2743 m</td>
<td>2.7 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ft</td>
<td>3048 m</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 ft</td>
<td>3353 m</td>
<td>3.3 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ft</td>
<td>3658 m</td>
<td>3.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 ft</td>
<td>4267 m</td>
<td>4.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ft</td>
<td>4572 m</td>
<td>4.5 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BIKE LANE WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 ft</td>
<td>1.219 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ft</td>
<td>1.524 m</td>
<td>1.5 m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SIDEWALK AND UTILITY STRIP WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 ft</td>
<td>0.610 m</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ft</td>
<td>0.914 m</td>
<td>0.9 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ft</td>
<td>1.219 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ft</td>
<td>1.524 m</td>
<td>1.5 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 ft</td>
<td>1.829 m</td>
<td>1.8 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 ft</td>
<td>2.134 m</td>
<td>2.1 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ft</td>
<td>2.438 m</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ft</td>
<td>2.743 m</td>
<td>2.7 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ft</td>
<td>3.048 m</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CURB AND GUTTER WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>2.25 ft</td>
<td>656 mm</td>
<td>675 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2.00 ft</td>
<td>610 mm</td>
<td>600 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gutter</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>1067 mm</td>
<td>1050 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SHOULDER WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 ft</td>
<td>0.610 m</td>
<td>0.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ft</td>
<td>1.219 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ft</td>
<td>1.524 m</td>
<td>1.5 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 ft</td>
<td>1.829 m</td>
<td>1.8 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ft</td>
<td>2.438 m</td>
<td>2.4 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ft</td>
<td>3.048 m</td>
<td>3.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ft</td>
<td>3.658 m</td>
<td>3.6 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COMPARISON OF ENGLISH AND METRIC VALUES

### TRAFFIC SEPARATOR WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 ft</td>
<td>1.219 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 ft</td>
<td>1.829 m</td>
<td>1.8 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 ft</td>
<td>2.591 m</td>
<td>2.6 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MEDIAN WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.5 ft</td>
<td>4.724 m</td>
<td>5.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.5 ft</td>
<td>5.334 m</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 ft</td>
<td>5.944 m</td>
<td>6.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 ft</td>
<td>6.706 m</td>
<td>6.6 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 ft</td>
<td>7.925 m</td>
<td>7.8 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 ft</td>
<td>9.144 m</td>
<td>9.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 ft</td>
<td>12.192 m</td>
<td>12.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ft</td>
<td>15.240 m</td>
<td>15.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 ft</td>
<td>18.288 m</td>
<td>18.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 ft</td>
<td>19.507 m</td>
<td>19.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88 ft</td>
<td>26.822 m</td>
<td>26.4 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DITCH WIDTHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>SOFT</th>
<th>HARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 ft</td>
<td>0.914 m</td>
<td>0.9 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 ft</td>
<td>1.067 m</td>
<td>1.0 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ft</td>
<td>1.219 m</td>
<td>1.2 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ft</td>
<td>1.524 m</td>
<td>1.5 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DESIGN SPEED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CURRENT</th>
<th>METRIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## METRIC CONVERSIONS

### RETURN RADII
### CONTROL RADII
### SHORT RADIUS CURVE RADII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TURNING SPEED mph</th>
<th>RADIUS (feet)</th>
<th>SOFT (meters)</th>
<th>HARD (meters)</th>
<th>TURNING SPEED km/h</th>
<th>RADIUS (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 572</td>
<td>5 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6 096</td>
<td>6 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7 620</td>
<td>8 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9 144</td>
<td>9 0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
<td>10 668</td>
<td>11 0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>12 192</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>13 716</td>
<td>14 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15 240</td>
<td>15 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>18 288</td>
<td>18 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
<td>22 860</td>
<td>23 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>27 432</td>
<td>27 0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>30 480</td>
<td>30 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>45 720</td>
<td>46 0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>70 104</td>
<td>70 0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>94 488</td>
<td>94 0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>115 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>131 064</td>
<td>131 0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>116 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Selection of appropriate radii should also consider design vehicle

Conversions on this sheet and the next are accomplished as follows:

- Radius in feet $\times (12 - 39.37) = \text{radius in meters (soft)}$
- Values for metric turning speeds based on proposed AASHTO metric criteria
# COMPARISON OF ENGLISH AND METRIC VALUES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE</th>
<th>RADIUS (meters)</th>
<th>RADIUS-Soft (meters)</th>
<th>RADIUS-Hard (meters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0°-15'</td>
<td>22918 31</td>
<td>6985 515</td>
<td>6985 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0°-30'</td>
<td>11459 16</td>
<td>3492 758</td>
<td>3495 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0°-45'</td>
<td>7639 44</td>
<td>2328 505</td>
<td>2330 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1°-00'</td>
<td>5729 58</td>
<td>1746 379</td>
<td>1745 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1°-15'</td>
<td>4583 66</td>
<td>1397 103</td>
<td>1395 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1°-30'</td>
<td>3819 72</td>
<td>1164 253</td>
<td>1165 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1°-45'</td>
<td>3274 04</td>
<td>997 931</td>
<td>1000 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2° 00'</td>
<td>2864 79</td>
<td>873 189</td>
<td>875 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2°-15'</td>
<td>2546 48</td>
<td>776 168</td>
<td>775 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2°-30'</td>
<td>2291 83</td>
<td>698 552</td>
<td>700 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2°-45'</td>
<td>2083 48</td>
<td>635 047</td>
<td>635 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°-00'</td>
<td>1909 86</td>
<td>582 126</td>
<td>580 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°-15'</td>
<td>1762 95</td>
<td>537 347</td>
<td>535 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°-30'</td>
<td>1637 02</td>
<td>498 965</td>
<td>500 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°-45'</td>
<td>1527 89</td>
<td>465 701</td>
<td>465 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4° 00'</td>
<td>1432 39</td>
<td>436 595</td>
<td>435 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4°-15'</td>
<td>1348 14</td>
<td>410 913</td>
<td>410 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4°-30'</td>
<td>1273 24</td>
<td>388 084</td>
<td>390 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4°-45'</td>
<td>1206 23</td>
<td>367 659</td>
<td>370 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5°-00'</td>
<td>1145 82</td>
<td>349 276</td>
<td>350 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5°-30'</td>
<td>1041 74</td>
<td>317 523</td>
<td>320 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°-00'</td>
<td>954 93</td>
<td>291 063</td>
<td>290 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7°-00'</td>
<td>818 51</td>
<td>249 483</td>
<td>250 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8°-00'</td>
<td>716 20</td>
<td>218 297</td>
<td>220 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9°-00'</td>
<td>636 62</td>
<td>194 042</td>
<td>195 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10°-00'</td>
<td>572 96</td>
<td>174 638</td>
<td>175 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Degree of Curvature is not used in the Metric System
GENERAL METRIC INFORMATION

SI PREFIXES

M       mega       $10^6 = 1,000,000$

k       kilo        $10^3 = 1,000$

m       milli       $10^{-3} = 0.001$

RECOMMENDED PRONUNCIATION

mega - as in megaphone
kilo - kil' oh
milli - as in military
joule - rhyme with tool
kilometer - kil' oh meter
pascal - rhyme with rascaL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base SI Units</th>
<th>Related Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mass</td>
<td>kilogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>megagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metric ton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DERIVED SI UNITS WITH SPECIAL NAMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>force</td>
<td>newton</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>$kg \cdot m/s^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure</td>
<td>pascal</td>
<td>Pa</td>
<td>$N/m^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moment</td>
<td>newton meter</td>
<td>N\cdot m</td>
<td>$N\cdot m$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>degree Celsius</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# GENERAL METRIC INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Derived Units of SI</th>
<th>Related Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quantity</strong></td>
<td><strong>Unit</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceleration</td>
<td>meter/second$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area</td>
<td>square meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density, mass</td>
<td>kilogram/cubic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>velocity</td>
<td>meter/second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volume</td>
<td>cubic meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq millimeter</td>
<td>m m$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hectare</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq kilometer</td>
<td>k m$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilometer/hour</td>
<td>km/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milliliter</td>
<td>mL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GENERAL METRIC INFORMATION

#### SOFT CONVERSION FACTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>MULTIPLY BY</th>
<th>TO GET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LENGTH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inches</td>
<td>25 400 000</td>
<td>mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inches</td>
<td>0 025 400</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feet</td>
<td>0 304 800 **</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yards</td>
<td>0 914 400</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miles</td>
<td>1 609 344</td>
<td>km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miles</td>
<td>1 609 344</td>
<td>km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq inches</td>
<td>645 160 000</td>
<td>mm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq feet</td>
<td>0 092 903</td>
<td>m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq yard</td>
<td>0 836 127</td>
<td>m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acres</td>
<td>4046 873 000</td>
<td>m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq miles</td>
<td>2 589 988</td>
<td>km²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VOLUME</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board feet</td>
<td>0 002 360</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubic feet</td>
<td>0 028 317</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubic yard</td>
<td>0 764 555</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gallon (fluid)</td>
<td>3 785 412</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ounce (fluid)</td>
<td>29 573 530</td>
<td>ML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bushels</td>
<td>0 035 239</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MASS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ounce</td>
<td>0 028 350</td>
<td>kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound</td>
<td>0 453 592</td>
<td>kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ton</td>
<td>007 184 700</td>
<td>kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft</td>
<td>1 488 164</td>
<td>kg/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft²</td>
<td>4 882 425</td>
<td>kg/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft³</td>
<td>16 018 460</td>
<td>kg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ounces/ft²</td>
<td>0 305 152</td>
<td>kg/ft²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FORCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound (force)</td>
<td>4 448 222</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft</td>
<td>14 593 900</td>
<td>N/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft²</td>
<td>47 880 260</td>
<td>N/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb/ft³</td>
<td>157 087 5</td>
<td>N/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STRESS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>psi</td>
<td>6894 757 000</td>
<td>Pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kips/in²</td>
<td>6 894 757</td>
<td>N/mm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VELOCITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fps</td>
<td>0 304 800</td>
<td>m/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mph</td>
<td>0 447 040</td>
<td>m/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mph</td>
<td>1 609 344</td>
<td>km/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEMPERATURE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°F-32) / 1 8 = °C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANGLES</strong></td>
<td>(no change)</td>
<td>deg, min, sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** For conversion from U S Geodetic Survey, the U S survey foot equals 0 304 800 610 m
APPENDIX C

FDOT Metric Symbols
### FDOT Metric Symbol Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>FDOT Spec/ Roadway &amp; Traffic Symbols</th>
<th>ASTM E380</th>
<th>2 Characters (i.e., PAY Units)</th>
<th>3 Characters (i.e., CQR format)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>millimeter</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>MM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>centimeter</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>CM</td>
<td>CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>meter</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kilometer</td>
<td>km</td>
<td>km</td>
<td>KM</td>
<td>KM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lane kilometer</td>
<td>lane km</td>
<td>LK</td>
<td>LK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>net kilometer</td>
<td>net km</td>
<td>NK</td>
<td>NK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gross kilometer</td>
<td>gross km</td>
<td>GK</td>
<td>GK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kilometer point</td>
<td>kp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>square meter</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>M2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hectare*</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>cubic meter</td>
<td>m³</td>
<td>m³</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>liter</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>LI</td>
<td>LI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kiloliter</td>
<td>kL</td>
<td>kL</td>
<td>KL</td>
<td>KL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass (in the in-lb system called weight)</td>
<td>milligram</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td>mg</td>
<td>MGS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gram</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kilogram</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>KG</td>
<td>KG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metric ton*</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>MT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>kg/cubic meter</td>
<td>kg/m³</td>
<td>kg/m³</td>
<td>KG3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>degree Celsius</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kelvin</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>month*</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>day*</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>DAY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hour*</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>HR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>minute*</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>MIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second*</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>SEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plane Angle</td>
<td>radian</td>
<td>rad</td>
<td>rad</td>
<td>RD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>degree*</td>
<td>°</td>
<td>°</td>
<td>DG</td>
<td>DG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>minute*</td>
<td>′</td>
<td>′</td>
<td>MIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second*</td>
<td>″</td>
<td>″</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>SEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>hertz</td>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>HZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force</td>
<td>newton</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kilogram force</td>
<td>kgf</td>
<td>kgf</td>
<td>KGF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity, dynamic</td>
<td>pascal second</td>
<td>Pa-s</td>
<td>Pa-s</td>
<td>PAG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity, kinematic</td>
<td>centistokes</td>
<td>cSt</td>
<td>mPa-s</td>
<td>M2S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUANTITY</td>
<td>UNIT</td>
<td>FDOT SPECS/ROADWAY &amp; TRAFFIC SYMBOLS</td>
<td>ASTM E380</td>
<td>2 CHARACTERS (i.e., PAY UNITS)</td>
<td>3 CHARACTERS (i.e., COR FORMAT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Stress</td>
<td>pascal</td>
<td>Pa</td>
<td>Pa</td>
<td>PZ</td>
<td>PZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>megapascal</td>
<td>MPa</td>
<td>MPa</td>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>MPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bar*</td>
<td>bar</td>
<td>bar</td>
<td>BR</td>
<td>BR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque</td>
<td>newton-meter</td>
<td>N·m</td>
<td>N·m</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Work</td>
<td>joule</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kilowatthour*</td>
<td>kWh</td>
<td>kWh</td>
<td>KWH</td>
<td>KWH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power, Radiant Flux</td>
<td>watt</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Current</td>
<td>ampere</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Charge, Quantity</td>
<td>coulomb</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Potential</td>
<td>volt</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitance</td>
<td>farad</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Resistance</td>
<td>ohm</td>
<td>Ω</td>
<td>Ω</td>
<td>OHM</td>
<td>OHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Conductance</td>
<td>siemens</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic Flux</td>
<td>weber</td>
<td>Wb</td>
<td>Wb</td>
<td>WB</td>
<td>WB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic Flux Density</td>
<td>tesla</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inductance</td>
<td>henry</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminous Intensity</td>
<td>candela</td>
<td>cd</td>
<td>cd</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminous Flux</td>
<td>lumen</td>
<td>lm</td>
<td>lm</td>
<td>LN</td>
<td>LN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illuminance</td>
<td>lux</td>
<td>lx</td>
<td>lx</td>
<td>LX</td>
<td>LX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>millicandela/lux·square meter</td>
<td>mcd/lx·m²</td>
<td>mcd/lx·m²</td>
<td>MCD</td>
<td>MCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed, Velocity</td>
<td>kilometer/hour</td>
<td>km/h</td>
<td>km/h</td>
<td>KMH</td>
<td>KMH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>meter/second</td>
<td>m/s</td>
<td>m/s</td>
<td>M1S</td>
<td>M1S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knot*</td>
<td>kn</td>
<td>kn</td>
<td>KN</td>
<td>KN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spread</td>
<td>square meter/kilogram</td>
<td>m²/kg</td>
<td>m²/kg</td>
<td>M/K</td>
<td>M/K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotational Frequency</td>
<td>radian/second</td>
<td>rad/s</td>
<td>rad/s</td>
<td>RDS</td>
<td>RDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev/second*</td>
<td>r/s</td>
<td>r/s</td>
<td>RPG</td>
<td>RPG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rev/minute*</td>
<td>r/min</td>
<td>r/min</td>
<td>RPM</td>
<td>RPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>becquerel</td>
<td>Bq</td>
<td>Bq</td>
<td>BQ</td>
<td>BQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorbed Dose</td>
<td>gray</td>
<td>Gy</td>
<td>Gy</td>
<td>GY</td>
<td>GY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose Equivalent</td>
<td>sievert</td>
<td>Sv</td>
<td>Sv</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>SV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amt of Substance</td>
<td>mole</td>
<td>mol</td>
<td>mol</td>
<td>MOL</td>
<td>MOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* non-SI units approved for use
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blows per meter</td>
<td>blows/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blows per millimeter</td>
<td>blows/mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candelas per lux per square meter</td>
<td>cd/l/(lx m(^2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubic meter per second</td>
<td>m/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gram per liter</td>
<td>g/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilogram per linear meter</td>
<td>kg/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilogram per metric ton (US dollar per liter) per kilogram per liter</td>
<td>kg/t(S/L)/kg/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilogram per millimeter</td>
<td>kg/mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilogram per square meter</td>
<td>kg/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilogram per square meter x millimeter per kilogram per liter (US</td>
<td>kg/m \cdot mm/kg/L($/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dollar per liter)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilojoule per kilogram</td>
<td>kJ/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilojoule per millimeter</td>
<td>kJ/mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilojoule per square meter</td>
<td>kJ/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilonewton millimeter</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter per cubic meter</td>
<td>L/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter per kilogram</td>
<td>L/kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter per second</td>
<td>L/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liter per square meter</td>
<td>L/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lux per millimeter</td>
<td>lx/mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>megaray per square meter</td>
<td>MJ/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meganewton per square meter</td>
<td>m/mn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meter per minute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millicandels per lux square meter</td>
<td>mcld/(lx m(^2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milligram per centimeter</td>
<td>mg/cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millimeter per meter</td>
<td>mm/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millimeter per millimeter per degree Celsius</td>
<td>mm/m(^\circ) C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millimeter per second</td>
<td>mm/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanogram per pascal second square meter</td>
<td>ng/(Pa s m(^2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newton per millimeter</td>
<td>N/mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>square meter per liter</td>
<td>m(^2)/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>square millimeter per square meter</td>
<td>mm(^2)/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US dollars per cubic meter</td>
<td>$/m(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US dollars per liter</td>
<td>$/t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US dollars per metric ton</td>
<td>$/t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US dollars per square meter</td>
<td>$/m(^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D

Sample Metric

Plans Sheets
LIST OF EXHIBITS

Exhibit KS-1  Roadway Key Sheet
Exhibit SPI-1  Summary of Pay Items (Sheet 1 of 2)
Exhibit SPI-2  Summary of Pay Items (Sheet 2 of 2)
Exhibit TYP-1  Typical Section - 2 Lane Rural, New Construction
Exhibit TYP-2  Typical Section - 4 Lane Rural, New Construction
Exhibit TYP-3  Typical Section - 5 Lane Curb and Gutter with 1 8 m Sidewalk New Construction
Exhibit TYP-4  Typical Section - 5 Lane Curb and Gutter with 1 5 m Sidewalk New Construction
Exhibit TYP-5  Typical Section - 4 Lane Curb and Gutter with Raised Median New Construction
Exhibit TYP-6  Typical Section - 6 Lane Curb and Gutter with Raised Median New Construction
Exhibit TYP-7  Typical Section - 2 Lane Rural, Milling and Resurfacing
Exhibit TYP-8  Typical Section - 2 Lane Rural, Widening, Milling and Resurfacing
Exhibit TYP-8A  Widening and Shoulder Pavement Detail
Exhibit TYP-9  Typical Section - 4 Lane Rural, Milling, Resurfacing and Paved Shoulders
Exhibit TYP-9A  Resurfacing Details (Cross Slope Correction by Milling)
Exhibit TYP-9B  Resurfacing Details (Cross Slope Correction by Special Layering)
Exhibit TYP-10  Typical Section - 4 Lane Rural Interstate, New Construction
Exhibit SQ-1  Summary of Quantities (Sodding, Sidedrain and Earthwork)
Exhibit SQ-2  Summary of Quantities (Ditch Pavement and Guardrail)
Exhibit SDS-1  Summary of Drainage Structures
Exhibit SDS-2  Optional Materials Tabulation (Sheet 1 of 2)
Exhibit SDS-3  Optional Materials Tabulation (Sheet 2 of 2)
LIST OF EXHIBITS

Exhibit PP-1  Plan/Profile
Exhibit PP-2  Plan/Profile
Exhibit DS-1  Drainage Structures
Exhibit SS-1  Roadway Soils Survey
Exhibit RXS-1  Cross Sections
Exhibit BHD-1  Bridge Hydraulic Recommendations
Exhibit GS-1  Guide Sign Work Sheet
RESURFACING DETAIL

STA. 129+81.430 TO STA. 155+60.40

MILLING DETAIL

EXHIBIT TP-3A

0000-00000

(ADAMS)
## Summary of Drainage

**TOTAL DRAINAGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 5-1.**

### Summary of Earthwork

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PARTIAL DIGEST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE & EARTHWORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 5-1.**

### Summary of Drainage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 5-1.**

### Summary of Earthwork

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PARTIAL DIGEST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE & EARTHWORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 5-1.**

### Summary of Drainage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 5-1.**

### Summary of Earthwork

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>yd³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PARTIAL DIGEST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE & EARTHWORK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watercourse Type</th>
<th>Total Linear</th>
<th>Total Cut</th>
<th>Total Fill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage Structure</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EXHIBIT SDS-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Materials</th>
<th>Directions of Application</th>
<th>Fire-Retardant</th>
<th>Smoke-Transforming</th>
<th>Rust-Resistant</th>
<th>Ice-Resistant</th>
<th>VAPOR RESISTANCE</th>
<th>OTHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SIGNIFICANT NOTES

- Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for use.
- Ensure proper ventilation during application.
- Check local regulations for disposal of waste materials.
- This product is suitable for use in non-combustible materials.

**Date:** 7/7/95

---

Exhibit SDS-5 is intended for use in non-combustible materials and should be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Proper ventilation is recommended during application. Check local regulations for disposal of waste materials.
### Water - Groundwater Not Encountered

#### Strata Boundaries & Apparent Hardness of Rock under Grading

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strata</th>
<th>Boundaries</th>
<th>Hardness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Cross Section Soil Survey for the Design of Roads

- **Project No:** 6600-325
- **District:** 00-0000-0000
- **State:** Florida
- **Department of Transportation**
- **Materials and Research**
- **Exhibit S-1**

---

### Other Details

- **Survey Date:** 5/4/99
- **Prepared by:** [Name]
- **Surveyor:** [Name]